



# UA-2200 / UA-5200 / UA-7200

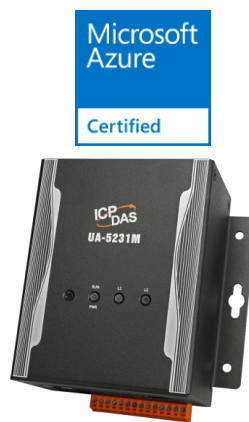
## User Manual

V7.7, 2024/11 (For FW V1.4.6.0)

### IIoT Communication Server



**UA-5231**



**UA-5231M**



**UA-5231M-4GE  
UA-5231M-4GC  
UA-5231M-3GWA**



**UA-7231M**



**UA-2241M**



**UA-2241MX-4GE  
UA-2241MX-4GC**

Technique: Sun Chen, Tim Chen & Jason Chen; Translation & Edition: Eva Li;  
R&D Dept., ICP DAS CO., LTD.  
Latest edited by: Eva Li; V7.7, 11/2024

## Warranty

All products manufactured by ICP DAS are under warranty regarding defective materials for a period of one year, starting from the date of delivery to the original purchaser.

## Warning

ICP DAS CO., LTD. assumes no liability for damages consequent to the use of this product. ICP DAS CO., LTD. reserves the right to change this manual at any time without notice. The information furnished by ICP DAS CO., LTD. is believed to be accurate and reliable. However, no responsibility is assumed by ICP DAS CO., LTD. for its use, or for any infringements of patents or other rights of third parties resulting from its use.

## Copyright and Trademark Information

© Copyright 2015 by ICP DAS CO., LTD. All rights reserved worldwide.

## Trademark of Other Companies

The names used for identification only maybe registered trademarks of their respective companies.

## License

The user can use, modify and backup this software on a single machine. The user may not reproduce, transfer or distribute this software, or any copy, in whole or in part.

## Technical Output:

Please contact local agent or email problem-report to [service@icpdas.com](mailto:service@icpdas.com) .

For more product information, please refer to <https://www.icpdas.com> .

# Table of Contents

<b>Table of Contents</b> .....	<b>3</b>
<b>List of Figures</b> .....	<b>7</b>
<b>List of Tables</b> .....	<b>15</b>
<b>Document Version Modify List:</b> .....	<b>19</b>
<b>1. Introduction: UA IIoT Communication Server</b> .....	<b>21</b>
1.1 Introduction .....	21
1.2 Features .....	22
1.3 Specifications.....	23
Hardware Specifications: UA-2200 Series .....	23
Hardware Specifications: UA-5200 Series .....	25
Hardware Specifications: UA-7200 Series .....	27
Software Specifications: UA-2200 / UA-5200 / UA-7200 Series.....	29
1.4 Appearance.....	31
1.5 Pin Assignment .....	36
UA-2200 Series Pin Assignment.....	36
UA-5200 Series Pin Assignment.....	36
Versions shipped before 2021/09 .....	36
Versions shipped after 2021/09 .....	36
Versions shipped between 2021/05 ~ 2021/09 (Notice).....	37
UA-7200 Series Pin Assignment.....	38
1.6 Dimensions .....	39
<b>2. Quick Start 1: Hardware/Network Connection</b> .....	<b>42</b>
2.1 Hardware Connection .....	42
2.1.1 Preparations for Devices.....	42
2.1.2 Hardware Wiring .....	42
2.2 Network Connection.....	43
2.2.1 Connection by Factory Default Settings (For New UA).....	44
2.2.2 Connection by Utility Searching .....	47
<b>3. Quick Start 2: Web UI / Setting Steps</b> .....	<b>50</b>
3.1 Web UI Environment Overview .....	51
3.2 Setting Steps for Project / List.....	52
3.3 Project Setting – A Quick Setup Example.....	55
Step 1. Controller COM Port Setting.....	56
Step 2. Module Setting .....	57
Step 3. OPC UA Connection .....	60

Step 4. OPC UA Certificate .....	61
Step 5. Enable Converting Module .....	62
Step 6. Save Project.....	63
Step 7. Run the Project .....	63

**4. Function Wizard: Project Quick Setup.....64**

4.1 [Module Communication Conversion] Category .....	66
4.2 [Module Connecting to Azure] Category .....	68
4.3 [Data Log] Category .....	70
4.4 [PID] Category .....	72
4.5 [APP Message Notify] Category .....	74
4.6 [MQTT_Customized] Category.....	75

**5 Main Menu: Parameter Settings .....76**

5.1 Main Menu: System Setting .....	76
5.1.1 Controller Service Setting .....	77
5.1.2 Time Setting.....	78
5.1.3 Network Setting.....	80
** Network Setting (Mobile Network):.....	84
5.1.4 Account Setting .....	86
5.1.5 Boot .....	88
5.1.6 COM Port Interface Setting .....	89
5.1.7 Web and Secure .....	90
5.1.8 EZ-UAQ Utility .....	92
5.2 Main Menu: Module Setting.....	93
5.2.1 Modbus RTU (Master).....	94
** Scaling.....	99
** Bitwise .....	100
5.2.2 Modbus TCP (Master).....	101
** Scaling.....	106
** Bitwise .....	107
5.2.3 Modbus ASCII (Master).....	108
5.2.4 MQTT Module .....	113
5.2.5 EtherNet/IP ICP DAS Module.....	117
5.2.6 XV Board .....	121
5.2.7 Internal Module .....	124
5.3 Main Menu: IoT Platform Setting.....	128
5.3.1 MQTT Local Broker.....	129

5.3.2 MQTT Remote Broker.....	130
5.3.3 MQTT Group Connection.....	134
5.3.4 MQTT Connection - Microsoft Azure Platform .....	138
5.3.5 OPC UA Connection - Local Server .....	141
5.4 Main Menu: Convert Setting.....	144
5.4.1 OPC UA and Modbus RTU/ASCII Conversion.....	146
5.4.2 OPC UA and Modbus TCP Conversion .....	149
5.4.3 OPC UA and MQTT Conversion .....	152
5.4.4 OPC UA and EtherNet/IP Conversion .....	155
5.4.5 OPC UA and XV Module Conversion .....	158
5.4.6 OPC UA and Internal Conversion.....	160
5.4.7 MQTT and Modbus RTU/ASCII Conversion.....	163
5.4.8 MQTT and Modbus TCP Conversion .....	167
5.4.9 MQTT and EtherNet/IP Conversion.....	171
5.4.10 MQTT JSON and Modbus RTU/ASCII Conversion.....	175
5.4.11 MQTT JSON and Modbus TCP Conversion .....	178
5.4.12 MQTT Custom and IoT Cloud Conversion.....	181
5.5 Main Menu: Advanced Setting.....	184
5.5.1 PID Operation .....	185
5.5.2 IFTTT Condition Trigger .....	190
5.5.3 Data Logger: Local Data Logger .....	197
CVS local data log file: fields and example .....	199
5.5.4 Data Logger: MS SQL.....	200
Offline Data Recovery Mechanism .....	203
MS SQL Remote Database Example Descriptions: .....	204
5.5.5 Data Logger: MySQL / MariaDB.....	206
MySQL/MariaDB Remote Database Example Descriptions:.....	209
5.5.6 Block List: Block Rule.....	213
5.5.7 Block List: Block Status.....	215
5.6 Main Menu: Logger Setting .....	216
5.6.1 Local Data Logger: RTU / TCP Module (Master).....	217
5.6.2 MS SQL: RTU / TCP / MQTT Module (Master).....	220
5.6.3 MySQL / MariaDB: RTU / TCP / MQTT Module (Master).....	223
5.7 Main Menu: I/O Status .....	226
5.8 Main Menu: File Setting .....	227

5.8.1 Project File.....	228
5.8.2 OPC UA Certificate .....	229
5.8.3 MQTT Certificate.....	231
5.8.4 Log File Download .....	233
5.8.5 Firmware Update .....	234
<b>6. Factory Setting Recovering and Firmware Updating.....</b>	<b>235</b>
6.1 Recovering to Factory Setting (Rotary Switch: 8 / DIP Switch: 4).....	235
6.2 Updating Firmware A – via Web UI of UA.....	236
6.3 Updating Firmware B - via USB (Rotary Switch: 9) .....	237
<b>7 Security Certificate: Download / Upload.....</b>	<b>238</b>
OPC UA Server Certificate management.....	238
MQTT Client Certificate management.....	238
7.1 Download the Certificate from UA Controller .....	240
7.2 Upload the Certificate to UA Controller.....	241
7.2.1 OPC UA Certificate .....	241
7.2.2 MQTT Certificate.....	242
<b>Appendix A. MQTT JSON Format of the UA Series.....</b>	<b>243</b>
<b>Appendix B. Protocol Technical Reference.....</b>	<b>244</b>
<b>Appendix C. LED Indicators.....</b>	<b>245</b>
C.1 UA-5231/5231M LEDs .....	245
C.2 UA-5231M-3GWA/-4GE/-4GC LEDs .....	246
C.3 UA-2241M/2241MX-4GE/2241MX-4GC LEDs .....	247
C.4 UA-7231M LEDs .....	248
<b>Appendix D. Mounting the XV-board for UA Series .....</b>	<b>249</b>
D.1 Mounting Steps For UA-2241M Series.....	250
D.2 Mounting Steps For UA-5231.....	253
D.3 Mounting Steps For UA-5231M Series.....	254
<b>Appendix E. Import Modbus Module Profile and CSV File Field Descriptions .....</b>	<b>255</b>
E.1 Modbus RTU Module Profile and Field Descriptions .....	255
E.2 Modbus TCP Module Profile and Field Descriptions .....	257

# List of Figures

Fig. 1) CH1 Appearance: UA-2200.....	31
Fig. 2) Appearance: UA-5231 .....	32
Fig. 3) Appearance: UA-5231M.....	33
Fig. 4) Appearance: UA-5231M-3GWA/-4GE/-4GC.....	34
Fig. 5) Appearance: UA-7231M.....	35
Fig. 6) Pin Assignment: UA-2200 Series .....	36
Fig. 7) Pin Assignment: UA-5200 Series-1 .....	36
Fig. 8) Pin Assignment: UA-5200 Series-2 .....	37
Fig. 9) [Flash Information] in [Version Information] .....	37
Fig. 10) Pin Assignment and DIP Switch of UA-7200 Series .....	38
Fig. 11) Dimensions: UA-2200 Series .....	39
Fig. 12) Dimensions: UA-5200 Series .....	40
Fig. 13) Dimensions: UA-7231M .....	41
Fig. 14) CH2 Hardware Wiring.....	42
Fig. 15) UA Log in Web Page .....	43
Fig. 16) PC IP Setting Example.....	44
Fig. 17) UA default IP Login Web Page .....	44
Fig. 18) Account Setting .....	45
Fig. 19) Time Setting .....	45
Fig. 20) Network Setting .....	46
Fig. 21) UA new IP login web page.....	46
Fig. 22) Download EZ-UAQ Utility .....	47
Fig. 23) Install and execute EZ-UAQ Utility.....	47
Fig. 24) Search Module in EZ-UAQ Utility .....	48
Fig. 25) Connect to the UA Series via EZ-UAQ Utility.....	48
Fig. 26) Go to the UA Login web page via EZ-UAQ Utility .....	49
Fig. 27) Login the UA web page via EZ-UAQ Utility.....	49
Fig. 28) CH3 The UA Login web page .....	50
Fig. 29) Version and Device Information.....	50
Fig. 30) Function Area of the UA UI .....	51
Fig. 31) Web interface functions and chapters .....	52
Fig. 32) Project Steps / Main Menu / Function Wizard Step Box.....	53
Fig. 33) Function Wizard Items .....	53
Fig. 34) Sample of the Step Box .....	53
Fig. 35) List Setting Steps .....	54
Fig. 36) Wiring of the Project example .....	55
Fig. 37) Function Wizard Example of Modbus RTU ↔ OPC UA .....	55
Fig. 38) Step Box example .....	55

Fig. 39) Steps Box of Function Wizard Modbus RTU ↔ OPC UA ..... 56

Fig. 40) Example Step 1: Controller COM Port Setting ..... 56

Fig. 41) Example Step 1: Setting Interface ..... 56

Fig. 42) Example Step 2: Module Setting ..... 57

Fig. 43) Example Step 2: Module Setting 1 ..... 57

Fig. 44) Example Step 2: Module Setting 2 ..... 57

Fig. 45) Example Step 2: Module Setting 3 ..... 58

Fig. 46) Example Step 2: Module Setting 4 ..... 59

Fig. 47) Example Step 2: Module Setting 5 ..... 59

Fig. 48) Example Step 2: Module Setting 6 ..... 59

Fig. 49) Example Step 3: OPC UA Connection ..... 60

Fig. 50) Example Step 3: Local Server Setting ..... 60

Fig. 51) Example Step 4: OPC UA Certificate ..... 61

Fig. 52) Example Step 4: OPC UA Server ..... 61

Fig. 53) Example Step 5: Enable Converting Module ..... 62

Fig. 54) Example Step 5: Module List Steps ..... 62

Fig. 55) Example Step 6: Save Project ..... 63

Fig. 56) Example Step 7: Run the Project ..... 63

Fig. 57) Example Step finish an view the status ..... 63

Fig. 58) CH4 function Wizard: Step Box / function Items ..... 64

Fig. 59) UA FAQ Web Page ..... 65

Fig. 60) Module Communication Conversion Function ..... 66

Fig. 61) Module Connection to Azure function ..... 68

Fig. 62) Data Log Application ..... 70

Fig. 63) Data Log Function ..... 70

Fig. 64) PID Application ..... 72

Fig. 65) PID Step Box ..... 72

Fig. 66) APP Message Notify – IFTTT Condition Trigger ..... 74

Fig. 67) APP Message Notify – IFTTT Condition Trigger Step Box ..... 74

Fig. 68) MQTT Customized Function Step Box ..... 75

Fig. 69) CH5.1 Main menu: System Setting ..... 76

Fig. 70) System Setting > Controller Service Setting ..... 77

Fig. 71) System Setting > Time Setting > Date and Time ..... 78

Fig. 72) System Setting > Time Setting > NTP Time Synchronization ..... 78

Fig. 73) System Setting > Time Setting > Set the Time Manually ..... 79

Fig. 74) System Setting > Network Setting > LAN ..... 80

Fig. 75) System Setting > Network Setting > IPv6 ..... 82

Fig. 76) System Setting > Network Setting > Hostname ..... 83

Fig. 77) System Setting > Network Setting > DDNS ..... 83

Fig. 77) System Setting > Network Setting > DDNS ..... 84

Fig. 79) System Setting > Network Setting > Mobile ..... 85

Fig. 80) System Setting > Account Setting..... 86

Fig. 81) System Setting > Boot Setting ..... 88

Fig. 82) System Setting > COM Port Interface Setting..... 89

Fig. 83) System Setting > Web and Secure > Web Server ..... 90

Fig. 84) System Setting > Web and Secure > Firewall ..... 91

Fig. 85) System Setting > Web and Secure > Firewall > Whitelist ..... 91

Fig. 86) System Setting > EZ-UAQ Utility ..... 92

Fig. 87) CH5.2 Main Menu: Module Setting..... 93

Fig. 88) Modbus RTU Module ..... 94

Fig. 89) Modbus RTU Module Setting Steps ..... 94

Fig. 90) Module Setting > Modbus RTU > Module List ..... 95

Fig. 91) Module Setting > Modbus RTU > Module Content ..... 96

Fig. 92) Module Setting > Modbus RTU > Mapping Table > Address..... 97

Fig. 93) Module Setting > Modbus RTU > Mapping Table > Nickname..... 98

Fig. 94) Module Setting > Modbus RTU > Mapping Table > Scaling..... 99

Fig. 95) Module Setting > Modbus RTU > Mapping Table > Bitwise ..... 100

Fig. 96) Modbus TCP Module ..... 101

Fig. 97) Modbus TCP Module Setting Steps ..... 101

Fig. 98) Module Setting > Modbus TCP > Module List ..... 102

Fig. 99) Module Setting > Modbus TCP > Module Content..... 103

Fig. 100) Module Setting > Modbus TCP > Mapping Table > Address ..... 104

Fig. 101) Module Setting > Modbus TCP > Mapping Table > Nickname ..... 105

Fig. 102) Module Setting > Modbus TCP > Mapping Table > Scaling ..... 106

Fig. 103) Module Setting > Modbus TCP > Mapping Table > Bitwise..... 107

Fig. 104) Modbus ASCII Module..... 108

Fig. 105) Modbus ASCII Module Setting Steps..... 108

Fig. 106) Module Setting > Modbus ASCII > Module List..... 109

Fig. 107) Module Setting > Modbus ASCII > Module Content ..... 110

Fig. 108) Module Setting > Modbus ASCII > Mapping Table > Address ..... 111

Fig. 109) Module Setting > Modbus ASCII > Mapping Table > Nickname ..... 112

Fig. 110) MQTT Module ..... 113

Fig. 111) MQTT Module Setting Steps ..... 113

Fig. 112) Module Setting > MQTT Module > List ..... 114

Fig. 113) Module Setting > MQTT Module > Setting..... 115

Fig. 114) Module Setting > MQTT Module > Variable Table ..... 116

Fig. 115) EtherNet/IP ICP DAS Module ..... 117

Fig. 116) EtherNet/IP ICP DAS Module Setting Steps..... 117

Fig. 117) Module Setting > EtherNet/IP Module > List ..... 118

Fig. 118) Module Setting > EtherNet/IP Module > Content..... 119

Fig. 119) Module Setting > EtherNet/IP Module > I/O Channel Table ..... 120

Fig. 120) Module Setting > XV Board - XV Module > List ..... 121

Fig. 121) XV Board Module Name and Edit.....	121
Fig. 122) Module Setting > XV Board > Content .....	122
Fig. 123) Module Setting > XV Board > DI (Counter).....	122
Fig. 124) Module Setting > XV Board > DO .....	123
Fig. 125) Module Setting > XV Board > AI/O .....	123
Fig. 126) Internal Module .....	124
Fig. 127) Internal Module Setting Steps.....	124
Fig. 128) Module Setting > Internal Module > List.....	125
Fig. 129) Module Setting > Internal Module > Content .....	126
Fig. 130) Internal Variable Table .....	126
Fig. 131) Module Setting > Internal Module > Variable Table.....	127
Fig. 132) CH5.3 IoT Platform Function .....	128
Fig. 133) Main Menu: IoT Platform Setting.....	128
Fig. 134) IoT Platform Setting > MQTT > Local Broker .....	129
Fig. 135) MQTT Remote Broker Application .....	130
Fig. 136) IoT Platform Setting > MQTT > Remote Broker.....	131
Fig. 137) IoT Platform Setting > MQTT > Remote Broker List .....	132
Fig. 138) IoT Platform Setting > MQTT > Remote Broker List > Edit .....	132
Fig. 139) IoT Platform Setting > MQTT > Remote Broker Content.....	133
Fig. 140) IoT Platform Setting > MQTT Group Connection .....	134
Fig. 141) IoT Platform Setting > MQTT Connection > Group Name List .....	135
Fig. 142) IoT Platform Setting > MQTT Connection > Group Name List Edit .....	135
Fig. 143) IoT Platform Setting > MQTT Connection > Group Client Setting.....	136
Fig. 144) IoT Platform Setting > MQTT Connection > Group – Publish & Subscribe.....	137
Fig. 145) MQTT Connection Microsoft Azure Application .....	138
Fig. 146) IoT Platform Setting > MQTT > Microsoft Azure Platform .....	138
Fig. 147) IoT Platform Setting > MQTT > Azure > Azure List .....	139
Fig. 148) IoT Platform Setting > MQTT > Azure > Azure List Edit .....	139
Fig. 149) IoT Platform Setting > MQTT > Azure > Azure Content.....	140
Fig. 150) IoT Platform Setting > OPC UA > Local Server > Server.....	141
Fig. 151) IoT Platform Setting > OPC UA > Local Server > Server Certificate .....	142
Fig. 152) IoT Platform Setting > OPC UA > Local Server > Security Setting.....	143
Fig. 153) IoT Platform Setting > OPC UA > Local Server > Tokens .....	143
Fig. 154) CH5.4 Main Menu: Convert Setting .....	144
Fig. 155) Convert Setting Function Diagram and Application Solution.....	145
Fig. 156) OPC UA and Modbus RTU/ASCII Convert Setting Function Diagram .....	146
Fig. 157) OPC UA and Modbus RTU/ASCII Convert Setting Application Solution .....	146
Fig. 158) Convert Setting > OPC UA > Modbus RTU > Module List .....	147
Fig. 159) Convert Setting > OPC UA > Modbus RTU > Module Content.....	148
Fig. 160) OPC UA and Modbus TCP Convert Setting Function Diagram.....	149
Fig. 161) OPC UA and Modbus TCP Convert Setting Application Solution.....	149

Fig. 162) Convert Setting > OPC UA > Modbus TCP > Module List..... 150

Fig. 163) Convert Setting > OPC UA > Modbus TCP > Module Content ..... 151

Fig. 164) OPC UA and MQTT Convert Setting Function Diagram ..... 152

Fig. 165) OPC UA and MQTT Convert Setting Application Solution ..... 152

Fig. 166) Convert Setting > OPC UA > MQTT > Module List ..... 153

Fig. 167) Convert Setting > OPC UA > MQTT > Module Content ..... 154

Fig. 168) OPC UA and EtherNet/IP Convert Setting Function Diagram..... 155

Fig. 169) OPC UA and EtherNet/IP Convert Setting Application Solution..... 155

Fig. 170) Convert Setting > OPC UA > EtherNet/IP > Module List..... 156

Fig. 171) Convert Setting > OPC UA > EtherNet/IP > Module Content ..... 157

Fig. 172) Convert Setting > OPC UA > XV Module > Module List ..... 158

Fig. 173) Convert Setting > OPC UA > XV Module > Module Content..... 159

Fig. 174) OPC UA and Internal Convert Setting Application Solution ..... 160

Fig. 175) Convert Setting > OPC UA > Internal > Module List ..... 161

Fig. 176) Convert Setting > OPC UA > XV Module > Module List ..... 162

Fig. 177) MQTT and Modbus RTU/ASCII Convert Setting Function Diagram..... 163

Fig. 178) MQTT and Modbus RTU/ASCII Convert Setting Application Solution ..... 163

Fig. 179) Convert Setting > MQTT > Modbus RTU > Module List..... 164

Fig. 180) Convert Setting > MQTT > Modbus RTU > Client Setting ..... 165

Fig. 181) Convert Setting > MQTT > Modbus RTU > Publish & Subscribe..... 166

Fig. 182) MQTT and Modbus TCP Convert Setting Function Diagram ..... 167

Fig. 183) MQTT and Modbus TCP Convert Setting Application Solution ..... 167

Fig. 184) Convert Setting > MQTT > Modbus TCP > Module List ..... 168

Fig. 185) Convert Setting > MQTT > Modbus TCP > Client Setting..... 169

Fig. 186) Convert Setting > MQTT > Modbus TCP > Publish & Subscribe ..... 170

Fig. 187) MQTT and EtherNet/IP Convert Setting Function Diagram ..... 171

Fig. 188) MQTT and EtherNet/IP Convert Setting Application Solution ..... 171

Fig. 189) Convert Setting > MQTT > EtherNet/IP > Module List ..... 172

Fig. 189) Convert Setting > MQTT > EtherNet/IP > Client Setting..... 173

Fig. 191) Convert Setting > MQTT > EtherNet/IP > Publish & Subscribe ..... 174

Fig. 192) MQTT JSON and Modbus RTU/ASCII Convert Setting Function Diagram..... 175

Fig. 193) MQTT JSON and Modbus RTU/ASCII Convert Setting Application Solution..... 175

Fig. 194) Convert Setting > MQTT JSON > Modbus RTU > Module List ..... 176

Fig. 195) Convert Setting > MQTT JSON > Modbus RTU > Module Content..... 177

Fig. 196) MQTT JSON and Modbus TCP Convert Setting Function Diagram ..... 178

Fig. 197) MQTT JSON and Modbus TCP Convert Setting Application Solution ..... 178

Fig. 198) Convert Setting > MQTT JSON > Modbus TCP > Module List ..... 179

Fig. 199) Convert Setting > MQTT JSON > Modbus TCP > Module Content ..... 180

Fig. 200) MQTT Custom and IoT Cloud Convert Setting Function Diagram ..... 181

Fig. 201) Convert Setting > MQTT Custom> IoT Cloud > List ..... 182

Fig. 202) Convert Setting > MQTT Custom> IoT Cloud > List Edit ..... 183

Fig. 203) CH5.5 Main Menu: Advanced Setting ..... 184

Fig. 204) Advanced Setting > PID Operation ..... 185

Fig. 205) PID Operation Function Diagram ..... 185

Fig. 206) PID Operation Solution Example ..... 186

Fig. 207) PID Operation Step Box ..... 186

Fig. 208) Advanced Setting > PID Operation > PID List ..... 187

Fig. 209) Advanced Setting > PID Operation > Content ..... 187

Fig. 210) Advanced Setting > PID Operation > Input Item ..... 188

Fig. 211) Advanced Setting > PID Operation > Output Item ..... 189

Fig. 212) PID Operation Application..... 189

Fig. 213) Advanced Setting > IFTTT Condition Trigger ..... 190

Fig. 214) Advanced Setting > IFTTT Condition Trigger Function Diagram..... 190

Fig. 215) Advanced Setting > IFTTT Condition Trigger (Line, Twitter) Step Box..... 191

Fig. 216) Advanced Setting > IFTTT Condition Trigger > List ..... 192

Fig. 217) Advanced Setting > IFTTT Condition Trigger > Content..... 192

Fig. 218) Advanced Setting > IFTTT Condition Trigger > Condition Setting..... 193

Fig. 219) Conditional Trigger Method: Variable DIO ..... 194

Fig. 220) Conditional Trigger Method: Variable AIO ..... 195

Fig. 221) Advanced Setting > IFTTT Condition Trigger > Condition Table ..... 196

Fig. 222) Advanced Setting > IFTTT Condition Trigger Completed Setting Picture ..... 196

Fig. 223) Local Data Logger Function Diagram..... 197

Fig. 224) Local Data Logger Application ..... 197

Fig. 225) Advanced Setting > Data Logger - Local Data Logger ..... 198

Fig. 226) Advanced Setting > Data Logger - Local Data Logger Setting Steps ..... 199

Fig. 227) Remote Database Function Diagram ..... 200

Fig. 228) Remote Database Application..... 200

Fig. 229) Advanced Setting > Data Logger – MS SQL > List ..... 201

Fig. 230) Advanced Setting > Data Logger – MS SQL > Content..... 202

Fig. 231) Offline Data Recovery Data Record Diagram..... 203

Fig. 232) MS SQL database screen view: Date/Time column separated..... 204

Fig. 233) MS SQL database screen view: Date/Time column combined..... 205

Fig. 234) Remote Database Function Diagram ..... 206

Fig. 235) Remote Database Application..... 206

Fig. 236) Advanced Setting > Data Logger – MySQL/MariaDB > List ..... 207

Fig. 237) Advanced Setting > Data Logger – MySQL/MariaDB > Content..... 208

Fig. 238) MySQL database screen view: Date/Time column separated (reference)..... 209

Fig. 239) MySQL database screen view: Date/Time column combined (reference)..... 210

Fig. 240) MariaDB database screen view: Date/Time column separated (reference) ..... 211

Fig. 241) MariaDB database screen view: Date/Time column combined (reference)..... 212

Fig. 242) Advanced Setting > Block List > Block Rule ..... 213

Fig. 243) Advanced Setting > Block List > Block Rule Edit ..... 214

Fig. 244) Advanced Setting > Block List > Block Status ..... 215

Fig. 245) CH5.6 Main Menu: Logger Setting ..... 216

Fig. 246) Logger Setting Function Diagram ..... 217

Fig. 247) Logger Setting Application ..... 217

Fig. 248) Logger Setting > Local Data Logger > RTU Module > List ..... 218

Fig. 249) Logger Setting > Local Data Logger > RTU Module > Content..... 219

Fig. 250) MS SQL Remote Database Function Diagram ..... 220

Fig. 251) MS SQL Remote Database Application..... 220

Fig. 252) Logger Setting > MS SQL > TCP Module > List ..... 221

Fig. 253) Logger Setting > MS SQL > TCP Module > Content ..... 222

Fig. 254) MySQL/MariaDB Remote Database Function Diagram..... 223

Fig. 250) MySQL/MariaDB Remote Database Application ..... 223

Fig. 256) Logger Setting > MySQL/MariaDB > RTU Module > List..... 224

Fig. 257) Logger Setting > MySQL/MariaDB > RTU Module > Content ..... 225

Fig. 258) CH5.7 Main Menu: I/O Status ..... 226

Fig. 259) CH5.8 Main Menu: File Setting ..... 227

Fig. 260) File Setting > Project File ..... 228

Fig. 261) OPC UA Identity Authentication / Data Encryption ..... 229

Fig. 262) File Setting > OPC UA Certificate ..... 230

Fig. 263) MQTT Identity Authentication / Data Encryption ..... 231

Fig. 264) File Setting > MQTT Certificate ..... 232

Fig. 265) File Setting > Log File Download ..... 233

Fig. 266) File Setting > Log File Download > DataLog ..... 233

Fig. 267) File Setting > Log File Download > DataLog > syslog ..... 233

Fig. 268) File Setting > Firmware Update ..... 234

Fig. 269) CH6. Rotary Switch - 8 ..... 235

Fig. 270) Download Firmware File ..... 236

Fig. 271) Firmware Update - via Web UI of UA ..... 236

Fig. 272) Rotary Switch - 9 ..... 237

Fig. 273) CH7. OPC UA Certificate ..... 239

Fig. 274) MQTT Certificate ..... 239

Fig. 275) Download OPC UA Certificate ..... 240

Fig. 276) OPC UA Certificate File ..... 240

Fig. 277) Upload OPC UA Certificate ..... 241

Fig. 278) Upload MQTT Certificate..... 242

Fig. 279) UA-5231/5231M LED Indicators..... 245

Fig. 280) UA-5231M-3GWA/-4GE/-4GC LED Indicators ..... 246

Fig. 281) UA-2241M/-4GE/-4GC LED Indicators..... 247

Fig. 282) UA-7231M LED Indicators ..... 248

Fig. 283) Appendix D.1 UA-2241M Mounting XV-board Step 1 ..... 250

Fig. 284) Appendix D.1 UA-2241M Mounting XV-board Step 3 ..... 251

Fig. 285) Appendix D.1 UA-2241M Mounting XV-board Step 4 ..... 252

Fig. 286) Appendix D.1 UA-2241M Mounting XV-board Step 5 ..... 252

Fig. 287) Appendix D.2 UA-5231 Mounting XV-board Steps..... 253

Fig. 288) Appendix D.3 UA-5231M Mounting XV-board Steps ..... 254

Fig. 289) Appendix E.1 Modbus RTU Import CVS Module Profile function ..... 255

Fig. 290) Field Setting Example of CVS File for Modbus RTU Module ..... 256

Fig. 291) Appendix E.2 Modbus TCP Import CVS Module Profile function..... 257

Fig. 292) Field Setting Example of CVS File for Modbus TCP Module ..... 258

# List of Tables

Tab. 1) CH1 Hardware Specifications: UA-2200 .....	23
Tab. 2) Hardware Specifications: UA-5200.....	25
Tab. 3) Hardware Specifications: UA-7200.....	27
Tab. 4) Software Specifications: UA Series.....	29
Tab. 5) Factory Default Settings of UA Series.....	44
Tab. 6) CH3 Function: File Setting > OPC UA Certificate .....	61
Tab. 7) CH4 Descriptions: Module Communication Conversion Items .....	66
Tab. 8) FAQ Table of Module Communication Conversion Items.....	67
Tab. 9) Function List of Module connection to Azure .....	69
Tab. 10) FAQ Table of Module connection to Azure .....	69
Tab. 11) Data Log Function Items.....	70
Tab. 12) FAQ Table of Data Log Function .....	71
Tab. 13) FAQ Table of PID Function .....	73
Tab. 14) FAQ Table of APP Message Notify .....	74
Tab. 15) FAQ Table of MQTT Customized function .....	75
Tab. 16) Descriptions: System Setting > Controller Service Setting .....	77
Tab. 17) Descriptions: System Setting > Time Setting > Date and Time.....	78
Tab. 18) Descriptions: System Setting > Time Setting > NTP Time Synchronization .....	78
Tab. 19) Descriptions: System Setting > Time Setting > Set the Time Manually.....	79
Tab. 20) Descriptions: System Setting > Network Setting > LAN.....	81
Tab. 21) Descriptions: System Setting > Network Setting > IPv6 .....	82
Tab. 22) Descriptions: System Setting > Network Setting > Hostname.....	83
Tab. 23) Descriptions: System Setting > Network Setting > DDNS.....	83
Tab. 24) Descriptions: System Setting > Network Setting > 3G/4G LED Status.....	84
Tab. 25) Descriptions: System Setting > Network Setting > Mobile.....	85
Tab. 26) Descriptions: System Setting > Account Setting.....	86
Tab. 27) Descriptions: Factory Default Settings of UA Series.....	87
Tab. 28) Descriptions: System Setting > Boot Setting .....	88
Tab. 29) Descriptions: System Setting > COM Port Interface Setting.....	89
Tab. 30) Descriptions: System Setting > Web and Secure > Web Server .....	90
Tab. 31) Descriptions: System Setting > Web and Secure > Firewall .....	91
Tab. 32) Descriptions: System Setting > EZ-UAQ Utility .....	92
Tab. 33) Descriptions: Module Setting > Modbus RTU > Module List .....	95
Tab. 34) Descriptions: Module Setting > Modbus RTU > Module Content .....	96
Tab. 35) Descriptions: Module Setting > Modbus RTU > Mapping Table > Address.....	97
Tab. 36) Descriptions: Module Setting > Modbus RTU > Mapping Table > Nickname.....	98
Tab. 37) Descriptions: Module Setting > Modbus RTU > Mapping Table > Scaling.....	99
Tab. 38) Descriptions: Module Setting > Modbus RTU > Mapping Table > Bitwise .....	100

Tab. 39) Descriptions: Module Setting > Modbus TCP > Module List.....	102
Tab. 40) Descriptions: Module Setting > Modbus TCP > Module Content .....	103
Tab. 41) Descriptions: Module Setting > Modbus TCP > Mapping Table > Address .....	104
Tab. 42) Descriptions: Module Setting > Modbus TCP > Mapping Table > Nickname .....	105
Tab. 43) Descriptions: Module Setting > Modbus TCP > Mapping Table > Scaling .....	106
Tab. 44) Descriptions: Module Setting > Modbus TCP > Mapping Table > Bitwise.....	107
Tab. 45) Descriptions: Module Setting > Modbus ASCII > Module List.....	109
Tab. 46) Descriptions: Module Setting > Modbus ASCII > Module Content .....	110
Tab. 47) Descriptions: Module Setting > Modbus ASCII > Mapping Table > Address .....	111
Tab. 48) Descriptions: Module Setting > Modbus ASCII > Mapping Table > Nickname .....	112
Tab. 49) Descriptions: Module Setting > MQTT Module > List .....	114
Tab. 50) Descriptions: Module Setting > MQTT Module > Setting .....	115
Tab. 51) Descriptions: Module Setting > MQTT Module > Variable Table .....	116
Tab. 52) Descriptions: Module Setting > EtherNet/IP Module > List .....	118
Tab. 53) Descriptions: Module Setting > EtherNet/IP Module > Content.....	119
Tab. 54) Descriptions: Module Setting > EtherNet/IP Module > I/O Channel Table.....	120
Tab. 55) Descriptions: Module Setting > XV Board – XV Module > List .....	121
Tab. 56) Descriptions: Module Setting > XV Board > Content .....	122
Tab. 57) Descriptions: Module Setting > XV Board > DI (Counter).....	122
Tab. 58) Descriptions: Module Setting > XV Board > DO .....	123
Tab. 59) Descriptions: Module Setting > XV Board > AI/O .....	123
Tab. 60) Descriptions: Module Setting > Internal Module > List.....	125
Tab. 61) Descriptions: Module Setting > Internal Module > Content .....	126
Tab. 62) Descriptions: Module Setting > Internal Module > Variable Table .....	127
Tab. 63) Descriptions: IoT Platform Setting > MQTT > Local Broker .....	129
Tab. 64) Descriptions: IoT Platform Setting > MQTT > Remote Broker List .....	132
Tab. 65) Descriptions: IoT Platform Setting > MQTT > Remote Broker List > Edit .....	132
Tab. 66) Descriptions: IoT Platform Setting > MQTT > Remote Broker Content.....	133
Tab. 67) Descriptions: IoT Platform Setting > MQTT Connection > Group Name List .....	135
Tab. 68) Descriptions: IoT Platform Setting > MQTT Connection > Group Name List Edit .....	135
Tab. 69) Descriptions: IoT Platform Setting > MQTT Connection > Group Client Setting.....	136
Tab. 70) Descriptions: IoT Platform Setting > MQTT Connection > Group – Publish & Subscribe.....	137
Tab. 71) Descriptions: IoT Platform Setting > MQTT > Azure > Azure List .....	139
Tab. 72) Descriptions: IoT Platform Setting > MQTT > Azure > Azure List Edit .....	139
Tab. 73) Descriptions: IoT Platform Setting > MQTT > Azure > Azure Content.....	140
Tab. 74) Descriptions: IoT Platform Setting > OPC UA > Local Server > Server.....	141
Tab. 75) Descriptions: IoT Platform Setting > OPC UA > Local Server > Server Certificate .....	142
Tab. 76) Descriptions: IoT Platform Setting > OPC UA > Local Server > Security Setting.....	143
Tab. 77) Descriptions: IoT Platform Setting > OPC UA > Local Server > Tokens .....	143
Tab. 78) CH5.4 Convert Setting Function Item Chapter Table.....	145
Tab. 79) Descriptions: Convert Setting > OPC UA > Modbus RTU > Module List.....	147

Tab. 80) Descriptions: Convert Setting > OPC UA > Modbus RTU > Module Content .....	148
Tab. 81) Descriptions: Convert Setting > OPC UA > Modbus TCP > Module List.....	150
Tab. 82) Descriptions: Convert Setting > OPC UA > Modbus TCP > Module Content .....	151
Tab. 83) Descriptions: Convert Setting > OPC UA > MQTT > Module List.....	153
Tab. 84) Descriptions: Convert Setting > OPC UA > MQTT > Module Content .....	154
Tab. 85) Descriptions: Convert Setting > OPC UA > EtherNet/IP > Module List.....	156
Tab. 86) Descriptions: Convert Setting > OPC UA > EtherNet/IP > Module Content .....	157
Tab. 87) Descriptions: Convert Setting > OPC UA > XV Module > Module List .....	158
Tab. 88) Descriptions: Convert Setting > OPC UA > XV Module > Module Content.....	159
Tab. 89) Descriptions: Convert Setting > OPC UA > Internal > Module List .....	161
Tab. 90) Descriptions: Convert Setting > OPC UA > XV Module > Module List .....	162
Tab. 91) Descriptions: Convert Setting > MQTT > Modbus RTU > Module List.....	164
Tab. 92) Descriptions: Convert Setting > MQTT > Modbus RTU > Client Setting .....	165
Tab. 93) Descriptions: Convert Setting > MQTT > Modbus RTU > Publish & Subscribe.....	166
Tab. 94) Descriptions: Convert Setting > MQTT > Modbus TCP > Module List .....	168
Tab. 95) Descriptions: Convert Setting > MQTT > Modbus TCP > Client Setting.....	169
Tab. 96) Descriptions: Convert Setting > MQTT > Modbus TCP > Publish & Subscribe .....	170
Tab. 97) Descriptions: Convert Setting > MQTT > EtherNet/IP > Module List .....	172
Tab. 97) Descriptions: Convert Setting > MQTT > EtherNet/IP > Client Setting.....	173
Tab. 99) Descriptions: Convert Setting > MQTT > EtherNet/IP > Publish & Subscribe .....	174
Tab. 100) Descriptions: Convert Setting > MQTT JSON > Modbus RTU > Module List .....	176
Tab. 101) Descriptions: Convert Setting > MQTT JSON > Modbus RTU > Module Content.....	177
Tab. 102) Descriptions: Convert Setting > MQTT JSON > Modbus TCP > Module List.....	179
Tab. 103) Descriptions: Convert Setting > MQTT JSON > Modbus TCP > Module Content .....	180
Tab. 104) Descriptions: Convert Setting > MQTT Custom > IoT Cloud > List .....	182
Tab. 105) Descriptions: Convert Setting > MQTT Custom > IoT Cloud > List Edit .....	183
Tab. 106) Descriptions: Advanced Setting > PID Operation > PID List .....	187
Tab. 107) Descriptions: Advanced Setting > PID Operation > Content .....	187
Tab. 108) Descriptions: Advanced Setting > PID Operation > Input Item .....	188
Tab. 109) Descriptions: Advanced Setting > PID Operation > Output Item .....	189
Tab. 110) Descriptions: Advanced Setting > IFTTT Condition Trigger > List .....	192
Tab. 111) Descriptions: Advanced Setting > IFTTT Condition Trigger > Content .....	192
Tab. 112) Descriptions: Advanced Setting > IFTTT Condition Trigger > Condition Setting .....	193
Tab. 113) Descriptions: Advanced Setting > IFTTT Condition Trigger > Condition Table .....	196
Tab. 114) Descriptions: Advanced Setting > Data Logger - Local Data Logger .....	198
Tab. 115) Descriptions: Advanced Setting > Data Logger - Local Data Logger "log.csv" .....	199
Tab. 116) Descriptions: Advanced Setting > Data Logger - MS SQL > List.....	201
Tab. 117) Descriptions: Advanced Setting > Data Logger - MS SQL > Content .....	202
Tab. 118) Data storage capacity and the time to write data back after online again .....	203
Tab. 119) Descriptions: Advanced Setting > Data Logger - MySQL/MariaDB > List .....	207
Tab. 120) Descriptions: Advanced Setting > Data Logger - MySQL/MariaDB > Content .....	208

Tab. 121) Descriptions: Advanced Setting > Block List > Block Rule ..... 213

Tab. 122) Descriptions: Advanced Setting > Block List > Block Rule Edit ..... 214

Tab. 123) Descriptions: Advanced Setting > Block List > Block Status ..... 215

Tab. 124) Descriptions: Logger Setting > Local Data Logger > RTU Module > List ..... 218

Tab. 125) Descriptions: Logger Setting > Local Data Logger > RTU Module > Content..... 219

Tab. 126) Descriptions: Logger Setting > MS SQL > TCP Module > List..... 221

Tab. 127) Descriptions: Logger Setting > MS SQL > TCP Module > Content ..... 222

Tab. 128) Descriptions: Logger Setting > MySQL/MariaDB > RTU Module > List ..... 224

Tab. 129) Descriptions: Logger Setting > MySQL/MariaDB > RTU Module > Content ..... 225

Tab. 130) Descriptions: File Setting > Project File ..... 228

Tab. 131) Descriptions: File Setting > OPC UA Certificate ..... 230

Tab. 132) Descriptions: File Setting > MQTT Certificate ..... 232

Tab. 133) Descriptions: File Setting > Log File Download > DataLog > syslog ..... 233

Tab. 134) Descriptions: File Setting > Firmware Update ..... 234

Tab. 135) Factory Default Settings of UA Series..... 235

Tab. 136) Descriptions: File Setting > Firmware Update ..... 236

Tab. 137) Appendix A. MQTT JSON Format ..... 243

Tab. 138) Appendix C.1 LED Status Description Table: UA-5231/5231M ..... 245

Tab. 139) Appendix C.2 LED Status Description Table: UA-5231M-3GWA/-4GE/-4GC ..... 246

Tab. 140) Appendix C.3 LED Status Description Table: UA-2241M/-4GE/-4GC ..... 247

Tab. 141) Appendix C.4 LED Status Description Table: UA-7231M ..... 248

Tab. 142) Appendix D. XV-board Supported List of UA Series..... 249

Tab. 143) PIN Assignment Table of XV511i RS-485 I/O Expansion Board ..... 249

Tab. 144) Field Setting Descriptions of CVS File for Modbus RTU Module ..... 256

Tab. 145) Field Setting Descriptions of CVS File for Modbus TCP Module..... 258

## Document Version Modify List:

Version	Description
V7.7	<p>Date: 2024/08 &amp; 2024/11</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>2024/08: Add List of Figures and List of tables.</li> <li>2024/11: Fix the Appendix C. LED Indicators (Module =&gt; System)</li> </ol>
V7.6	<p>Date: 2024/07, FW V.1.4.6.0, enhance information security protection</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Network Security: Firewall Whitelist (5.1.7)</li> <li>OPC UA Server: 3 latest security policy specifications (5.3.5)</li> <li>Certificate verification: Added IP information and supported Rsa-Sha256 signature (5.1.4, 5.3.5)</li> <li>System Log function (5.1.1, 5.1.5, 5.8.4)</li> <li>Modbus import csv file and field description (Appendix E.1, E.2)</li> <li>Interface update and specification update: CH1, CH2, CH3</li> </ol>
V7.5	<p>Date: 2024/03</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>UA-7200 System boot DIP Switch, UA-5200 XV-board (1.3-1.5, 6.1, 6.3, D)</li> <li>Upgrade Utility to EZ-UAQ Utility, more functions (2.2.2, 5.1.8)</li> <li>Add Import Module Profile from CSV file function (3.2, 5.2, 5.2.1, 5.2.2)</li> <li>Add XV Module function (5.2, 5.2.6, 5.4.5, 5.7)</li> <li>Add Time Alignment function (5.5.3, 5.5.4, 5.5.5)</li> <li>Add Offline Data Recovery function (5.5.4)</li> <li>IoT Platform Setting Optimization (5.3.2, 5.3.5)</li> <li>Change version update method and file download format (CH6)</li> </ol>
V7.0	<p>Date: 2022/09</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Add new model UA-7231M (UA-7200 Series).</li> </ol>
V6.7	<p>Date: 2022/08</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Upgrade UA Utility to UAandBRK Utility for the UA, UA IO and BRK series.</li> <li>Unify the software specifications</li> <li>Complement function descriptions and calibration function interface diagrams.</li> </ol>
V6.6	<p>Date: 2022/01</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Software Specifications &gt; Web server: Add (HTTP &amp; HTTPS Web) (CH1)</li> <li>System Setting &gt; Network Setting: Add IPv6 Setting (5.1.3)</li> <li>System Setting: Add Web Secure – HTTPS, Certificate, Private Key (5.1.7)</li> <li>IoT Platform Setting &gt; MQTT Connection &gt; Local Broker: Add items (5.3.1)</li> <li>IoT Platform Setting &gt; MQTT Connection &gt; MQTT Group Connection – MQTT Client Setting: Add Timestamp item (5.3.3)</li> <li>IoT Platform Setting &gt; OPC UA Connection &gt; Local Server: Add Server Certificate &amp; Security Setting (5.3.5)</li> <li>Convert Setting: Add MQTT Custom &gt; IoT Cloud sub-function (5.4.11)</li> <li>Advanced Setting: Add Block List, include Block Rule (5.5.6), Block Status (5.5.7)</li> <li>CH4-Function Wizard: Move examples to FAQ Website, show list &amp; link (CH4)</li> <li>Update the web site links and the FAQ links.</li> </ol>
V6.5	<p>Date: 2021/03</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Hardware: UA-5231 Series <b>Flash</b> 512MB expand to eMMC <b>8GB</b> (CH1) Hardware: UA-5231 Series <b>ttyO2</b> become 2500VDC Isolated. All COM Ports of UA series has Isolated. (CH1)</li> </ol>

Version	Description
	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>2. Hardware: UA-2241M-4Gx change model name to <b>UA-2241MX-4Gx</b> (CH1)</li> <li>3. <b>Module Setting &gt; Modbus RTU: Add "Write Retry"</b> function setting (CH4.1, CH5.2.1)</li> <li>4. <b>Module Setting: Add "Internal Module"</b> function, to create virtual internal variables for reading and writing or as an intermediary to provide data exchange of communication protocols. (CH5.2.6 &amp; CH5.4.5, CH4.1)</li> <li>5. <b>Convert Setting &gt; OPC UA: Add "Internal"</b> function, provide <b>OPC UA Client to Client</b> communication conversion. (Add CH5.4.5)</li> <li>6. <b>Advanced Setting &gt; Data Logger &gt; MS SQL: Add "Log Mode"</b> (Cycle, DataChange) &amp; <b>"Date Time Format"</b> items (CH4.3, CH5.5.4)</li> <li>7. <b>Advanced Setting &gt; Data Logger &gt; MySQL/MariaDB: Add "Log Mode"</b> &amp; <b>"Date Time Format"</b> items (CH4.3, CH5.5.5)</li> <li>8. <b>Logger Setting &gt; MS SQL / MySQL / MariaDB: Add MQTT Module</b> support (CH4.3, CH5.6.2 ~ CH5.6.3)</li> <li>9. <b>File Setting: Add Firmware Update</b>, to update the firmware from UI website. (Add CH5.8.5)</li> <li>10. Above 2 hardware items (1~2) update to CH1</li> <li>11. Above 7 software items (3~9) update to CH5. Previous Function demos lists in the CH4 ,but the new function demos of this time will be listed to the UA series FAQ website.  <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>* <b>Data Log &gt; MQTT / MS SQL</b></li> <li>* <b>Data Log &gt; MQTT / MySQL(MariaDB)</b></li> </ul> </li> <li>12. <b>Function Wizard &gt; Data Log</b>, add the multiple modules examples (CH4.3)</li> <li>13. Add Monitor and restart function: System Setting &gt; Controller Service Setting &gt; Run Project (CH5.1)</li> <li>14. To prevent OS permission passwords from being misused, remove following: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Remove the Factory Default OS Account/PWD item of UA Series (CH2.2.1, 5.1.4, 6.1)</li> <li>b. Remove Appendix D. Changing OS Password (Appendix D)</li> </ul> </li> </ol>

# 1. Introduction: UA IloT Communication Server

This chapter introduces UA series and its functions, software/hardware specifications.

## 1.1 Introduction

**UA-2200/UA-5200/7200 Series** is a series of **IloT (Industrial IoT) Communication Server** for integrating the system and devices of IT and OT. UA features the IloT Gateway function that allows users to access the remote I/O modules and controllers via Modbus TCP/RTU/ASCII, MQTT, and EtherNet/IP communication protocols. IloT gateway function can also convert these I/O data to OPC UA or MQTT protocols for the needs of connecting with the MES, ERP, SCADA and Cloud services. Besides, UA features the Data Logger function that allows users to write the I/O data directly into the remote database, and save to the local file as the historical records. UA supports Cloud platform that can connect to Amazon AWS, Microsoft Azure or other Cloud platforms to send over the I/O data; and support Cloud logic service platform “IFTTT” which can connect many web APPs that allows users to receive first-hand notification messages through the most commonly used mobile APPs when an event triggered. UA Series enhances the networking and interoperability between IT and OT. Through UA series, users can easily deploy for Industrial IoT.

- **UA Series:**

<b>UA-5200 Series</b>	<b>UA-5231</b>	<b>UA-5231M</b>	<b>UA-5231M-4GE UA-5231M-4GC UA-5231M-3GWA</b>
			
<b>UA-2200 and UA-7200 Series</b>	<b>UA-7231M</b>	<b>UA-2241M</b>	<b>UA-2241MX-4GE UA-2241MX-4GC</b>
			

## 1.2 Features

- Simultaneous Writing for Remote Database and Local Data Logger
- Offline Data Recovery Mechanism for Remote Database
- Support to Enable OPC UA and MQTT at the Same Time
- MQTT Broker (Including WebSocket)
- Support a Complete Information Protection Mechanism
  - HTTPS
  - Communication Encryption
  - Dynamic Blocklist
  - Whitelist
- IoT Cloud Platform Connection
  - Microsoft Azure
  - Amazon Web Services
  - IBM Bluemix
  - Alibaba Cloud
- IFTTT Logic Control Triggers the APP Notification Function
- PID Logic Operation Function

## 1.3 Specifications

### ● Hardware Specifications: UA-2200 Series

Tab. 1) CH1 Hardware Specifications: UA-2200

Model	UA-2241M	UA-2241MX-4GE	UA-2241MX-4GC
<b>Main Unit</b>			
CPU	ARM CPU, 1.0 GHz		
System Memory	DDR3 SDRAM 512 MB		
Storage	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>· Flash 512 MB</li> <li>· microSD socket with one 4 GB microSD card (support up to 32 GB microSDHC card)</li> </ul>		
Non-Volatile Memory	FRAM 64 KB		
Real Time Clock	Provide second, minute, hour, date, day of week, month, year		
<b>Display</b>			
Signal	VGA (Analog RGB), reserved		
<b>LED Indicators</b>			
Status	PWR (Power), RUN (Running), L1, L2, L3	PWR (Power), RUN (Running), L1, L2, L3, 4G	
<b>I/O Expansion</b>			
I/O Type	Support 1 optional XV-board to expand I/O or RS-485 ports (*1)		
<b>COM Ports</b>			
Console Port	RS-232 (RxD, TxD and GND); Non-isolated		
ttyO2	RS-485 ( Data+, Data- ); 2500 VDC isolated		
ttyO4	RS-232 (RxD, TxD and GND); Non-isolated		
ttyO5	RS-485 ( Data+, Data- ); 2500 VDC isolated		
<b>HMI</b>			
Rotary Switch	1 x 10 Position (0 ~ 9)		
<b>Ethernet</b>			
Ports	2 x RJ-45, 10/100/1000 Based-TX ( Auto-negotiating, Auto MDI/MDI-X, LED indicators )		
<b>USB</b>			
Connector	2 x 2.0 host		
<b>Power</b>			

Model	UA-2241M	UA-2241MX-4GE	UA-2241MX-4GC
Input Range	+12 ~ +48 VDC		
Consumption	4.8 W	6.5 W	
<b>Mechanical</b>			
Casing	Metal		
Dimensions (mm)	35 x 167 x 119 (W x L x H)		
Installation	DIN-Rail		
<b>Environmental</b>			
Temperature	Operating Temperature: -25 ~ +75°C Storage Temperature: -40 ~ +80°C		
Humidity	10 ~ 90% RH, non-condensing		
<b>3G System Wireless Communication</b>			
Data Transmission Rate	-	· DC-HSPA+ Download: Max. 42 Mbps; Upload: Max 5.76 Mbps · TD-SCDMA Download: Max. 4.2 Mbps; Upload: Max 2.2 Mbps · CDMA2000 EVDO Download: Max. 14.7 Mbps; Upload: Max 5.4 Mbps	
Frequency Band	-	WCDMA 850/900/2100 MHz	WCDMA 900/2100 MHz TD-SCDMA 1900/2100 MHz CDMA2000 (BC0) 800 MHz
<b>4G System Wireless Communication (*2)</b>			
Data Transmission Rate	-	Download Max 100 Mbps; Upload Max 50 Mbps	
Frequency Band	-	FDD LTE: B1/B3/B5/B7/B8/B20	FDD LTE: B1/B3/B8 TDD LTE: B38/B39/B40/B41

Specification Memo:

\*1. Refers to the **UA website Supported List** for the available **XV-board** and supported **UA models**.

\*2. **4G System Note:**

UA-2241MX-4GE: Support 4G LTE (FDD) Communication (**Asia Only, Except China**)

UA-2241MX-4GC: Support 4G LTE (FDD, TDD) Communication (**For China only**)

## ● Hardware Specifications: UA-5200 Series

Tab. 2) Hardware Specifications: UA-5200

Model	UA-5231	UA-5231M	UA-5231M-3GWA	UA-5231M-4Gx
<b>Main Unit</b>				
CPU	ARM CPU, 1.0 GHz			
System Memory	DDR3 SDRAM 512 MB			
Storage	Flash eMMC 8 GB microSD socket with one 4 GB microSD card (support up to 32 GB microSDHC card)			
Non-Volatile Memory	FRAM 64 KB			
Real Time Clock	Provide second, minute, hour, date, day of week, month, year			
<b>Display</b>				
Signal	VGA (Analog RGB), reserved			
<b>LED Indicators</b>				
Status	PWR/RUN (Power/Running), L1, L2	PWR/RUN, L1, L2, 3G	PWR/RUN, L1, L2, 4G	
<b>I/O Expansion</b>				
I/O Type	Support 1 optional XV-board to expand I/O or RS-485 ports (for Rev.B version) (*1)			
<b>COM Ports</b>				
Console Port	RS-232 (RxD, TxD and GND); Non-isolated			
ttyO2	RS-485 ( Data+, Data- ); 2500 VDC isolated			
ttyO4	RS-232 (RxD, TxD and GND); Non-isolated			
ttyO5	RS-485 ( Data+, Data- ); 2500 VDC isolated			
<b>HMI</b>				
Rotary Switch	1 x 10 Position (0 ~ 9)			
<b>Ethernet</b>				
Ports	1 x RJ-45, 10/100/1000 Based-TX ( Auto-negotiating, Auto MDI/MDI-X, LED indicators )			
<b>USB</b>				
Connector	1 x 2.0 host			
<b>Power</b>				
Input Range	+12 ~ +48 VDC			

Model	UA-5231	UA-5231M	UA-5231M-3GWA	UA-5231M-4Gx
Consumption	4.8 W		6.5 W	
<b>Mechanical</b>				
Casing	Plastic	Metal		
Dimensions (mm)	91 x 132 x 52 (W x L x H)	117 x 126 x 58 (W x L x H)		
Installation	DIN-Rail Mounting			
<b>Environmental</b>				
Operating Temperature	-25 ~ +75°C			
Storage Temperature	-40 ~ +80°C			
Humidity	10 ~ 90% RH, non-condensing			

Wireless Model	UA-5231M-3GWA	UA-5231M-4GE	UA-5231M-4GC
<b>3G System Wireless Communication</b>			
Data Transmission Rate	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>WCDMA / HSPA+ Download: Max. 14.4Mbps; Upload: Max 5.76Mbps</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>DC-HSPA+ Download: Max. 42 Mbps; Upload: Max 5.76 Mbps</li> <li>TD-SCDMA Download: Max. 4.2 Mbps; Upload: Max 2.2 Mbps</li> <li>CDMA2000 EVDO Download: Max. 14.7 Mbps; Upload: Max 5.4 Mbps</li> </ul>	
Frequency Band	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>WCDMA 850/900/1900/2100 MHz</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>WCDMA 850/900/2100 MHz</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>WCDMA 900/2100 MHz</li> <li>TD-SCDMA 1900/2100 MHz</li> <li>CDMA2000 (BC0) 800 MHz</li> </ul>
<b>4G System Wireless Communication (*2)</b>			
Data Transmission Rate	-	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Download Max 100 Mbps; Upload Max 50 Mbps</li> </ul>	
Frequency Band	-	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>FDD LTE: B1/B3/B5/B7/B8/B20</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>FDD LTE: B1/B3/B8</li> <li>TDD LTE: B38/B39/B40/B41</li> </ul>

Specification Memo:

\*1. Refers to the **UA website Supported List** for the available **XV-board** and supported **UA models**.

\*2. **4G System Note:**

UA-5231M-4GE: Support 4G LTE (FDD) Communication (**Asia Only, Except China**)

UA-5231M-4GC: Support 4G LTE (FDD, TDD) Communication (**For China only**)

## ● Hardware Specifications: UA-7200 Series

Tab. 3) Hardware Specifications: UA-7200

Model	UA-7231M
<b>Main Unit</b>	
CPU	ARM CPU, 1.0 GHz
System Memory	DDR3 SDRAM 512 MB
Non-Volatile Memory	FRAM 64 KB
Storage	Flash eMMC 8 GB
	microSD socket with one 4 GB microSD card (support up to 32 GB microSDHC card)
Real Time Clock	Provide second, minute, hour, date, day of week, month, year
<b>LED Indicators</b>	
Status	1 x PWR 1 x RUN 1 x Ethernet 1 x PoE
<b>COM Ports</b>	
Ports	1 x 5-wire RS-232/485 (COM1)
Bias Resistor	Switch-selectable (1 k $\Omega$ for RS-485, Non-Resistor for RS-232) (COM1 DIP Switch)
Terminal Resistor	Switch-selectable (120 $\Omega$ , Enable/Disable) (COM1 DIP Switch)
Isolation	Isolated
<b>HMI</b>	
DIP Switch	1 x 9 Position (0 ~ 8, ON) (System Boot DIP Switch)
<b>Ethernet</b>	
Ports	1 x RJ-45, 10/100 Base-TX
PoE	PoE (IEEE 802.3af, Class 1)
<b>Power</b>	
Input Range	+12 ~ +48 VDC
Consumption	3.5 W
<b>Mechanical</b>	
Casing	Metal

<b>Model</b>	<b>UA-7231M</b>
Dimensions (mm)	97 x 114 x 38 (W x L x H)
Installation	DIN-Rail
<b>Environmental</b>	
Operating Temperature	-25 ~ +75°C
Storage Temperature	-40 ~ +80°C
Humidity	5 ~ 90% RH, non-condensing

● **Software Specifications: UA-2200 / UA-5200 / UA-7200 Series**

Tab. 4) Software Specifications: UA Series

Model	UA-2200/UA-5200 Series	UA-7200 Series
<b>OS</b>		
Linux	Linux Kernel 3.2.14	
<b>Protocol</b>		
OPC UA Server	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>● OPC Unified Architecture: 1.02</li> <li>● Core Server Facet</li> <li>● Data Access Server Facet</li> <li>● Method Server Facet</li> <li>● UA-TCP UA-SC UA Binary</li> <li>● User Authentication: Username/Password, X.509 Certificate</li> <li>● Security Policy:                             <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>&gt; None</li> <li>&gt; Basic128Rsa15 (Sign / Sign &amp; Encrypt)</li> <li>&gt; Basic256 (Sign / Sign &amp; Encrypt)</li> <li>&gt; Basic256Sha256 (Sign / Sign &amp; Encrypt)</li> <li>&gt; Aes128_Sha256_RsaOaep (Sign / Sign &amp; Encrypt)</li> <li>&gt; Aes256_Sha256_RsaPss (Sign / Sign &amp; Encrypt)</li> </ul> </li> <li>● Recommend Max. 20 Client Sessions, and Max. 8000 Tags (<b>Note 1</b>). (Without using encrypted communication)</li> </ul>	
MQTT Broker	Compliance with MQTT v3.1.1 protocol. Provide MQTT message distribution management. Support TLS/SSL and Web Socket communication. Recommend 200 connections of clients or devices (Max. 400). ( <b>Note 1</b> )	
MQTT Client	Connect the MQTT Broker to read/control the devices supporting the MQTT protocol, or connect the MQTT Broker to externally read/control the devices supporting other protocols that linking with the UA series. (MQTT Ver. 3.1.1; TLS Ver. 1.2) Recommend Max. 200 Connections. ( <b>Note 1</b> )	
Modbus TCP Master	To read or control the devices that support standard Modbus TCP Slave protocol. Recommend Max. 100 modules. ( <b>Note 1</b> )	
Modbus RTU/ASCII Master	A max. of 3 ports: ttyO2, ttyO4, ttyO5 to connect other Modbus RTU Slave devices (e.g. M-7000). Recommend Max. 32 devices per port (32*3 port=96) for better communication quality. ( <b>Note 1</b> )	A max. of 1 ports: COM1 to connect other Modbus RTU Slave devices (e.g. M-7000). Recommend Max. 32 devices per port (32*1 port=32) for better communication quality. ( <b>Note 1</b> )
EtherNet/IP Scanner	Support connect EIP-2000 series modules of ICP DAS. Recommend Max. 50 devices per UA. ( <b>Note 1</b> )	
XV-board	Support XV-board series modules of ICP DAS.	-
<b>Firewall</b>		
Whitelist	List IP addresses and ranges allowed through the firewall to prevent unauthorized access and system attacks.	
Dynamic Blocklist	Set conditions to monitor the connection status of the service port. When the external IP connections exceed the condition setting value, the dynamic blocklist will automatically block the subsequent connection of the IP to avoid a large number of abnormal connections from blocking network services and protect system stability.	
<b>Data Logger</b>		
Local Data Logger	Record I/O data, and save to the local MicroSD card or SSD in CSV format.	
Remote Database	Record I/O data, and send to the remote database of MS SQL / MySQL / MariaDB.	

Model	UA-2200/UA-5200 Series	UA-7200 Series
	Recommend Max. 1 Databases per Time, and Max. 1000 Tags.	
<b>Function</b>		
PID Function	Combine the remote I/O devices for the PID logic control system.	
Internal Module	Can create virtual variables as an intermediary for reading, writing, or data exchange.	
<b>IoT Service Integration</b>		
Microsoft Azure	MQTT Service can connect to MS Azure IoT Hub for Cloud platform service.	
Amazon Web Services	MQTT Service can connect to AWS IoT Core for Cloud platform service.	
IBM Bluemix	MQTT Service can connect to IBM Bluemix for Cloud platform service.	
IFTTT	Support Logic event sending to IFTTT Web platform. IFTTT Logic Trigger APP (Line, Twitter, Gmail ...)	

**Note 1.** When using multiple Protocol functions, the user needs to control the device number to **under 80%** of the CPU usage. Please refer to the CPU Usage of the UA Web UI. (as the figure below)



# 1.4 Appearance

## UA-2241M / UA-2241MX-4GC / UA-2241MX-4GE

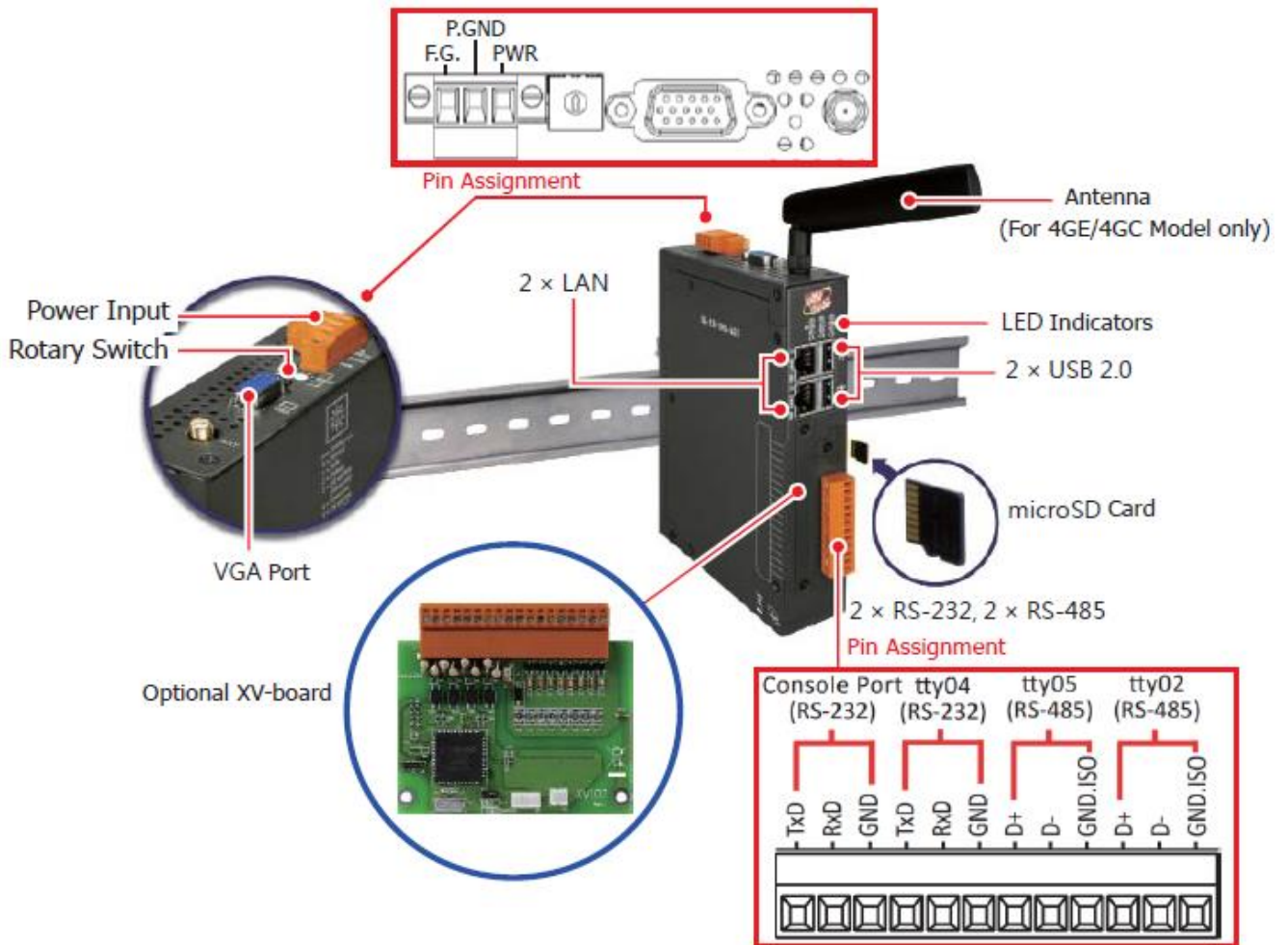


Fig. 1) CH1 Appearance: UA-2200

## UA-5231

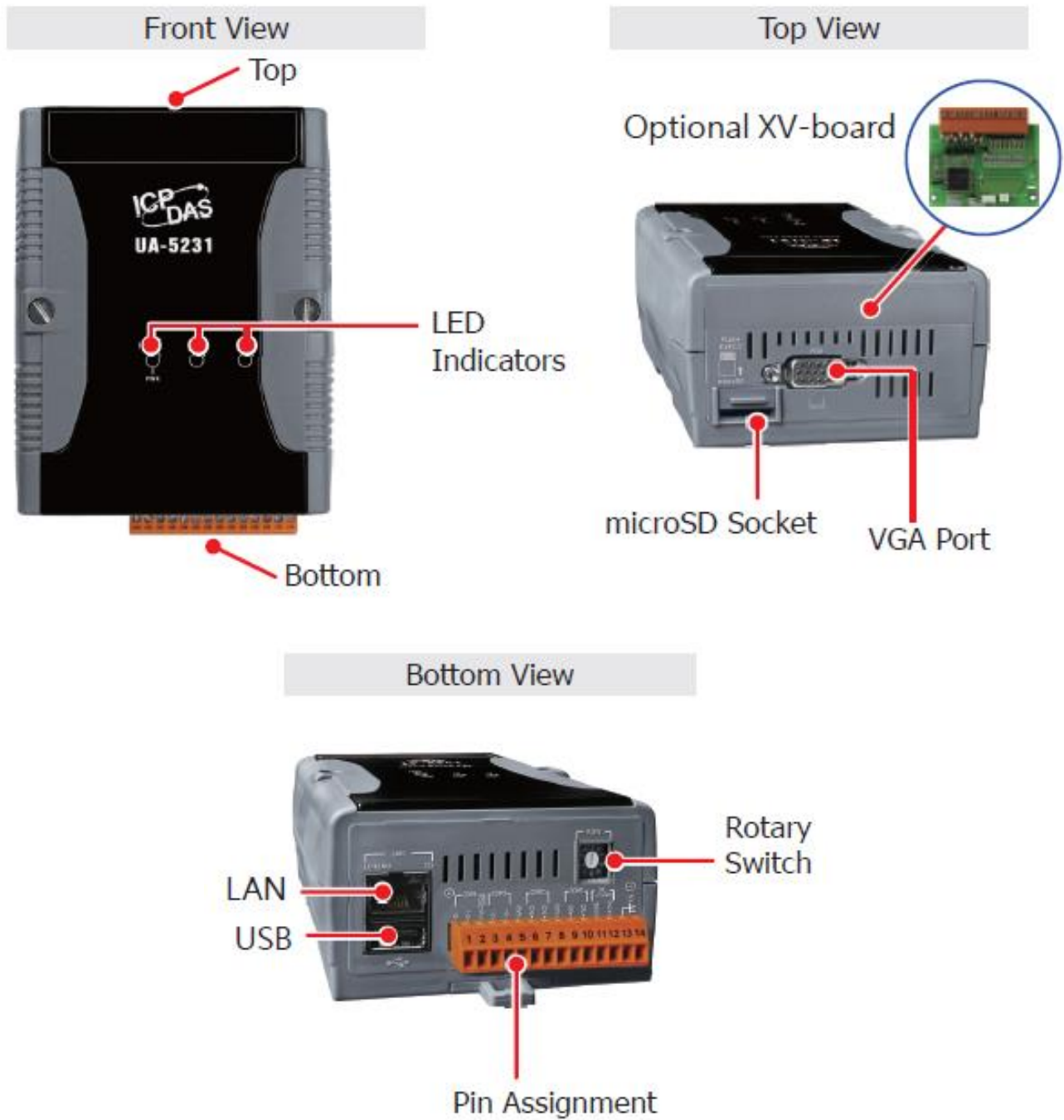


Fig. 2) Appearance: UA-5231

# UA-5231M



Fig. 3) Appearance: UA-5231M

### UA-5231M-3GWA / UA-5231M-4GE / UA-5231M-4GC

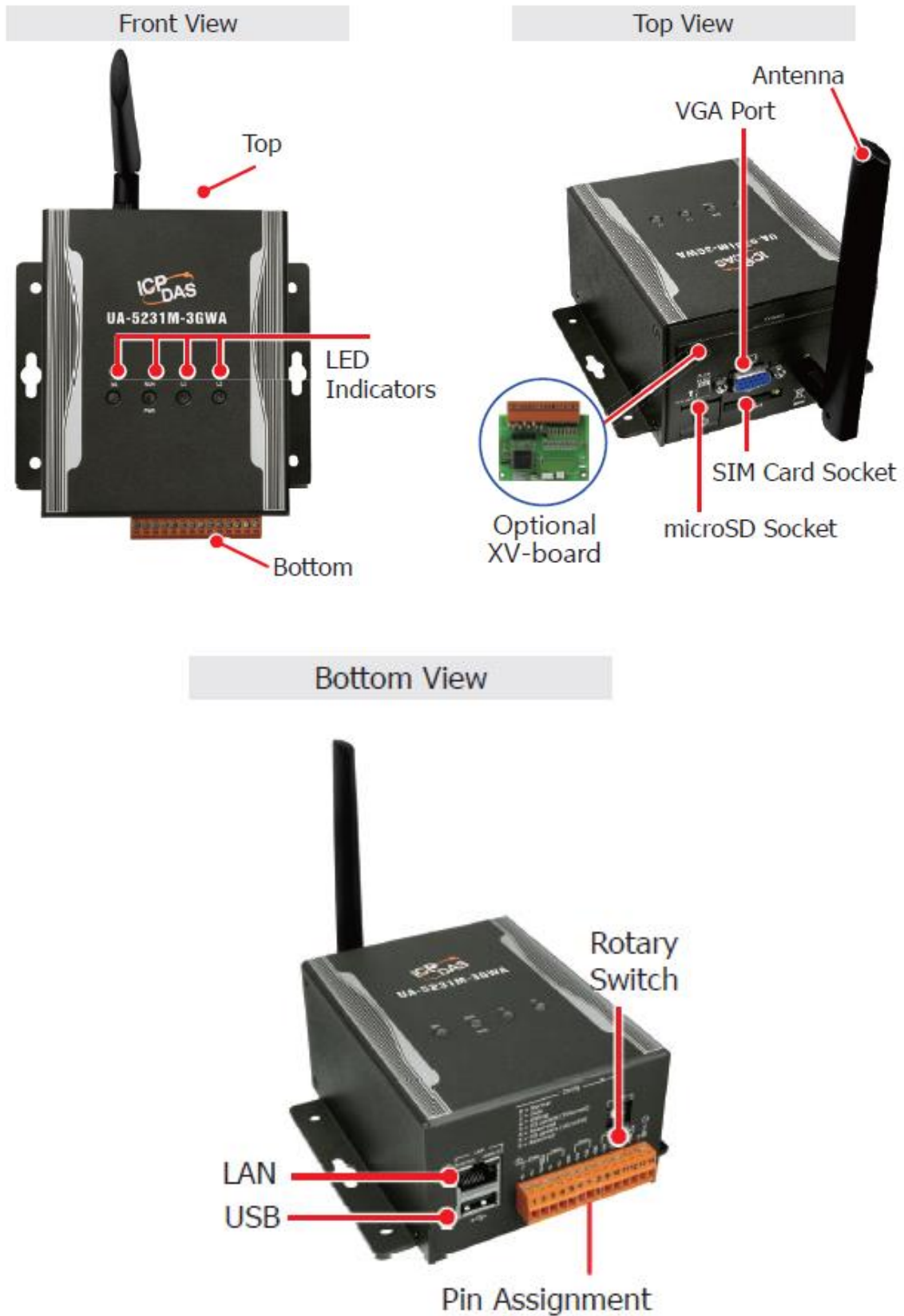


Fig. 4) Appearance: UA-5231M-3GWA/-4GE/-4GC

# UA-7231M

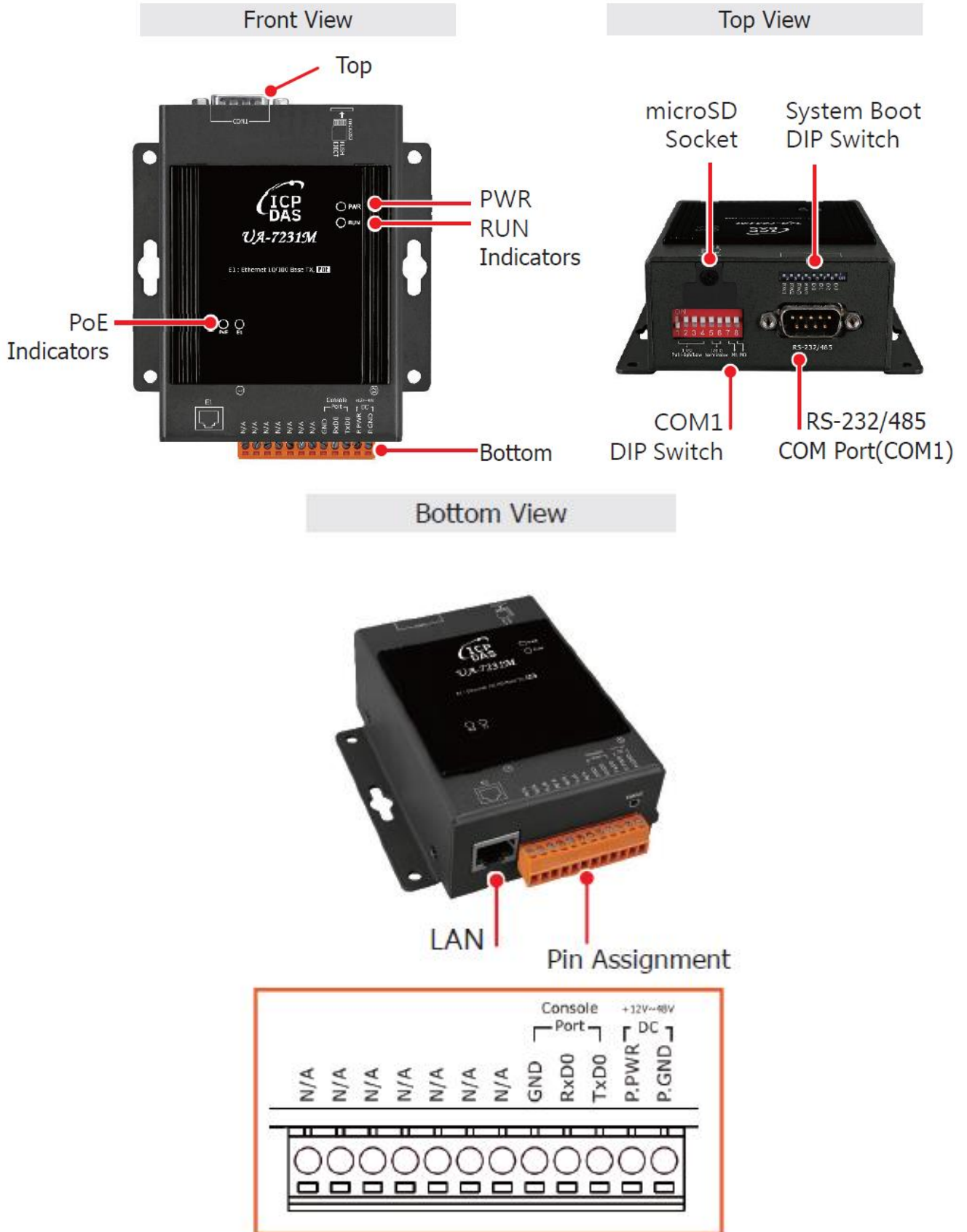


Fig. 5) Appearance: UA-7231M

# 1.5 Pin Assignment

- **UA-2200 Series Pin Assignment**

**UA-2241M / UA-2241MX-4GC / UA-2241MX-4GE**

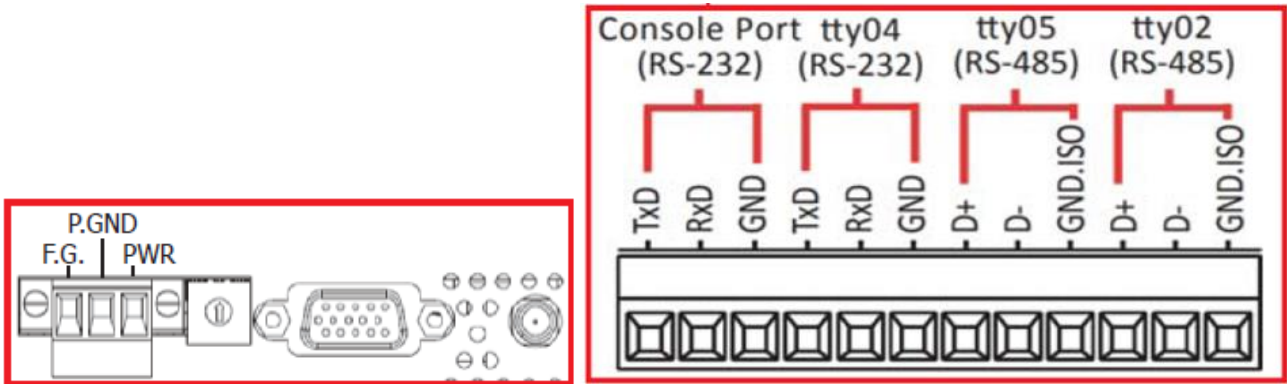
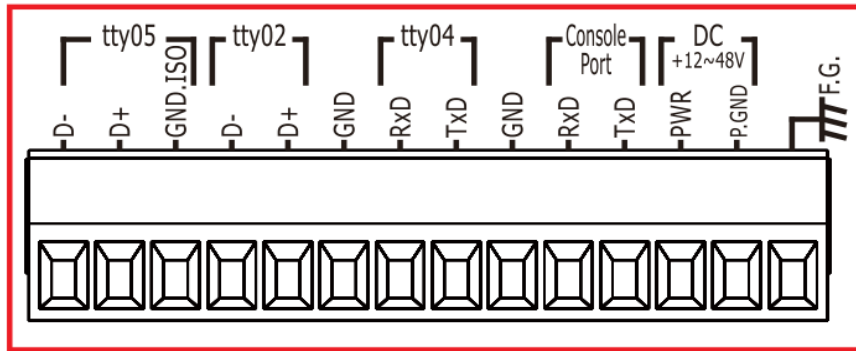


Fig. 6) Pin Assignment: UA-2200 Series

- **UA-5200 Series Pin Assignment**

**UA-5231 / UA-5231M / UA-5231M-3GWA / UA-5231M-4GC / UA-5231M-4GE**

- **Versions shipped before 2021/09**



- **Versions shipped after 2021/09**

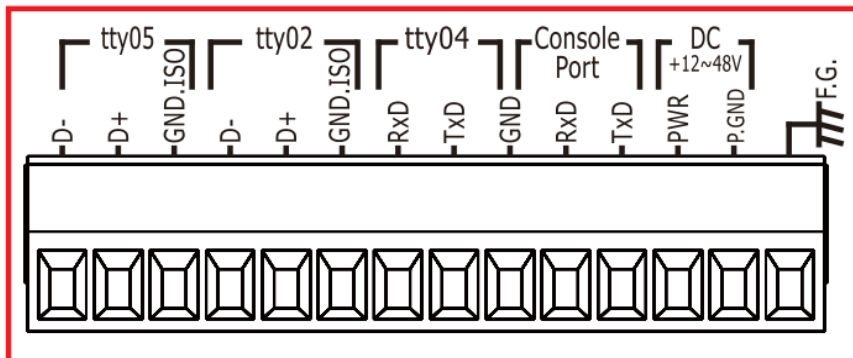


Fig. 7) Pin Assignment: UA-5200 Series-1

● **Versions shipped between 2021/05 ~ 2021/09 (Notice)**

The pin assignment diagram on the shell of the UA-5231 shipped between 2021/05 and 2021/09 (as shown below), the Ground (GND) with the red line is ineffective when connected to RS-232 (tty04, Console), please uses another Ground (GND in blue box)

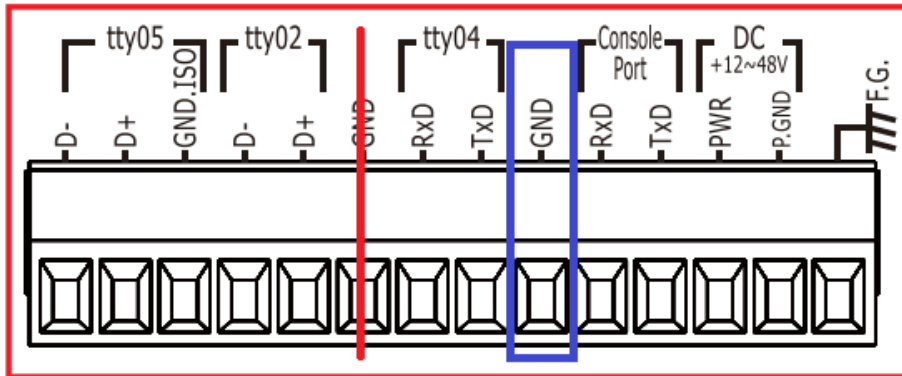


Fig. 8) Pin Assignment: UA-5200 Series-2

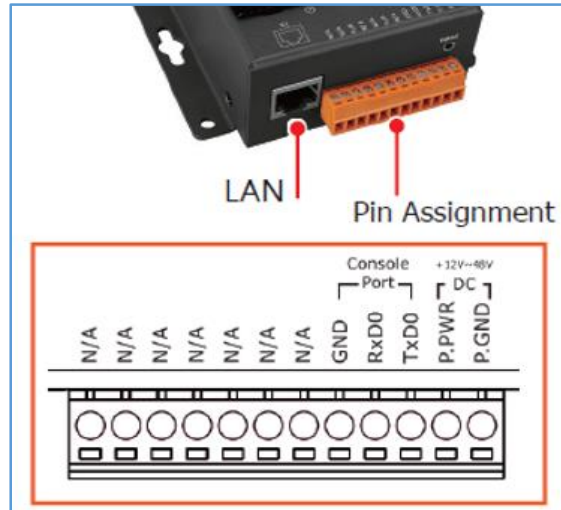
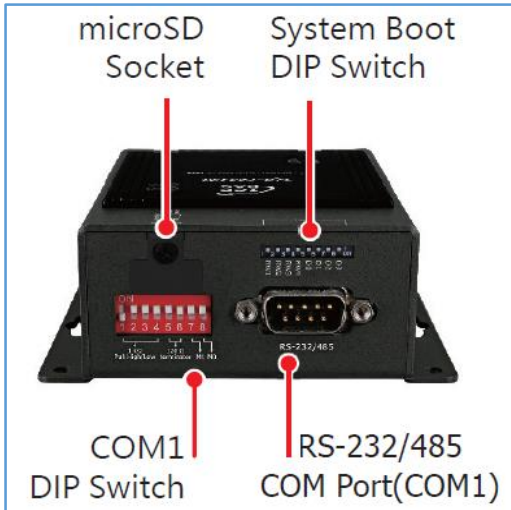
Because the shell of UA-5231 does not indicate the date of shipment or the hardware version, the users must log in to the UA Web User Interface and check the Version Information.

**When the [Flash Information] of [Version Information] is displayed as “eMMC”, the connection of RS-232, the Ground should be connected to the GND position in the blue box above.**

Version Information	
Firmware Version	Version 1.3.3.2
Main Program	Version 1.1.71
Web Interface	Version : 6.5.28 Date : 2021/08/12
Install Information	2021/09/02-09:27:11_WebUpdate_InstallSuccess
Flash Information	eMMC Flash

Fig. 9) [Flash Information] in [Version Information]

● **UA-7200 Series Pin Assignment**



**System Boot DIP Switch:**

**RS-232/485 COM Port (COM1):**

	OFF/ON	SW ID
8 <input type="checkbox"/> D3	OFF	D3
7 <input type="checkbox"/> D2	OFF	D2
6 <input type="checkbox"/> D1	ON	D1
5 <input type="checkbox"/> D0	ON	D0
4 <input type="checkbox"/> RW4	OFF	RW4
3 <input type="checkbox"/> RW3	OFF	RW3
2 <input type="checkbox"/> RW2	OFF	RW2
1 <input type="checkbox"/> RW1	ON	RW1

**COM1 Pin Assignment**

Pin	RS232	RS485
1	-	Data-
2	RXD	Data+
3	TXD	-
4	-	-
5	GND	GND
6	-	-
7	RTS	-
8	CTS	-
9	-	-

**COM1 DIP Switch:**

**Pull high/low resistors for the RS-485 Port**

DIP Switch	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8
	ON	1 KΩ				120 Ω		0
OFF	Default						1	1

**DIP Switch (COM1 Mode)**

COM1	M1	M0	DIP Switch
RS232	ON	OFF	
RS485	OFF	OFF	

Fig. 10) Pin Assignment and DIP Switch of UA-7200 Series

# 1.6 Dimensions

## UA-2241M / UA-2241MX-4GE / UA-2241MX-4GC

Unit: mm

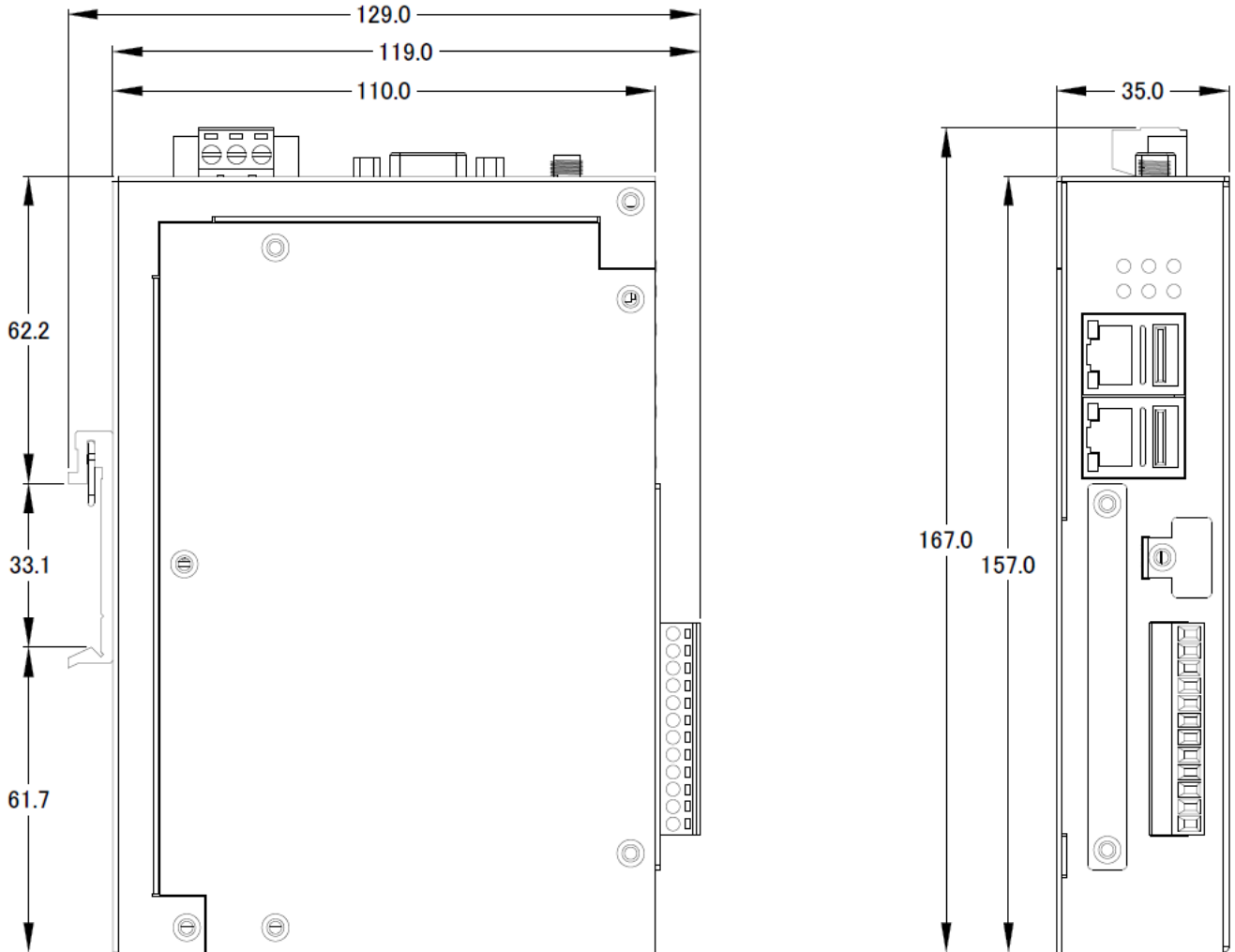
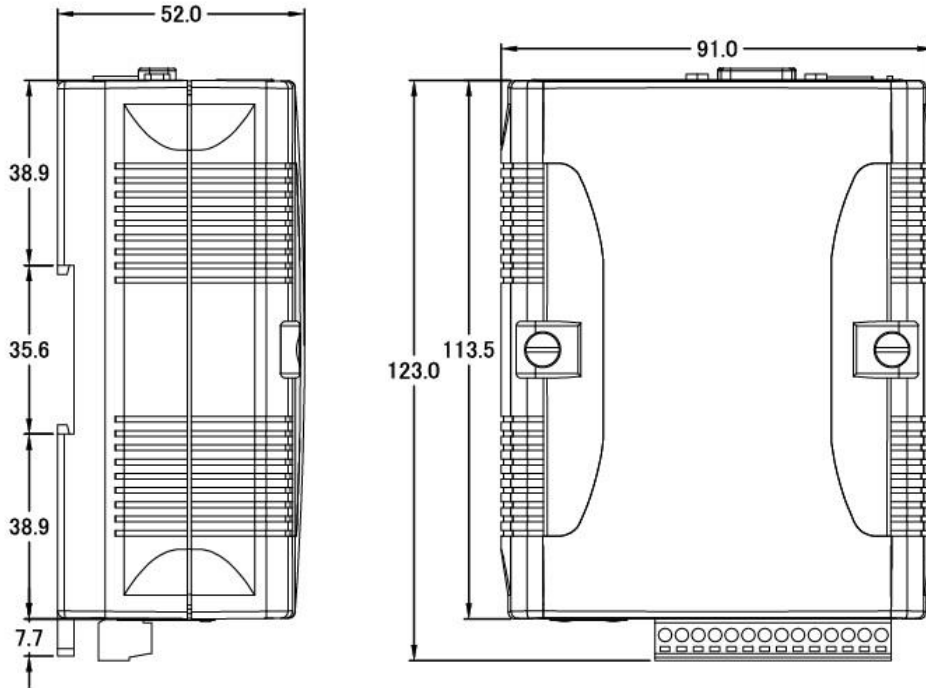


Fig. 11) Dimensions: UA-2200 Series

**UA-5231**

Unit: mm



**UA-5231M / UA-5231M-3GWA / UA-5231M-4GE / UA-5231M-4GC**

Unit: mm

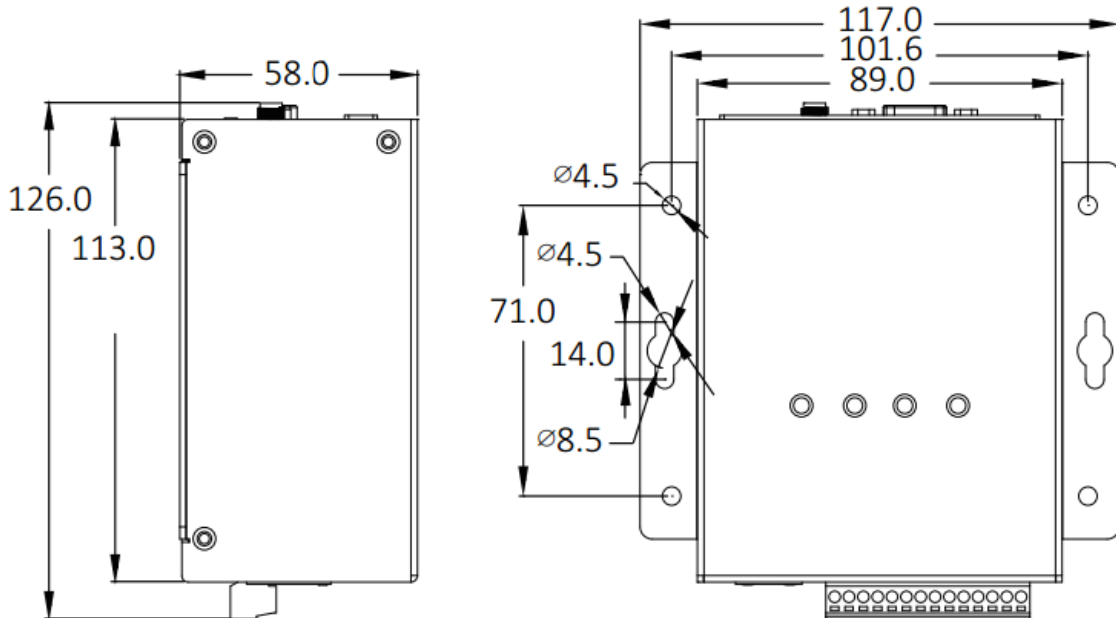


Fig. 12) Dimensions: UA-5200 Series

# UA-7231M

Unit: mm

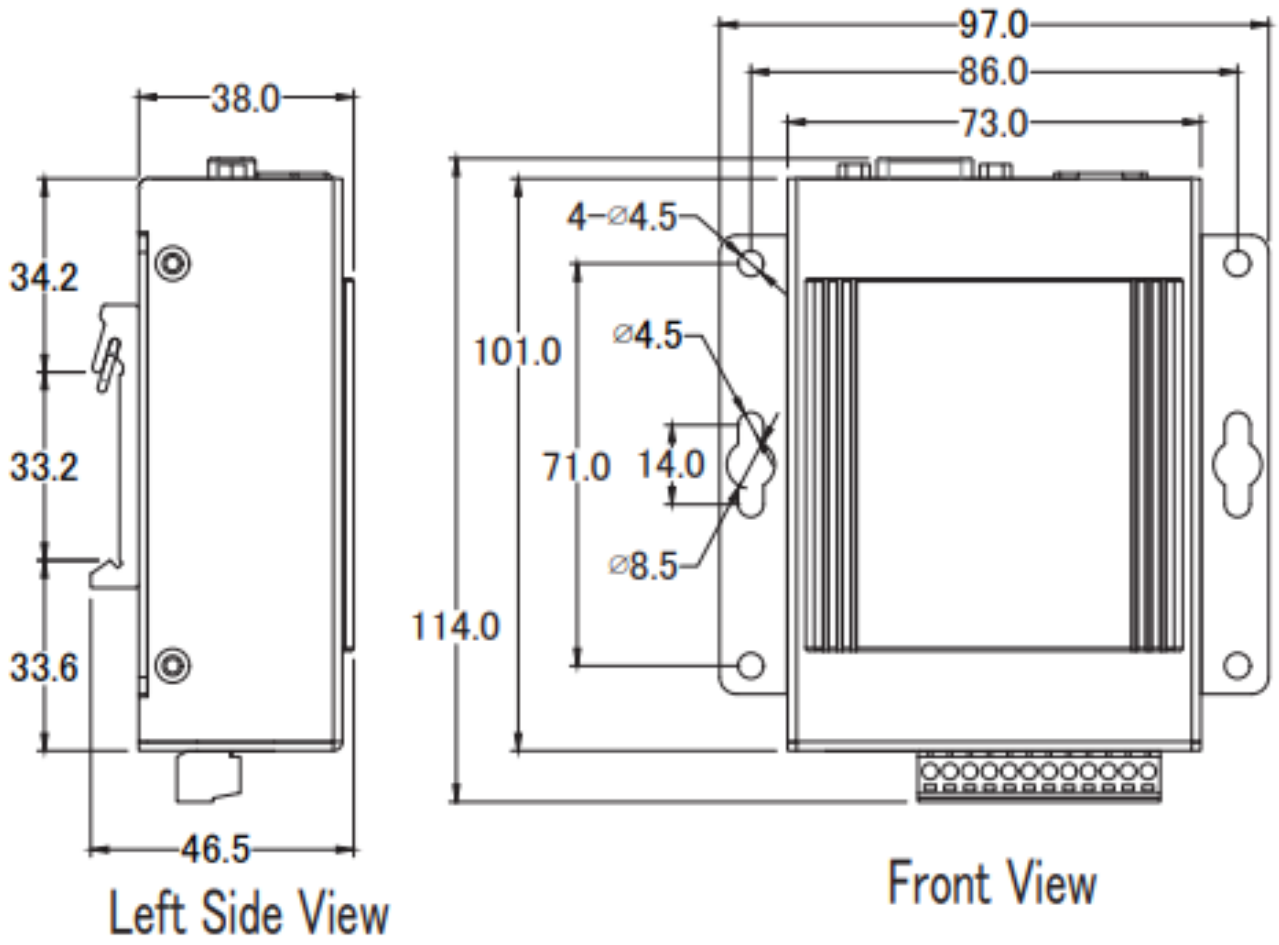


Fig. 13) Dimensions: UA-7231M

## 2. Quick Start 1: Hardware/Network Connection

This chapter describes the devices hardware connection, network connection and quick setting for the UA Controller, and how to connect to the UA controller web-based UI via a browser. Next chapter will set up web functions, and complete an example project.

### 2.1 Hardware Connection

This section describes the hardware wiring and connection for the UA Controller.

#### 2.1.1 Preparations for Devices

In addition to the UA series controllers (Ex: UA-5231), please prepare the following:

1. **PC/NB**: Can connect to the network and set the network
2. **Ethernet Hub or Switch**: Ex: NS-205A, or PoE Switch NSM-208PSE for UA-7200
3. **Power Supply**: +12 ~ +48 VDC (Ex: MDR-60-24)

#### 2.1.2 Hardware Wiring

Connect the UA with the RJ-45 Ethernet port to an Ethernet hub/switch (Fig.2 for PoE Switch of UA-7200) and PC. You can also link directly the UA to PC with an Ethernet cable.

After power is connected, please [ **wait 1 minute** ] for UA start-up procedure. When the "RUN/PWR" light of UA-5200 or "RUN" light for UA-2200/7200 starts flashing, it represents the boot is complete.

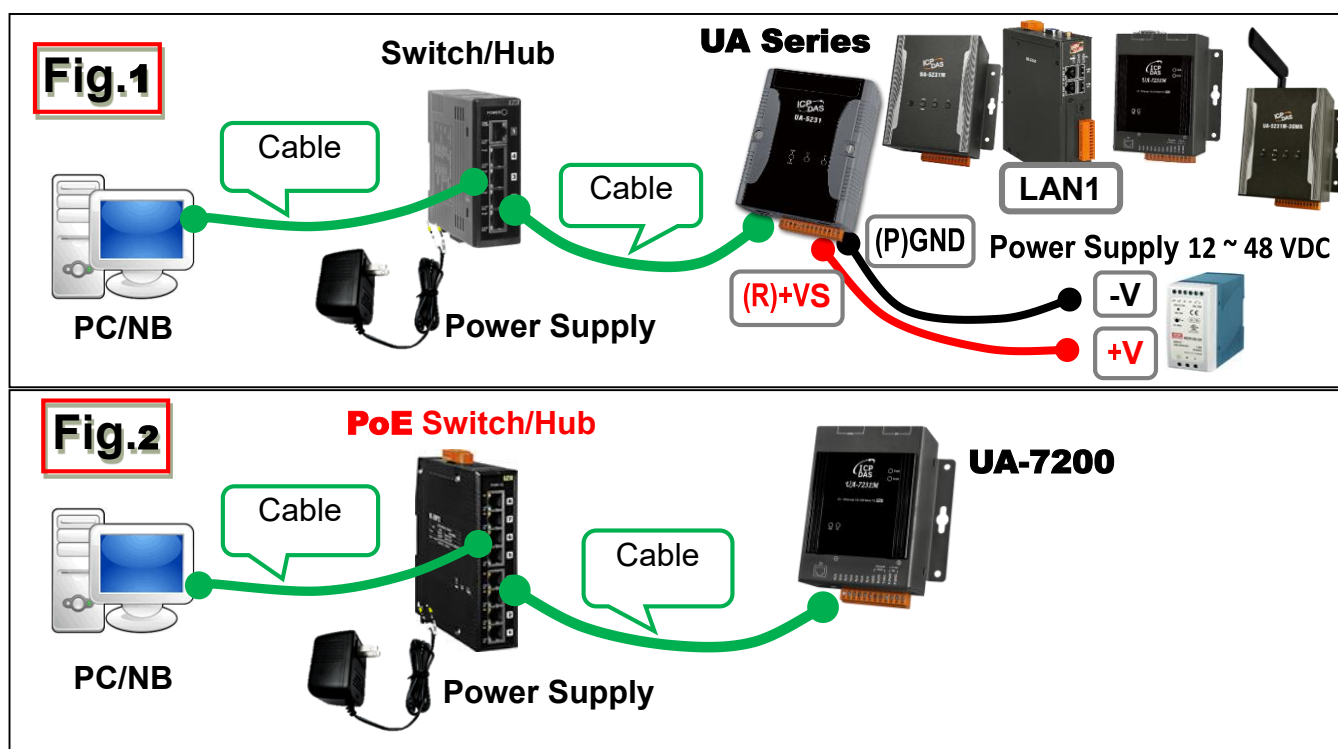


Fig. 14) CH2 Hardware Wiring

## 2.2 Network Connection

This section introduces how to connect to the UA Web User Interface (UA Web UI).

**Setting new UA or the new user please uses the method A in the Chapter 2.2.1** (The same method as the “UA Series Quick Start” manual).

**Other** users please see the following introductions to choose **method B(Sec.2.2.2)** or **C**.

The methods to login the UA series Web UI:

**A. Using Factory Default Setting:** Suitable for setting a new UA controller and the PC network IP is not in the same domain with UA. This method changes the PC network IP to be the same domain with the UA factory default network IP to login the Web UI. (Refer [Section 2.2.1](#))

**B. Using Software Utility:** Suitable for quick setting when many UA servers are in the network but the IP are unknown. UA Series provides a free software utility for auto searching UA controllers in the network and can quick jump to the login web page of UA. (Refer [Section 2.2.2](#))

**C. Using IP Address:** Suitable for the UA has a fixed IP and in the same domain with the PC. If the UA has a fixed IP and in the same domain with the PC, users can directly enter the IP in the address bar of a web browser and log in to the Web UI of the UA.

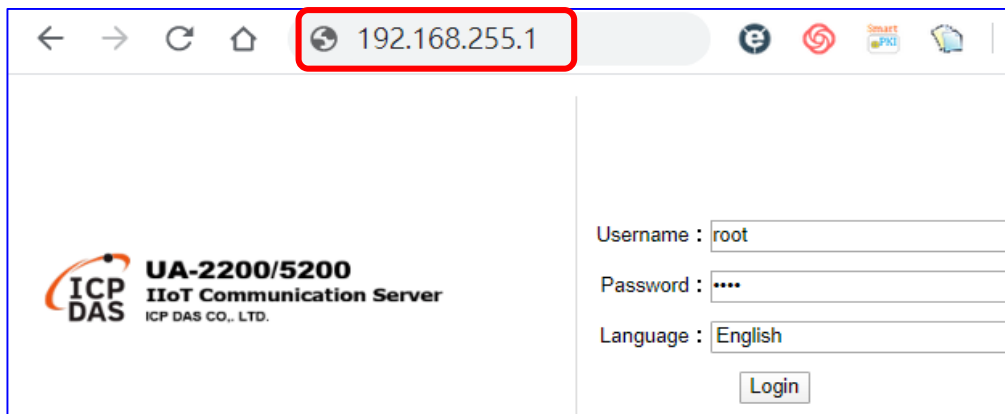


Fig. 15) UA Log in Web Page

**UA-2200/5200/7200 have the same software functions, and the Web UI settings are similar. This manual will use UA-5200 as the main demonstration. If the settings are different, the manual will explain them separately.**

## 2.2.1 Connection by Factory Default Settings (For New UA)

The factory default settings of the UA series are as the following table:

Tab. 5) Factory Default Settings of UA Series

Factory Default Settings of UA Series			
Network	IP	LAN1: 192.168.255.1 LAN2: 10.0.0.1	Assign UA a new IP setting according to your case. UA-2200 series uses LAN1 to connect PC.
	Mask	255.255.0.0	
	Gateway	LAN1: 192.168.1.1 LAN2: 10.168.1.1	
Web UI Account	Username	root	After login, change the default username/password to use other functions.
	Password	root	

### [Steps]

1. Change PC's Network and Internet IP setting to be in the same network with UA. **Note. Write down the PC's original IP settings before modifying. And change PC settings back after setting UA.**

EX:

Example: PC's IP Setting Example	
IP address	192.168.255.10
Subnet mask	255.255.0.0
Default gateway	192.168.1.1

The screenshot shows a network configuration window with the following settings:

- Obtain an IP address automatically:
- Use the following IP address:
- IP address: 192 . 168 . 255 . 10
- Subnet mask: 255 . 255 . 0 . 0
- Default gateway: 192 . 168 . 1 . 1

Fig. 16) PC IP Setting Example

2. Make sure the UA and PC is connecting through Ethernet. And then open a PC side browser (Ex: Chrome, IE...). Type UA's IP <http://192.168.255.1> in the URL address. Use default Web UI username/password **root/root** to login the system.

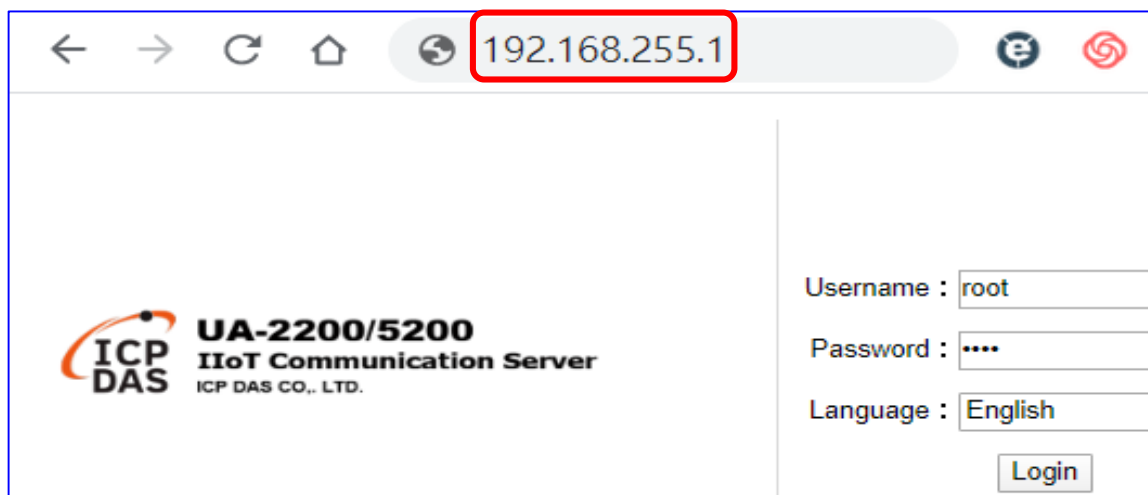


Fig. 17) UA default IP Login Web Page

- Click **【System Setting】** → **【Account Setting】** to change the **default Username / Password** to use other functions (Functions will be gray before changed).

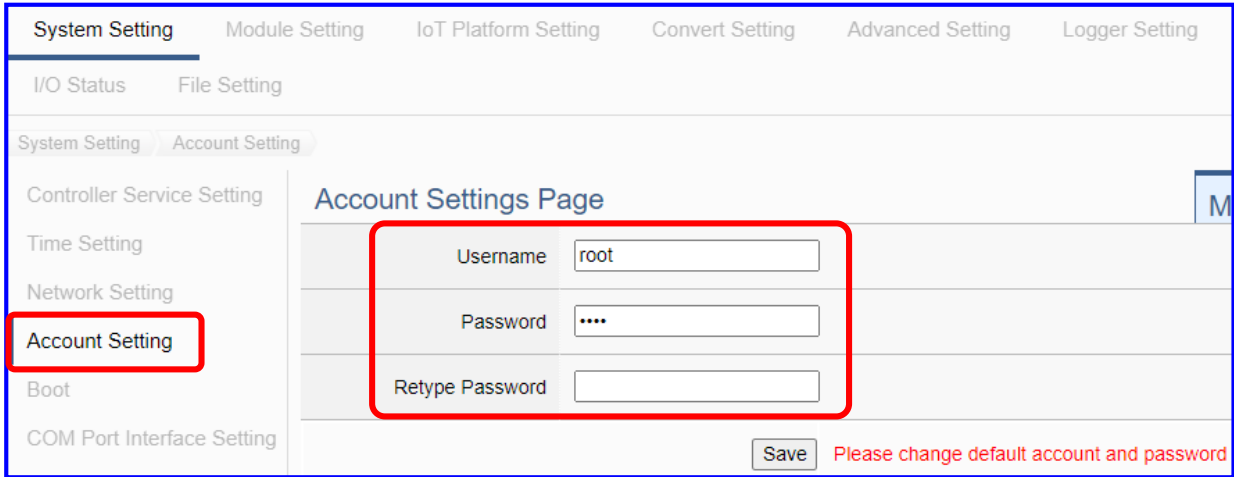


Fig. 18) Account Setting

- Click **【System Setting】** → **【Time Setting】**, check if the **UA time** is correct. If not, **modify** or set **Time Synchronization**.

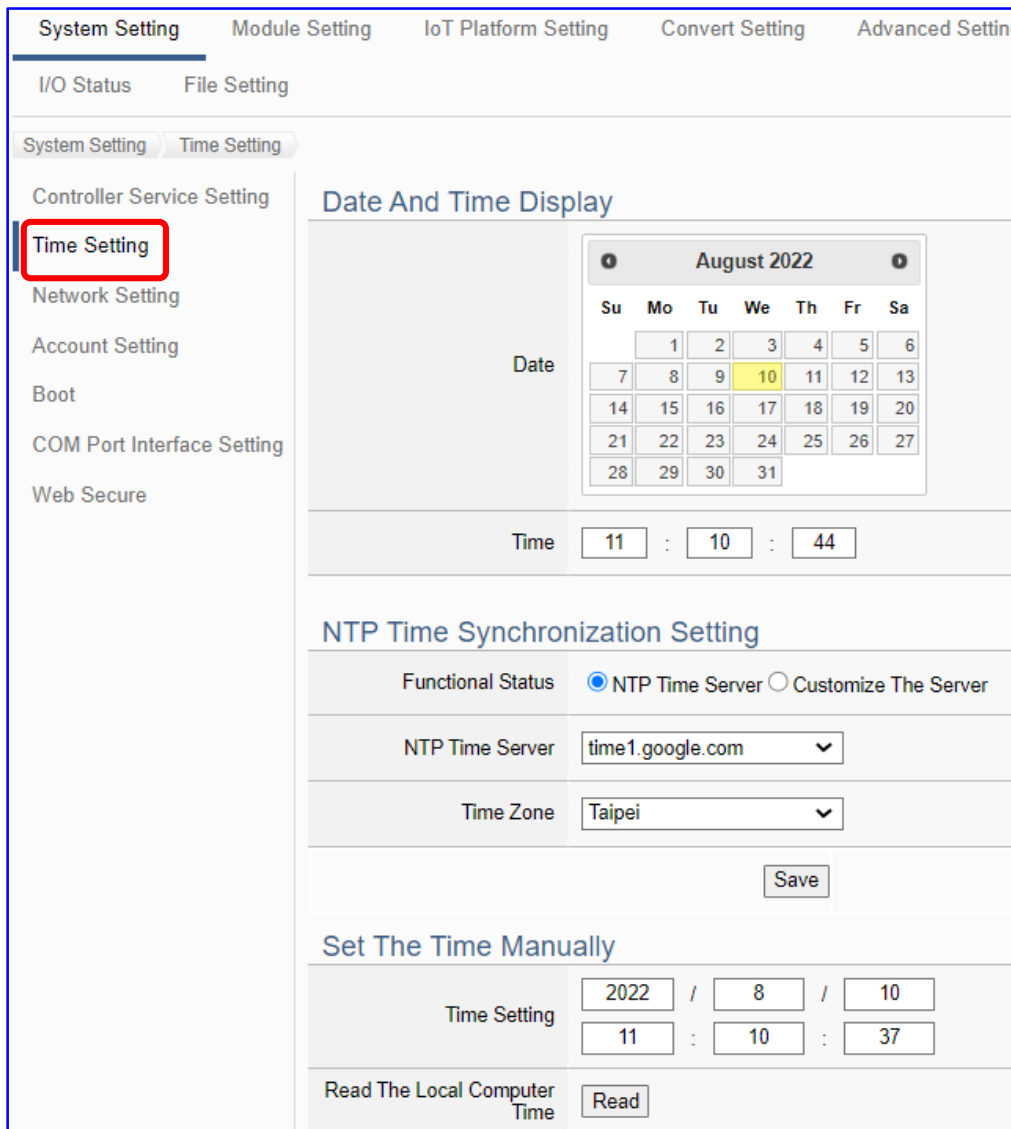


Fig. 19) Time Setting

- Click **【System Setting】** → **【Network Setting】** > **【Network Setting(LAN1)】** to change the IP setting by user network.

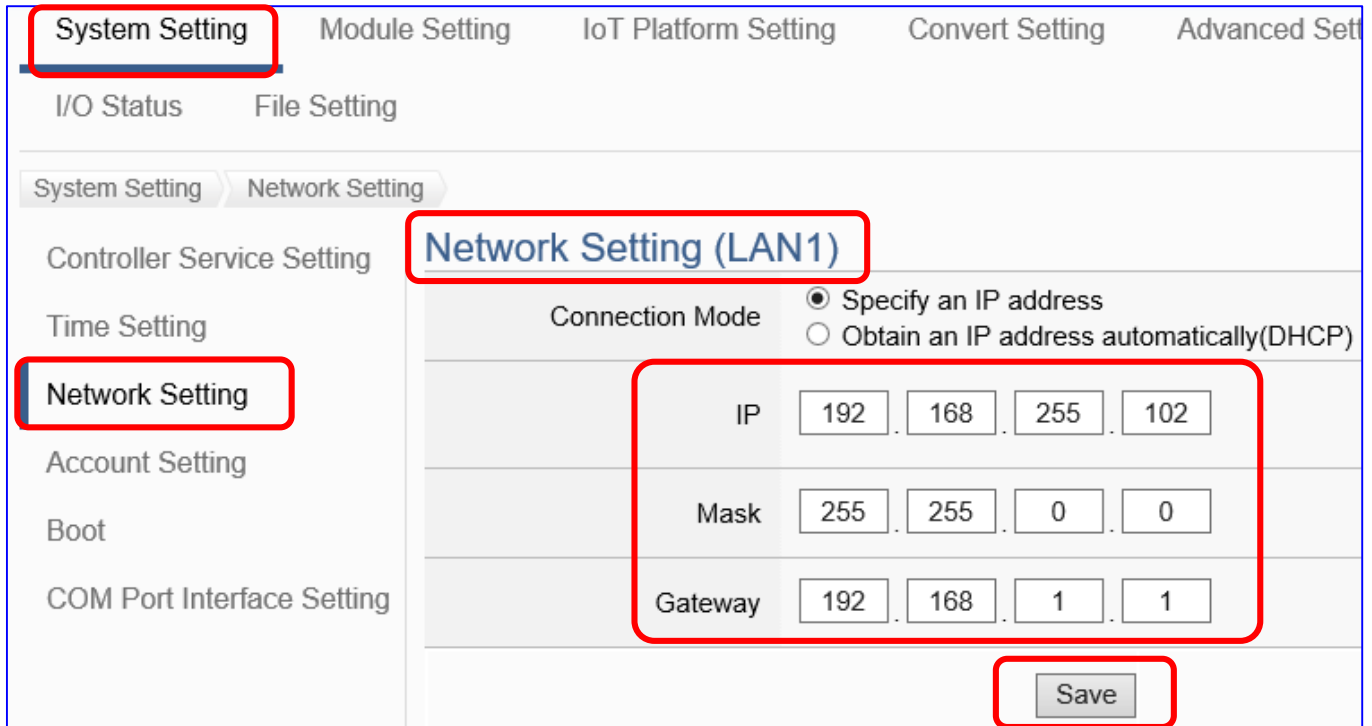


Fig. 20) Network Setting

- Save the IP setting, restore the PC original IP settings, and type the **new IP** in the browser to login the Web UI of UA series. Then configure user's UA project.

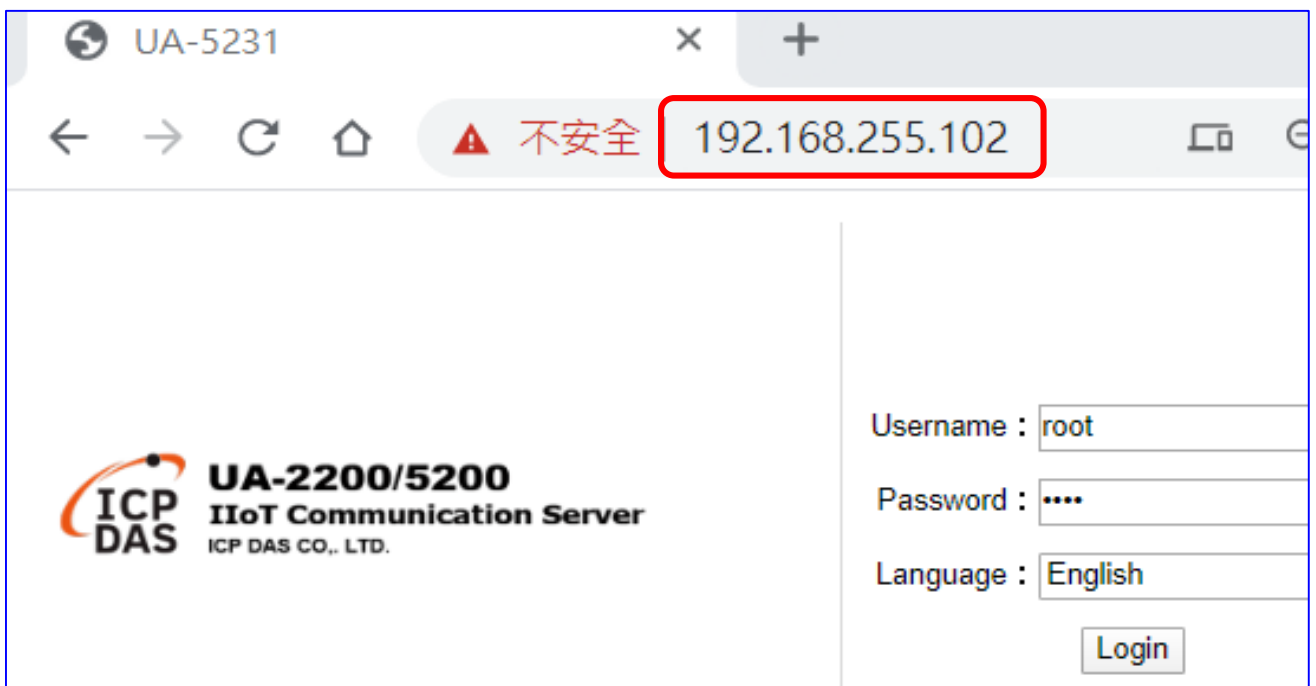


Fig. 21) UA new IP login web page

## 2.2.2 Connection by Utility Searching

Setting new UA or the new user please uses the method in the [Chapter 2.2.1](#). (A)

If the UA has a fixed IP and in the same domain as the PC, users can directly enter the IP in the address bar of a web browser and log in to the Web UI of the UA. (C)

This section introduces the 2nd method(B) that users use the UA Utility to search the Network IP. This method is suitable for connecting multiple UA series controllers to the Internet, but the IP addresses of UA are unknown or need to modify the UA quickly.

The Utility is a free tool software to quickly search each UA/BRK/UA-IO series on the network and connect to its Web UI for setting UA/BRK/UA-IO series products and project.

In the PC, download and install the Utility (EZ-UAQ Utility) suitable for your PC, and then run it to connect the device. Please download the utility program from the website:

<https://www.icpdas.com/en/download/show.php?num=8560&model=UA>

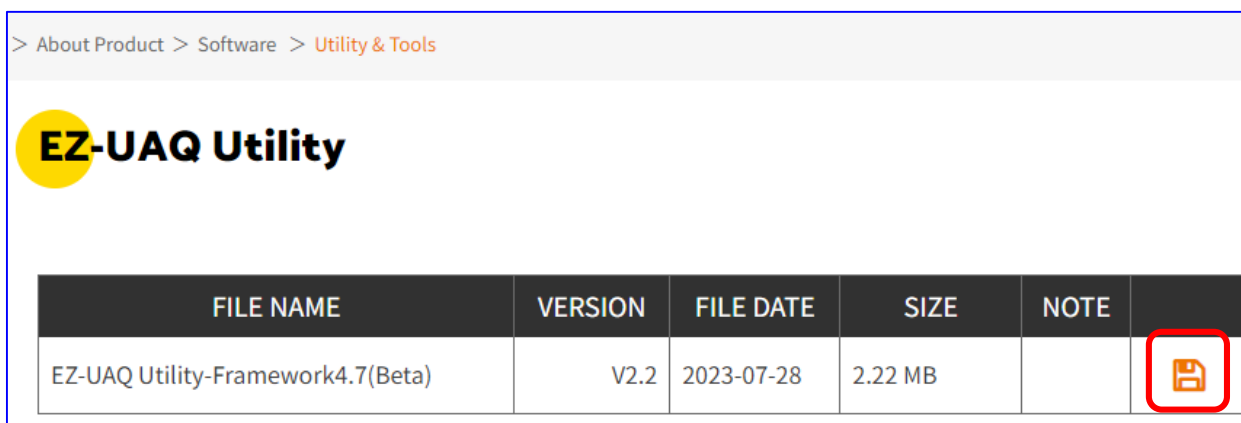


Fig. 22) Download EZ-UAQ Utility

### 1. Install and execute the Utility

Download and unzip the Utility, double-click the executable file (EZ-UAQ Utility.msi) to install and execute the Utility software.

(If there is an old version of Utility on the PC, please uninstall it first.)

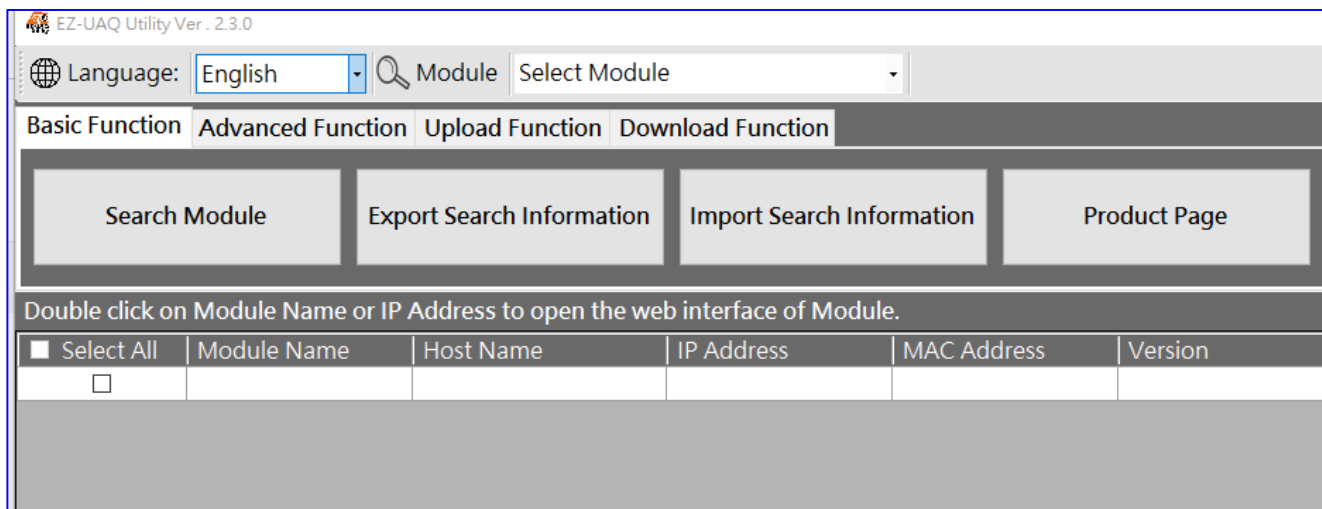


Fig. 23) Install and execute EZ-UAQ Utility

## 2. Search the UA/BRK/UA-IO series modules

Click the “Search Module” button, the utility will search and list all UA/BRK/UA-IO modules in the network.

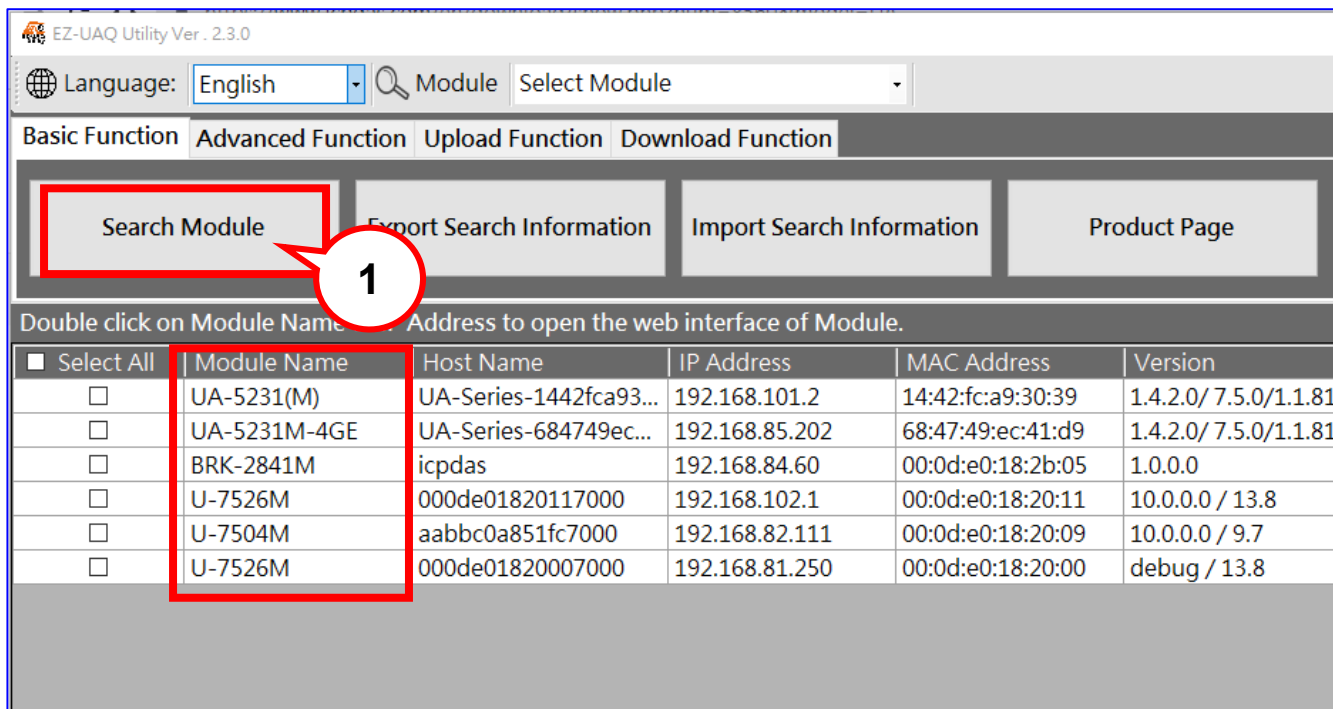


Fig. 24) Search Module in EZ-UAQ Utility

## 3. Connect to the UA Series

Double click the module list (from the “Module Name” to the “IP address”) you want to connect to, and it will directly link to the UA/BRK/UA-IO webpage via the default Web browser (Chrome, Edge, IE...).

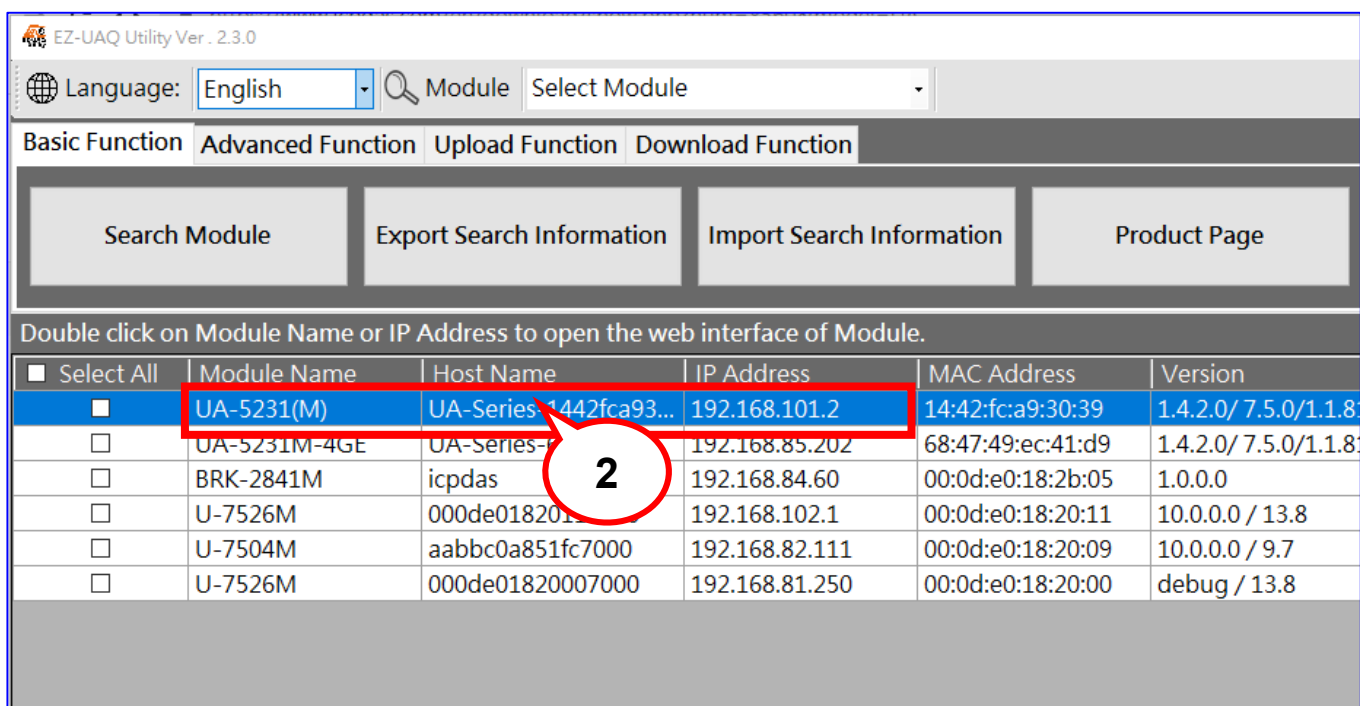


Fig. 25) Connect to the UA Series via EZ-UAQ Utility

#### 4. Connection to the UA Web UI

The default web browser will be run and direct go to the UA login web site.

Please enter the username and password to login the UA series Web UI.

The factory default username: **root**. The factory default password: **root**. After login in, change the default Username/password first, or user cannot use any other function (New design for data security).

Fig. 26) Go to the UA Login web page via EZ-UAQ Utility

#### 5. Login the Web UI of the UA Series

When login into the web interface, the UA default home page (the main configuration screen) will as below, and will automatically read setting of that UA to the webpage.

Version & Device Information	
Firmware Version	Version 1.4.6.0
Main Program	Version 1.1.85
Web Interface	Version : 7.8.0 Date : 2024/4/30
Install Information	2024/06/06-20:40:31_WebUpdate_InstallSuccess
Flash Information	NAND Flash
Battery Status	Normal
System Setting	
Controller Service Setting	Controller Service Setting provides the function to display and set the running status of the controller service about the project, MQTT broker and DDNS.
Time Setting	Time Setting provides the function to display and set the date, time and time zone of the controller. (Include manually, synchronization, etc.)
Network Setting	Network Setting provides the function to display and set the network settings. (Include IP, host controller, DDNS, etc.)
Account Setting	Account Setting provides the function to set the username and password of the web UI.
Boot	Boot function provides the function to reboot the controller, and enable the function to run the project, MQTT broker or DDNS at startup.
COM Port Interface Setting	COM Port Interface Setting allows display and set the COM port interface of the controller for the RS-232/RS-485 serial communication.
© ICP DAS Co., Ltd. All Rights Reserved	

Fig. 27) Login the UA web page via EZ-UAQ Utility

### 3. Quick Start 2: Web UI / Setting Steps

This chapter introduces the UA Web User Interface (UI), the steps for project / function / list settings, and a project example. For more project examples please see [Chapter 4](#). The detail parameters of the menus, functions, etc. will introduce in the next chapters [Chapter 5](#).

First, login the UA Web UI as below. (**Default username/password: root/root**)

If your UA controller is not connect to the network yet, please refer to [Chapter 2](#).

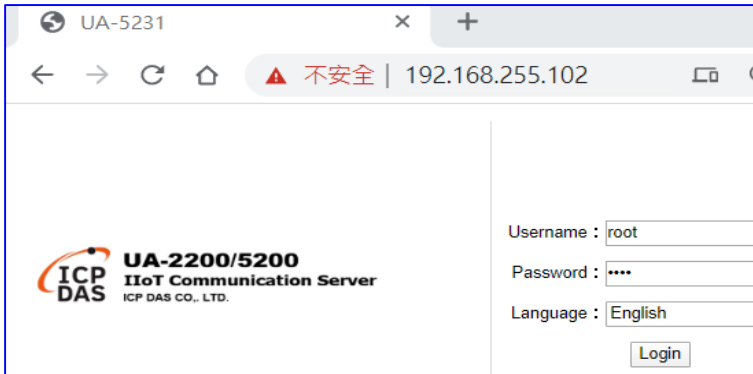


Fig. 28) CH3 The UA Login web page

After log in the Web UI, users can see the Version & Device Information, including the version of the install Firmware program, main program, Web Interface, Flash and Battery information.

System Setting		Module Setting	IoT Platform Setting	Convert Setting	Advanced Setting	Logger Setting
I/O Status		File Setting				
System Setting						
Controller Service Setting	Version & Device Information					
Time Setting	Firmware Version	Version 1.4.6.0				
Network Setting	Main Program	Version 1.1.85				
Account Setting	Web Interface	Version : 7.8.0 Date : 2024/4/30				
Boot	Install Information	2024/06/06-20:40:31_WebUpdate_InstallSuccess				
COM Port Interface Setting	Flash Information	NAND Flash				
Web and Secure	Battery Status	Normal				
EZ-UAQ Utility	System Setting					
	Controller Service Setting	Controller Service Setting provides the function to display and set the running status of the controller service about the project, MQTT broker and DDNS.				
	Time Setting	Time Setting provides the function to display and set the date, time and time zone of the controller. (Include manually, synchronization, etc.)				
	Network Setting	Network Setting provides the function to display and set the network settings. (Include IP, host controller, DDNS, etc.)				
	Account Setting	Account Setting provides the function to set the username and password of the web UI.				

Fig. 29) Version and Device Information

## 3.1 Web UI Environment Overview

### The function areas of the Web UI:

This chapter will overview these areas. The following chapters will introduce the settings of the functions and parameters.

1. **Function Wizard:** A quick setup area for commonly used projects or functions. The Web UI will enable a Wizard mode and show a “Step Box”. The user just follows the “Step Box” step-by-step and then can complete the project quickly and rightly. (Refer to [Chapter 4](#))
2. **Main Menu Area:** The main menu contains all the setting functions that classified into several categories. Click the main menu item, the sub-menu will appear on the left of the page, and the function descriptions will appear under the main menu area. (Refer to [Chapter 5](#))
3. **Sub-Menu Area:** The sub-menu will display detailed functions under the selected main menu. The user could setup or review detailed function options in the setting area. (Refer to [Chapter 5](#))
4. **Setting Area:** The setting area is for displaying and setting the functions and parameters of UA series controller. The content of this area will be vary according to the selected main menu and sub-menu.

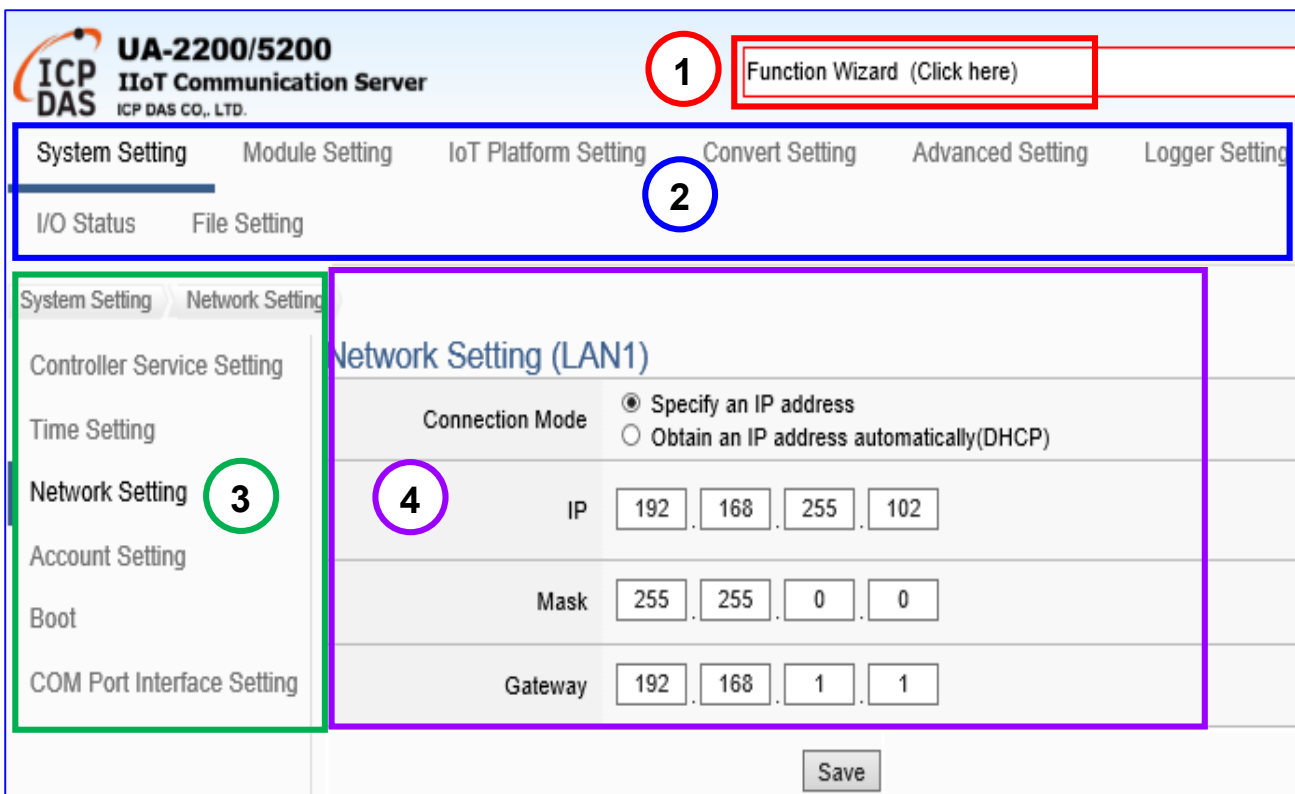


Fig. 30) Function Area of the UA UI

## 3.2 Setting Steps for Project / List

- **【Project Setting Steps】 :**

The setting for UA series controller is to set up from the left to the right of the main menu functions. The “**Function Wizard**” even provides the “**Step Box**” for users to follow the steps and prevent from selecting the wrong function.

The Web UI screen of UA Series is as following; User can set up own UA project.  
If user has not login your UA Web UI, refer to [CH2 Quick Start 1](#).

**CH4 [Function Wizard]:** In the upper right corner of the web UI, to guide users quickly set up a project. It provides many quick setting option items. With the step-by-step guide of the function wizard, the project can be completed quickly. Please see [Chapter 4](#).

**CH5 [Main Menu]:** The user can also select the function of the main menu to set projects by himself. For the detailed function and parameter descriptions, please refer to [Chapter 5](#).

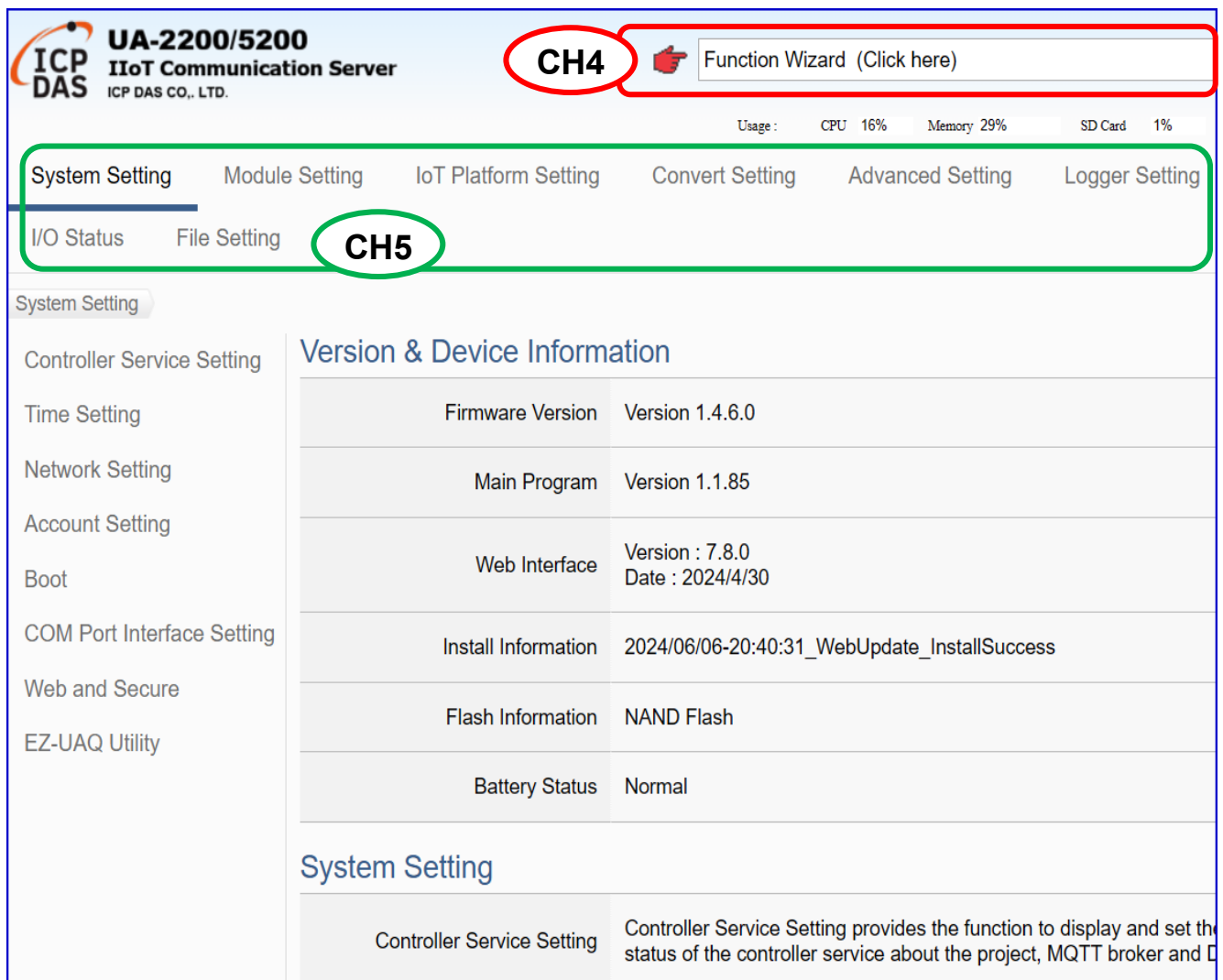


Fig. 31) Web interface functions and chapters

**For Example:** the setting steps of the Modbus communication conversion with the OPC UA protocol are as below:

**Steps for setting the Project:**

Controller Setting > Module Setting > Connecting OPC UA (in IoT Platform) > Conversion > File Setting > Execution

**Main Menu:**

System Setting    Module Setting    IoT Platform Setting    Convert Setting    Advanced Setting    I/O Status    File Setting

**Function Wizard Step Box: (EX. Modbus RTU <=> OPC UA)**

Controller COM Port Setting > Module Setting > OPC UA Connection > Enable Converting Module > Save Project > Run the project

Fig. 32) Project Steps / Main Menu / Function Wizard Step Box

Click the **Function Wizard** and select the “**(Master) Modbus RTU <=> OPC UA**” item.

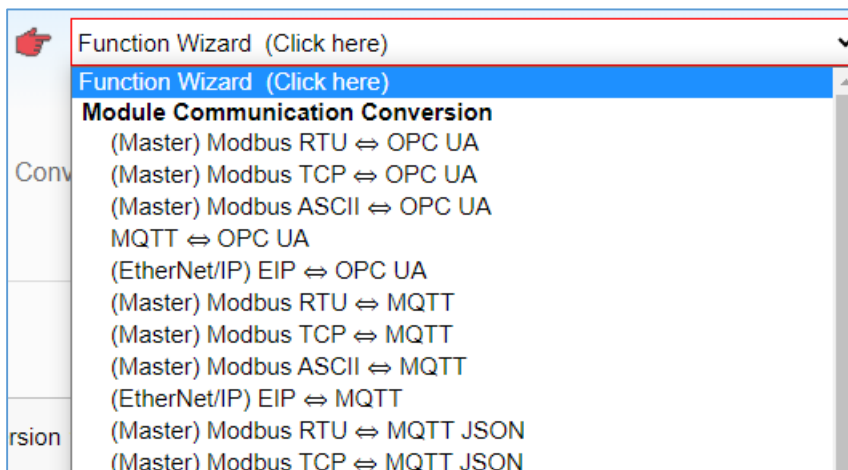


Fig. 33) Function Wizard Items

The Web UI will enable a Wizard guide and show a “**Step Box**” (as below picture). The user just needs to follow the “Step Box” step-by-step and then can complete the project quickly and correctly.

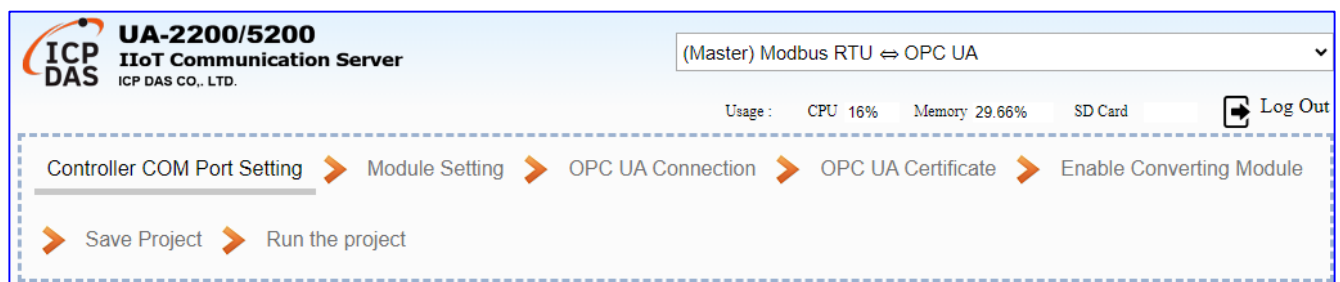




Fig. 34) Sample of the Step Box

● **【List Setting Steps】 :**

In the steps of setting up the project, various lists need to be set up, including: modules, connections, I/O channels, variables, communication connections, database... etc. About the List setting of module, connection..., they have the similar steps as below.

**Steps for Setting List:**

1. Select the connection **port** for the module (or connection...)
2. Click the icon  to switch the mode(Name/Select The Module) to add a new module:  
**Name:** give a name, then click the button [] to add a list of module, connect...  
**or Select The Module:** Select an ICP DAS module/list (For Modbus RTU/TCP)
3. Click the button [**Edit**] to enter the Content Setting page. Set up the list content.
4. Click [**Save**] to back, and then [Save] the list page.

**Steps for List:** e.g. Modbus RTU Module List.

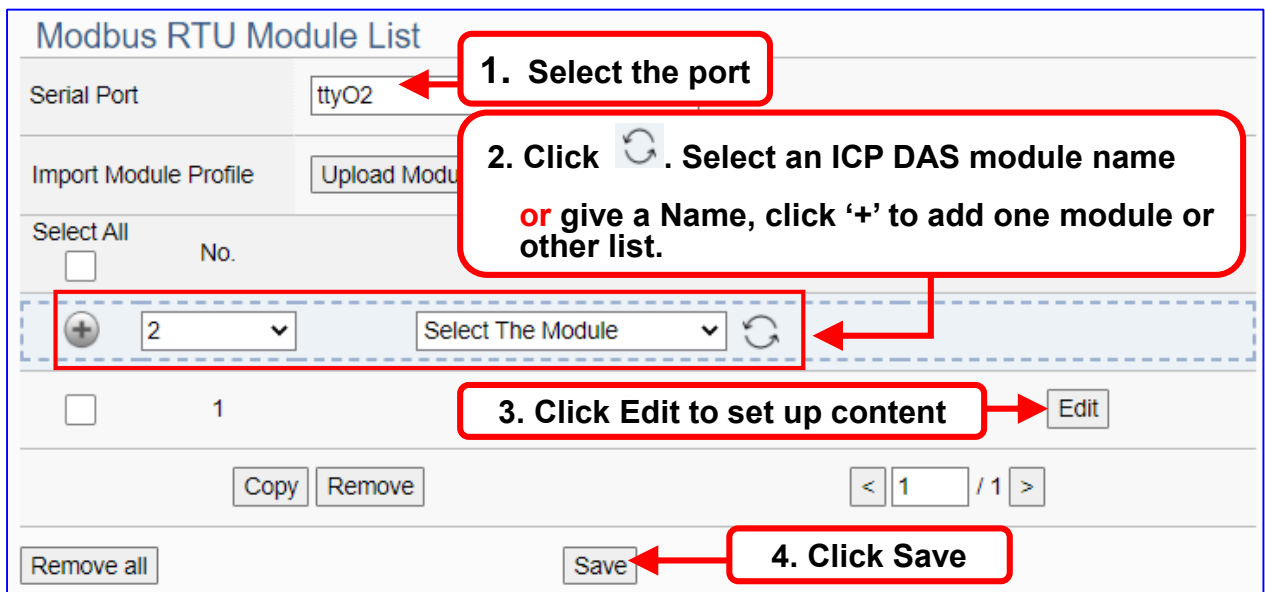


Fig. 35) List Setting Steps

The next chapter [4.Function Wizard: Project Quick Setup](#) will provide various **examples** about setting the commonly projects and functions.

### 3.3 Project Setting – A Quick Setup Example

This example will setup a project for conversion of OPC UA and Modbus RTU (Master) communication protocol using the Function Wizard. The devices include a UA-5231M controller and an M-7055D module that wired with RS-485 interface to read/write the Modbus RTU I/O data and need the convert setting. The wiring is show as the picture below.



Fig. 36) Wiring of the Project example

**Note:** 【Function Wizard】 at the up-right corner of the Web UI is a quick setup area. The hardware/network connection methods please see the [CH. 2](#) .

This sample uses the conversion function of the Function Wizard to convert the Modbus RTU and OPC UA. First, click the “(Master) Modbus RTU <=> OPC UA” item of the Function Wizard.

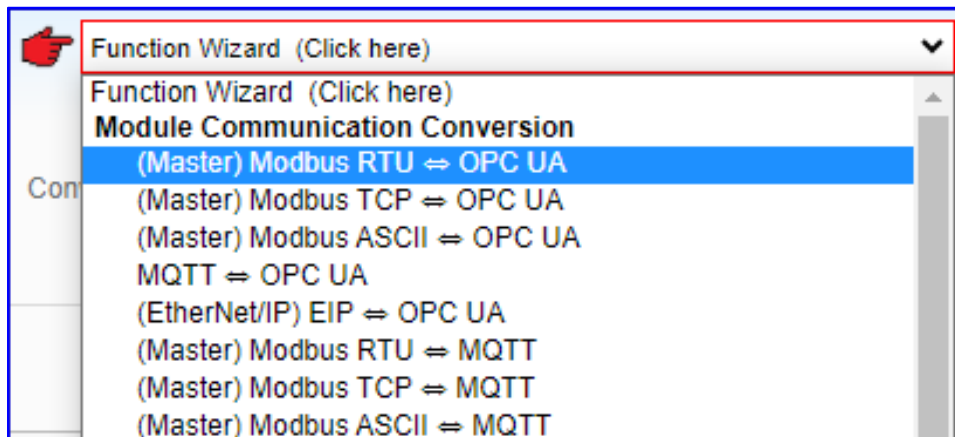


Fig. 37) Function Wizard Example of Modbus RTU ⇌ OPC UA

The Web UI will enable a Wizard guide mode and show a “Step Box” (as below picture). The user just needs to follow the “Step Box” step-by-step and then can complete the project quickly and correctly.

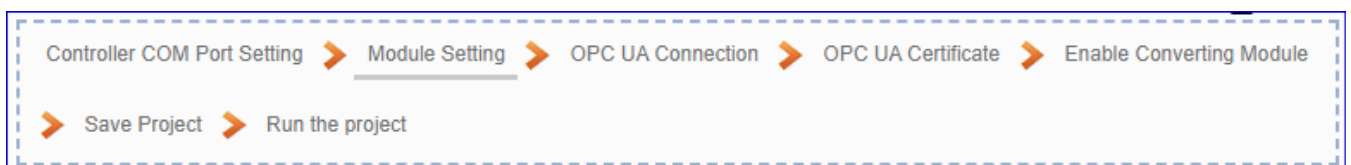


Fig. 38) Step Box example

After click the **[(Master) Modbus RTU <=> OPC UA]** , follow the “**Step Box**” to complete the 7 steps: (The step with a **bold underline** means it is the current step.)

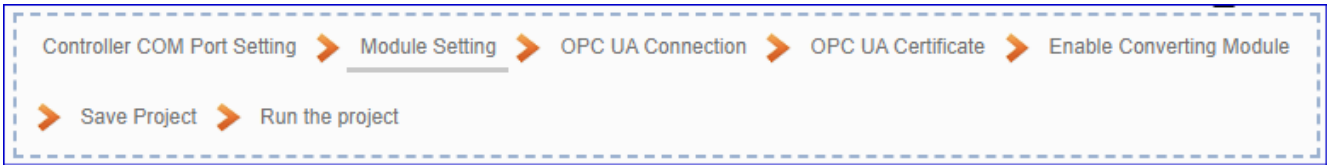


Fig. 39) Steps Box of Function Wizard Modbus RTU ⇔ OPC UA

● **Step 1. Controller COM Port Setting**



Fig. 40) Example Step 1: Controller COM Port Setting

This step sets up the COM port interface of the UA controller to connect with the module and the communication setting.

**<This Example>**

The UA uses the ttyO2 port to connect with the M-7055D, so set the **Serial Port: ttyO2**. The M-7055D module default setting is “9600, 8, N, 1”, so set **Baud Rate: 9600, others need not to change**. After setting, click [Save] button to store this page setting. (The user also can save the whole project until the step of “Save Project”.)

**Note:** If user uses other port to link other module, or the module is not in the default state, please set this step according to your case. The user can find the M-7055D default state in the Module CD or its [Product Web Site](#) .

The screenshot shows a web interface for "COM Port Interface Setting Page". The left sidebar lists various settings: System Setting, I/O Status, File Setting, Controller Service Setting, Time Setting, Network Setting, Account Setting, Boot, COM Port Interface Setting (selected), and Web Secure. The main content area shows the following settings:

Serial Port	ttyO2
Baud Rate	9600
Data Bits	8 bits
Parity	None
Stop Bits	1 bit
Polling Rate(ms)	500

A "Save" button is located at the bottom right of the settings area.

Fig. 41) Example Step 1: Setting Interface

● **Step 2. Module Setting**

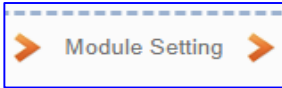


Fig. 42) Example Step 2: Module Setting

Click the next step, and enter the **Step 2 [Module Setting]** of the UI setting. This step is for setting the connected modules. The user can set each module a name (Default name: Name), click [ + ] button to create a new module, and click [Edit] button to configure the module content and Modbus mapping table.

**<This Example>**

In “Module Setting”, select the **Serial Port: ttyO2**, and select **ICP DAS Module: M-7055D**, the system will auto setup the ICP DAS module. If not use ICP DAS module, please give a name and click the button [ + ] to add a Module List.

Fig. 43) Example Step 2: Module Setting 1

Add a module M-7055D as below, and then click [Edit] button to enter the “Module Content Setting” page.

Fig. 44) Example Step 2: Module Setting 2

[Module Content Setting] page can set the module and its Modbus mapping table.

**If use ICP DAS module, system will auto-setup the module and its Modbus Mapping Table.** Such as this example, we select the module from “Load ICP DAS Module”, it auto-shows the M-7055D (DO x 8, DI x 8) module content and Modbus Mapping Table as below.

### Module Content Setting

No.	1
Module Name	M-7055D
Slave ID	1
Timeout(ms)	500

### Modbus Mapping Table Setting

Data Model	01 Coil Status(0x) <span style="float: right;">▼</span>
Start Address	0
Data Number	1
Create Tables	<input type="button" value="Add"/>

### Modbus Mapping Table

	Address	Nickname	Scaling	Bitwise
Coil Status(0x)		Input Status(1x)		Holding Registers(4x)
		Input Registers(3x)		
Address	0	Address	0	
Number	8	Number	8	
Type	Bool	Type	Bool	
<input type="button" value="Edit"/>		<input type="button" value="Edit"/>		

Fig. 45) Example Step 2: Module Setting 3

**If not use ICP DAS Module**, please check the module’s user manual to find out the module Modbus Address, and refer to the chapter “Module Setting” of the UA manual as below.

Please set up the addresses mapping with the module I/O channels in the [**Modbus Mapping Table Setting**]. The system provides 4 Modbus data models (as below) “01” to “04” for mapping to the **DO, DI, AO and AI** channels.

01 Coil Status(0x)
02 Input Status(1x)
03 Holding Registers(4x)
04 Input Registers(3x)

**Note:** the start address of UA series is bass on “0”. Some modules start address are bass on “1”, but please note UA is follow the rule of start address “0”, and set enough Data Number for mapping to the I/O channels of the linking module.

Fig. 46) Example Step 2: Module Setting 4

In this example, M-7055D has 8 DO and 8 DI channels, please create the table as following pictures of the [**Modbus Mapping Table Setting**]. After complete the setting, the DO and DI Modbus address settings will show in the [**Modbus Mapping Table**].

M-7055D **8 DO** setting (left) and the [**Coil Status(0x)**] table after setting (right):

**Modbus Mapping Table Setting**

**DO mapping 01** → Data Model: 01 Coil Status(0x)

**UA start address: 0** → Start Address: 0

**DO x 8** → Data Number: 8

**Click [Add]** → Create Tables: Add

**Coil Status(0x)**

Address	0
Number	8
Type	Bool
<input type="button" value="Edit"/>	

M-7055D **8 DI** setting (left) and the [**Input Status(1x)**] table after setting (right):

**Modbus Mapping Table Setting**

**DI mapping 02** → Data Model: 02 Input Status(1x)

**UA start address: 0** → Start Address: 0

**DI x 8** → Data Number: 8

**Click [Add]** → Create Tables: Add Success.

**Input Status(1x)**

Address	0
Number	8
Type	Bool
<input type="button" value="Edit"/>	

Fig. 47) Example Step 2: Module Setting 5

The Modbus Mapping table is showing as below. Click [OK] to save and exit.

Modbus Mapping Table		Address	Nickna
Coil Status(0x)		0	
Address	0		
Number	8		
Type	Bool		
<input type="button" value="Edit"/>			
Input Status(1x)		0	
Address	0		
Number	8		
Type	Bool		
<input type="button" value="Edit"/>			

For more setting item descriptions, please refer to chapter [Chapter 5.2. Module Setting](#).

Fig. 48) Example Step 2: Module Setting 6

● **Step 3. OPC UA Connection**

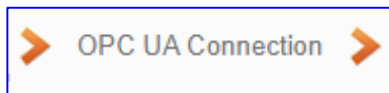


Fig. 49) Example Step 3: OPC UA Connection

Click the next step, and enter the **Step 3 [OPC UA Connection]** of the UI setting

This step is for setting the IoT platform and the OPC UA connection, e.g. the server name, port, login identity information, etc.

We select the “Modbus RTU / OPC UA” conversion at the beginning, so this step will auto enter the **[OPC UA Connection > Local Server]** page of IoT Platform Setting. The “Step Box” will prevent the user from selecting the wrong platform.

**<This Example>**

The server name and port of **[OPC UA Connection]** will auto show up, user needs not to change in this example, but can change the port if needs.

The Anonymous Login default enables, you need not to change in this example. At last, click **[Save]** button.

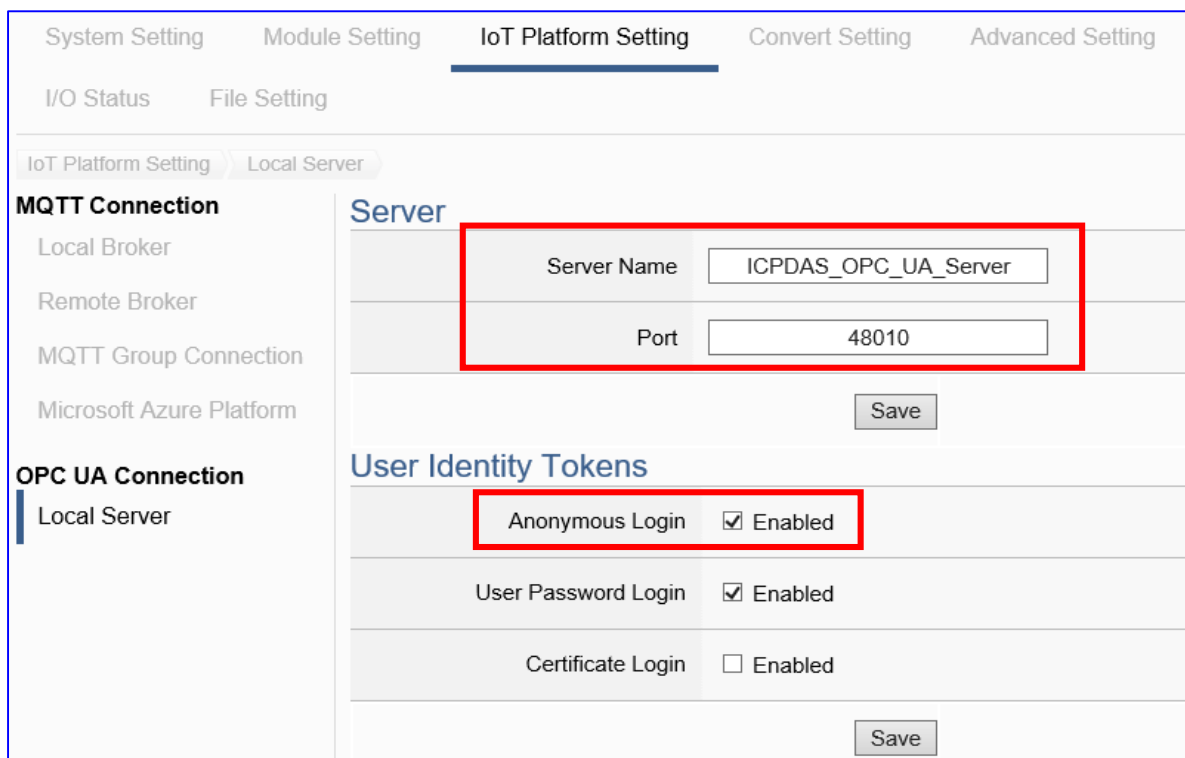


Fig. 50) Example Step 3: Local Server Setting

For enabling other logins, please see the **[OPC UA Connection]** in the [Chapter 5.3 IoT Platform Setting](#) .

● **Step 4. OPC UA Certificate**

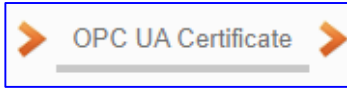


Fig. 51) Example Step 4: OPC UA Certificate

Click the next step, and enter the **Step 3 [OPC UA Certificate]** of the UI setting.

This step is about setting the OPC UA Certificate for the security and encryption, e.g. upload, download, remove certificate. **If user's project does not need to use the secure encryption connection, please skip this step and click the next step directly.**

The connected **Server/Client** adds the certificate to each other for secure encryption:

- ① Get the Trusted Certificate file from the connecting **OPC UA Client** and save it in the PC. In this step, select the file and upload it to the UA controller.
- ② Provide the **OPC UA Server** certificate of this UA controller to the Client device. In this step, **download** the certificate file (**Certicate\_IPAddress\_.tar**), decompress it (**icpdasuserver.der**) and upload it to the client device.

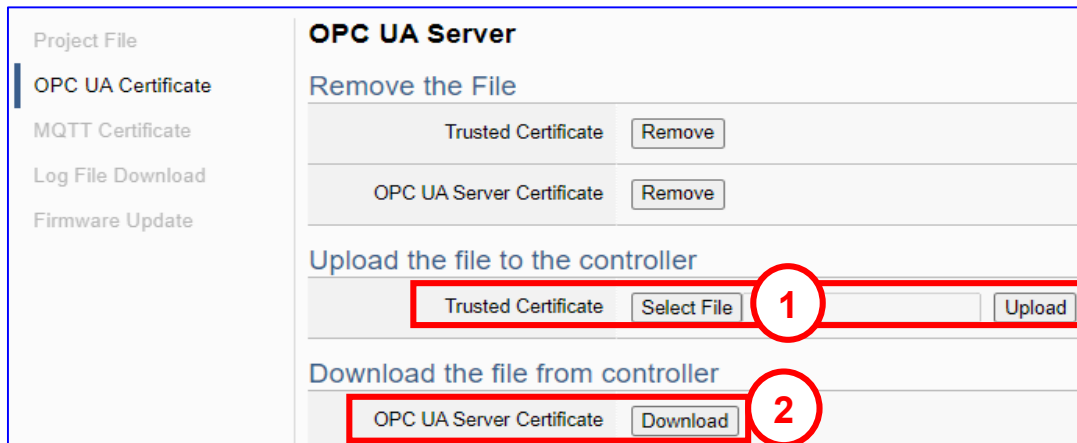


Fig. 52) Example Step 4: OPC UA Server

Tab. 6) CH3 Function: File Setting > OPC UA Certificate

File Setting > OPC UA Certificate > Upload the file to the controller	
Trusted Certificate	<p><b>Select File:</b> select the OPC UA Trusted Certificate file in PC to upload to the UA controller.</p> <p><b>Upload:</b> upload the Trusted Certificate file to the UA controller.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• File format must be <b>DER</b>. Extension name must be <b>“der / cer / crt”</b>.</li> </ul> <div style="text-align: center;"> </div> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• If select a wrong file, the system will show an error message.</li> </ul> <div style="text-align: center;"> </div>
File Setting > OPC UA Certificate > Download the file from controller	
OPC UA Server Certificate	<p><b>Download:</b> Download the OPC UA Server Certificate file to the current using computer.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• File format: <b>DER</b>. File name: <b>Certicate_IP-address_.tar</b></li> </ul> <p>e.g.  .</p> <p>Before using, decompress to <b>icpdasuserver.der</b>, as below.</p> <div style="text-align: center;"> </div>

For more settings, refer to the [5.8.3 OPC UA Certificate] in the [Chapter 5.8 File Setting](#) .

● **Step 5. Enable Converting Module**



Fig. 53) Example Step 5: Enable Converting Module

Click the next step, and enter the **Step 5 [Enable Converting Module]** UI setting

This step is for enabling the Modbus RTU / OPC UA conversion.

This step will auto enter the [**OPC UA > Modbus RTU (Master)**] page of Conversion setting because we select the “Modbus RTU / OPC UA” conversion at the beginning. The “Step Box” will prevent the user from selecting the wrong platform.

**<This Example>**

In this setting page, please **check** the enable box of the module **M-7055D** we set up in the previous steps. Then click [Save] button.

The above action will enable all I/O channels of the M-7055D for communication conversion. If users need to enable some channels only, please click [Edit] to enable individual channels. (Refer to [Chapter 5.4](#))

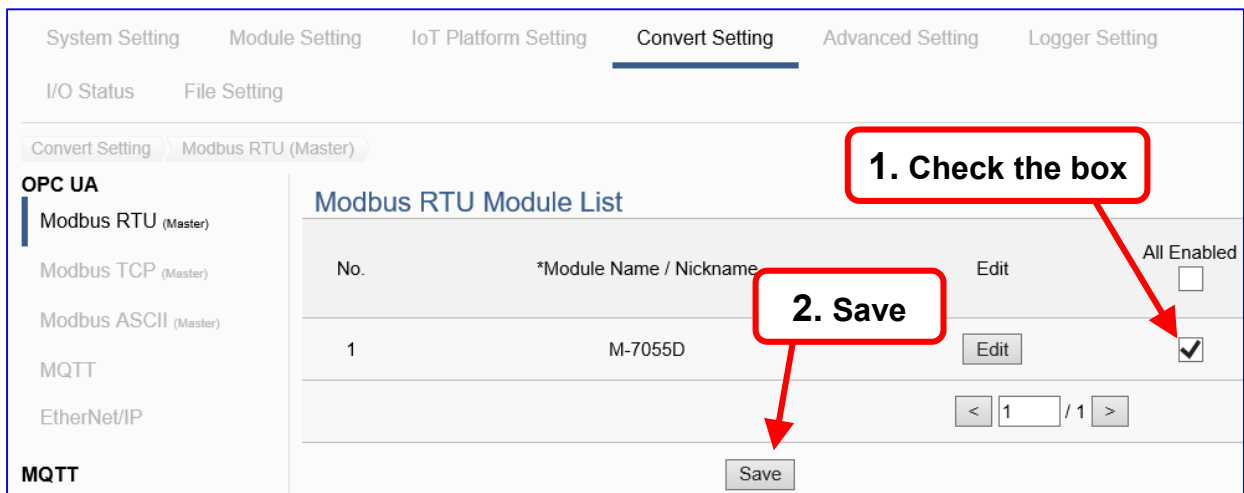


Fig. 54) Example Step 5: Module List Steps

● **Step 6. Save Project**

The setting of this example is finished now. Click the next step [**Save Project**], the Step Box will show an animation as below picture, that means the project is saving. When the animation disappears, the project is saved completely.

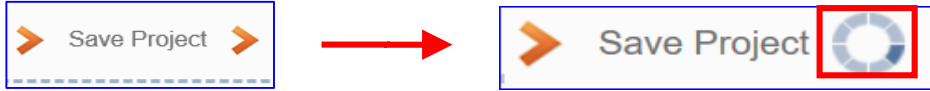


Fig. 55) Example Step 6: Save Project

● **Step 7. Run the Project**

The project, after saving, needs to be executed. Click the next step [**Run the Project**]. This step can also via the [**System Setting > Controller Service Setting > Run Project**] to Stop and Run the project.

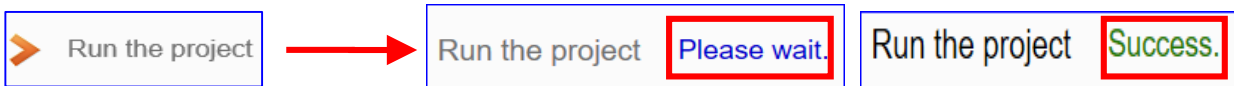


Fig. 56) Example Step 7: Run the Project

When the words “**Please wait**” disappears, the new words “**Success**” appears, that means the UA controller is running new project successfully. Then the Step Box will disappear automatically now, and back to the first screen view of the Web UI.

The new project now completes the setting, uploading and running in the UA controller and can process the conversion communication. Users can see the I/O status from the menu [**I/O Status**]. For more about the Web UI settings, please refer to CH4 and CH5.

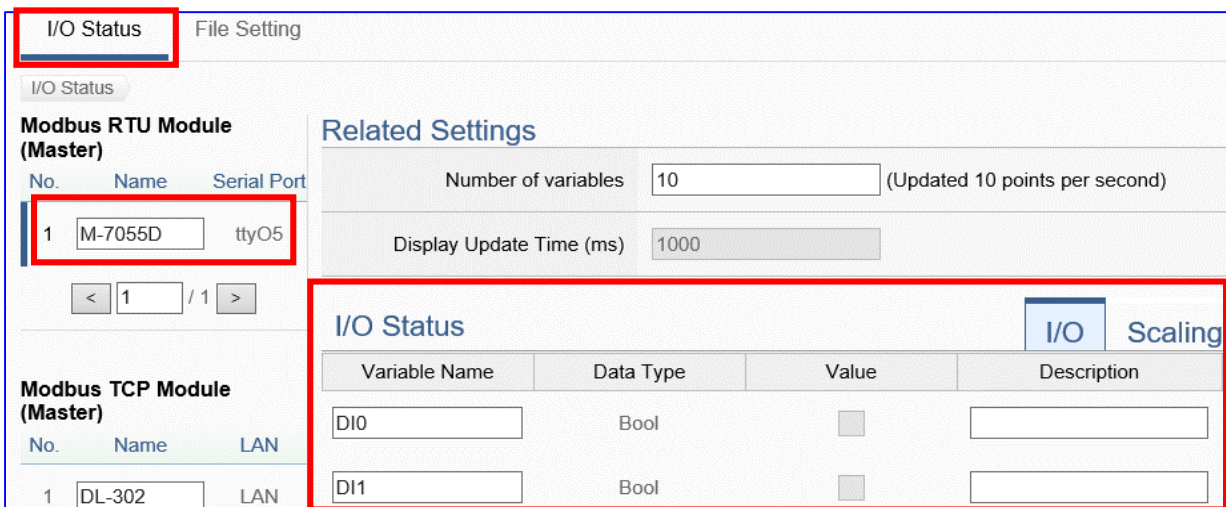


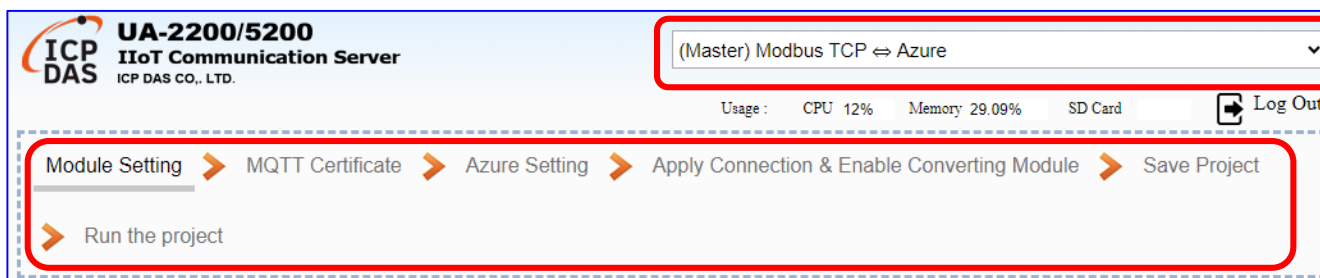
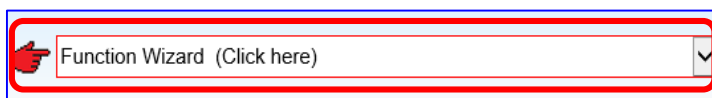
Fig. 57) Example Step finish an view the status

## 4. Function Wizard: Project Quick Setup

Chapter 4 is about the UA project setup. [Function Wizard] in the up-right corner of the Web UI provides an **easy and quick** setting “Step Box” that **very suitable for the new users**.

### [Function Wizard Step Box]

(abbreviation [Step Box])



Step Box is a step guide of the Function Wizard. When users select an item, the Web UI will enable a Wizard and show a “Step Box” for user to follow the “Step Box” step-by-step and then can complete the project easily & quickly.

This chapter introduce the Function Wizard category and items, the examples for setting steps of the projects/functions are on the FAQ Webpage. There are several **categories (in red box, they also are the FAQ Category)** and items in each section. We will develop more items in the future.

When set up the project, please choose an item from a category and follow the steps. Please at least refer one example in this chapter to know the setting steps and tips.

All **setting examples** of most used Function Wizard items are put on the UA series FAQ website. Please refer to **ICP DAS homepage > Support > Product FAQ > IICoT > UA series > Communication Server > UA FAQ – Function Wizard**.

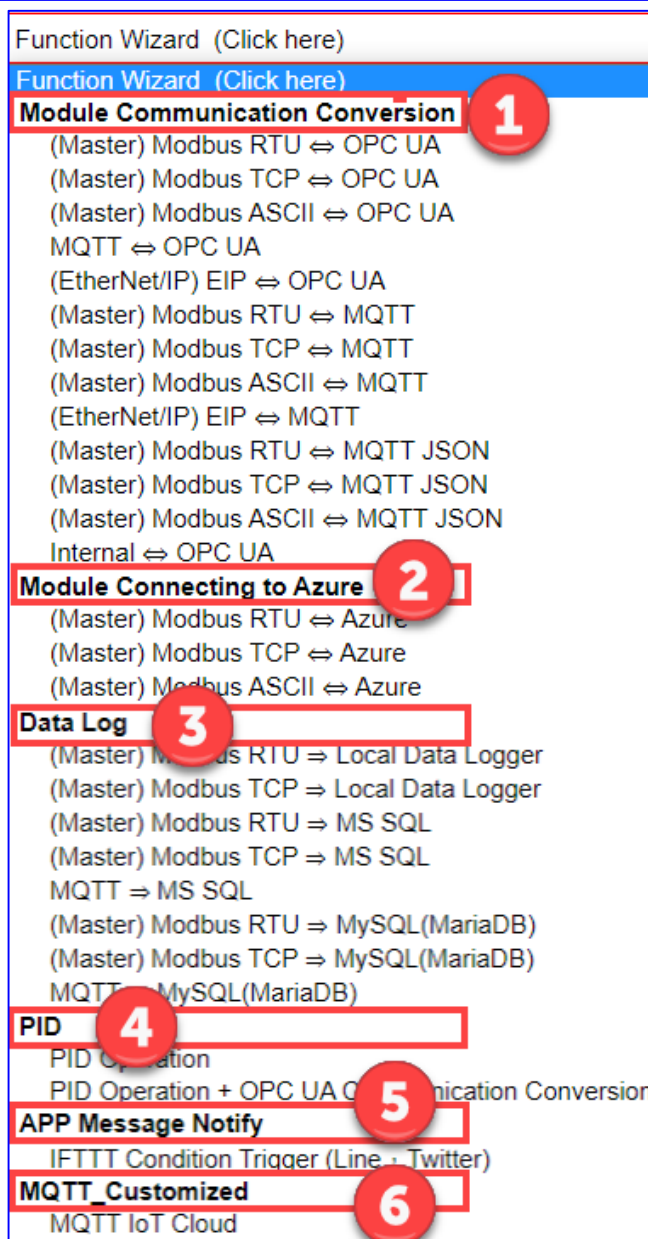


Fig. 58) CH4 function Wizard: Step Box / function Items

Example FAQ of Function Wizard as following:

1. Enter **ICP DAS Homepage** > **SUPPORT** > **Production FAQ** web page
2. On the left side menu, click the **IIoT** of the **Product FAQ**
3. Select **UA Series** > **Communication Server**
4. Select the **“+”** icon on the right side of the **UA FAQ-Function Wizard**, find the **Category and Item** you want.
5. Click the **“Use Module Name”** of the FAQ you need to see the example.

UA FAQ Web Page: <https://www.icpdas.com/en/faq/index.php?kind=326#950>

The screenshot shows the ICP DAS website's support page for the UA-2200/5200 IIoT Communication Server. The page is titled "Communication Server" and features a search bar and a table of FAQ subjects. A sidebar on the left contains a navigation menu. Five green callouts with numbers 1 through 5 indicate the steps to reach the specific FAQ item: 1. Clicking the "SUPPORT" menu item; 2. Clicking the "IIoT" category in the sidebar; 3. Clicking the "UA Series" sub-category; 4. Clicking the "+" icon in the "UA FAQ - Function Wizard" row of the table; 5. Clicking the "Use M-7055D" link in the "Function Wizard FAQ - Category & Item" table.

SUBJECT	VIEWS	FAQ TYPE	MODEL	LAST UPDATED	DETAIL
UA FAQ - Function Wizard	172	Software Development		2021-10-28	-

No.	Function Wizard FAQ - Category & Item	PDF
[ Module Communication Conversion ]		
cnv-1	Modbus RTU <=> OPC UA Modbus ASCII <=> OPC UA	<a href="#">Use M-7055D</a> (With instructions for configuring OPC UA)
cnv-2	MQTT <=> OPC UA	<a href="#">Use MQ-7255</a>

Fig. 59) UA FAQ Web Page

## 4.1 [Module Communication Conversion] Category

“Module Communication Conversion” of UA series, a very commonly used function, can effectively communicate the IoT devices or systems (e.g. cloud, database...) with I/O data of the module (e.g. Modbus module). This section will introduce the setting steps and the function parameters of the “Module Communication Conversion”. In the category, there are several items that can be divided into the following protocol types and will introduce them in the FAQ: OPC UA, MQTT, MQTT JSON, and Internal for virtual.

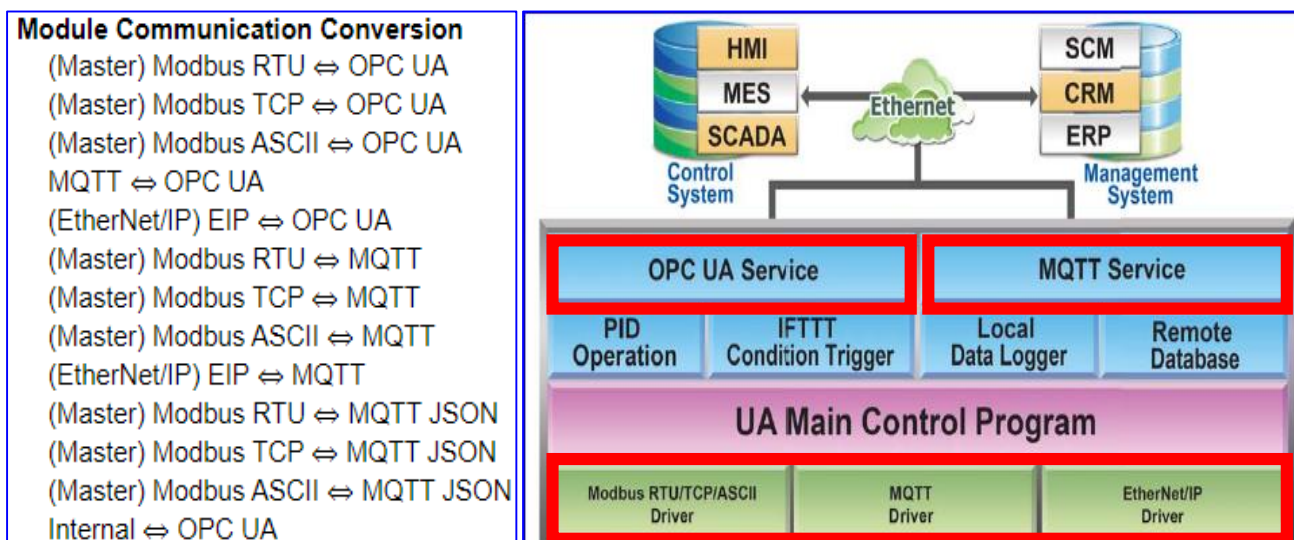


Fig. 60) Module Communication Conversion Function

Tab. 7) CH4 Descriptions: Module Communication Conversion Items

Item	Description
<b>Modbus RTU ⇔ OPC UA</b> <b>Modbus TCP ⇔ OPC UA</b> <b>Modbus ASCII ⇔ OPC UA</b>	Using the <b>OPC UA Service</b> to convert with <b>Modbus RTU/TCP/ ASCII</b> protocols.
<b>MQTT ⇔ OPC UA</b>	Using the <b>OPC UA Service</b> to convert with <b>EtherNet/IP</b> protocols.
<b>EIP ⇔ OPC UA</b>	Using the <b>OPC UA Service</b> to convert with <b>EtherNet/IP</b> protocols.
<b>Modbus RTU ⇔ MQTT</b> <b>Modbus TCP ⇔ MQTT</b> <b>Modbus ASCII ⇔ MQTT</b>	Using the <b>MQTT Service</b> to convert with <b>Modbus RTU/TCP/ ASCII</b> protocols.
<b>EIP ⇔ MQTT</b>	Using the <b>MQTT Service</b> function to convert with <b>EtherNet/IP</b> protocols.
<b>Modbus RTU ⇔ MQTT JSON</b> <b>Modbus TCP ⇔ MQTT JSON</b> <b>Modbus ASCII ⇔ MQTT JSON</b>	Using the <b>MQTT Service</b> function in-group of <b>JSON</b> format to convert with <b>Modbus RTU/TCP/ ASCII</b> protocols.
<b>Internal ⇔ OPC UA</b>	Using the <b>OPC UA Service</b> function to convert <b>Internal</b> to OPC UA (Server) protocol, or as an intermediary to provide <b>data exchange</b> for <b>OPC UA Client to Client</b> .

UA FAQ Web Page: <https://www.icpdas.com/en/faq/index.php?kind=326#950>

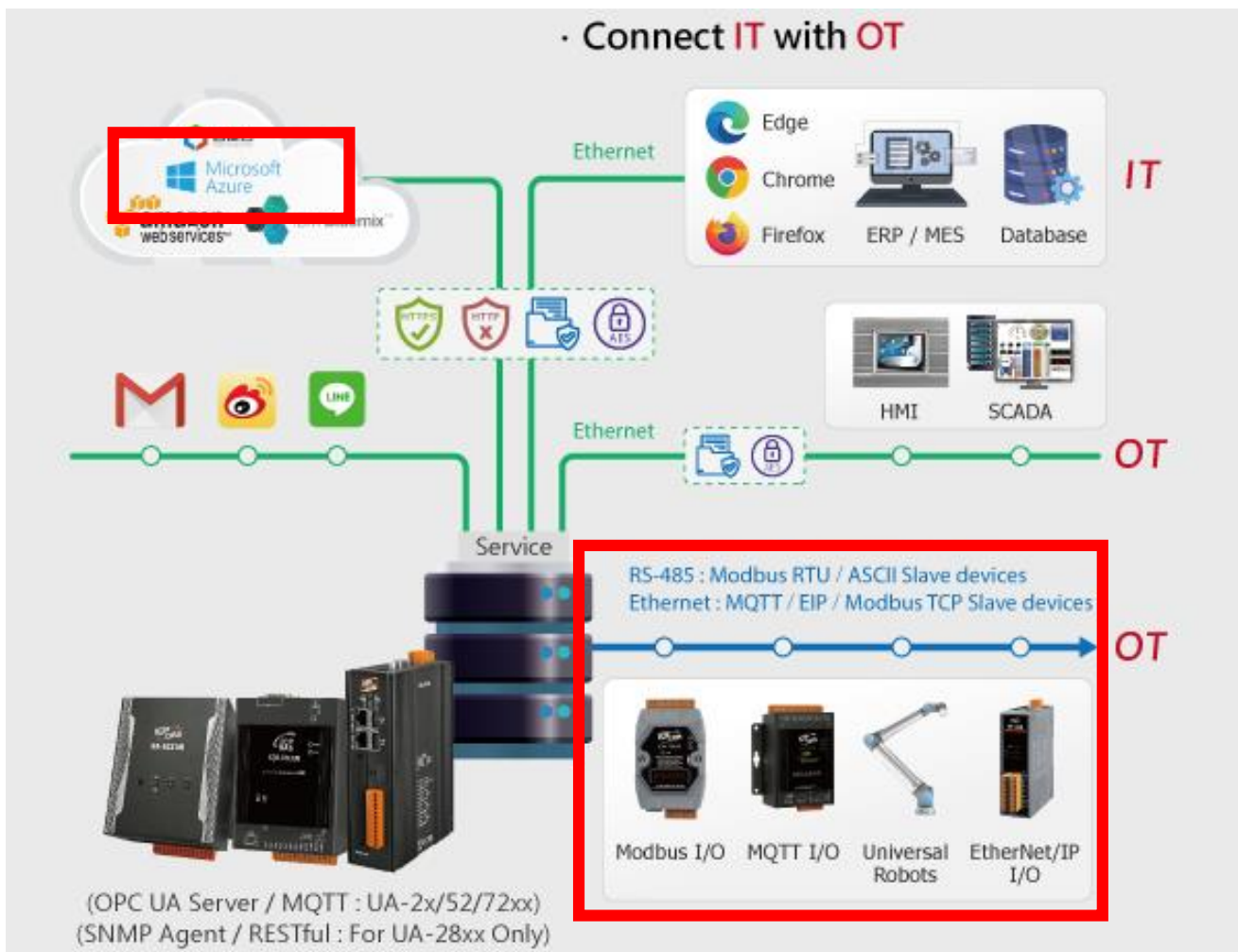
Tab. 8) FAQ Table of Module Communication Conversion Items

No.	Function Wizard FAQ - Item	PDF
<b>[ Module Communication Conversion ]</b>		
cnv-01	Modbus RTU <=> OPC UA Modbus ASCII <=> OPC UA	<a href="#">Use M-7055D</a> (With instructions for verifying OPC UA)
cnv-02	MQTT <=> OPC UA	<a href="#">Use MQ-7255M</a>
cnv-03	(EtherNet/IP) EIP <=> OPC UA	<a href="#">Use EIP-2060</a>
cnv-04	Modbus TCP <=> MQTT	<a href="#">Use DL-302</a>
cnv-05	(EtherNet/IP) EIP <=> MQTT	<a href="#">Use EIP-2060</a>
cnv-06	Modbus RTU <=> MQTT JSON Modbus ASCII <=> MQTT JSON	<a href="#">Use M-7055D</a>
Cnv-07	Internal <=> OPC UA	<a href="#">Data Exchange for OPC UA Client to Client</a>
Cnv-08	Modbus / EIP <=> MQTT / MQTT JSON => AWS	<a href="#">Use MQTT to upload data to AWS</a>

## 4.2 [Module Connecting to Azure] Category

"Module Connecting to Azure" is a common way to integrate IoT devices into the cloud. Many of the applications use MQTT connection to the cloud for the setting is fast and easy. The UA series also provides the MQTT function for module to connect to the Azure platform and allows users to publish messages to Microsoft Azure and receive messages from Microsoft Azure.

Before setting the Azure connection, user needs to apply user **SAS Token** and **Root CA** from Microsoft Azure. This FAQ will introduce the setting steps and the function parameters. There are 3 items about Azure function in the "Function Wizard". All connections use the MQTT Service. Here will introduce the Modbus TCP / Azure.



**Module Connecting to Azure**  
 (Master) Modbus RTU ⇔ Azure  
 (Master) Modbus TCP ⇔ Azure  
 (Master) Modbus ASCII ⇔ Azure

Fig. 61) Module Connection to Azure function

Tab. 9) Function List of Module connection to Azure

Item	Description
<b>Modbus RTU &lt;=&gt; Azure</b>	Allow the Modbus RTU connecting to the Microsoft Azure platform and can publish messages to Microsoft Azure and receive messages from Microsoft Azure.
<b>Modbus TCP &lt;=&gt; Azure</b>	Allow the Modbus RTU connecting to the Microsoft Azure platform and can publish messages to Microsoft Azure and receive messages from Microsoft Azure.
<b>Modbus ASCII &lt;=&gt; Azure</b>	Allow the Modbus RTU connecting to the Microsoft Azure platform and can publish messages to Microsoft Azure and receive messages from Microsoft Azure.

UA FAQ Web Page: <https://www.icpdas.com/en/faq/index.php?kind=326#950>

Tab. 10) FAQ Table of Module connection to Azure

No.	Function Wizard FAQ - Item	PDF
<b>[ Module Connecting to Azure ]</b>		
azr-01	Modbus TCP <=> Azure	<a href="#">Use DL-302 [Attachment]</a>

### 4.3 [Data Log] Category

UA series supports Data Logger function. Its Local Data Logger can save I/O data log to local CSV file, and record I/O status at the scheduled time. Furthermore, users can set the time interval of which CSV file to generate and divide on the local side. Its Remote Database can import I/O data collection directly into the remote SQL database, e.g. MS SQL, MySQL, MariaDB ..., for the Big Data analysis.

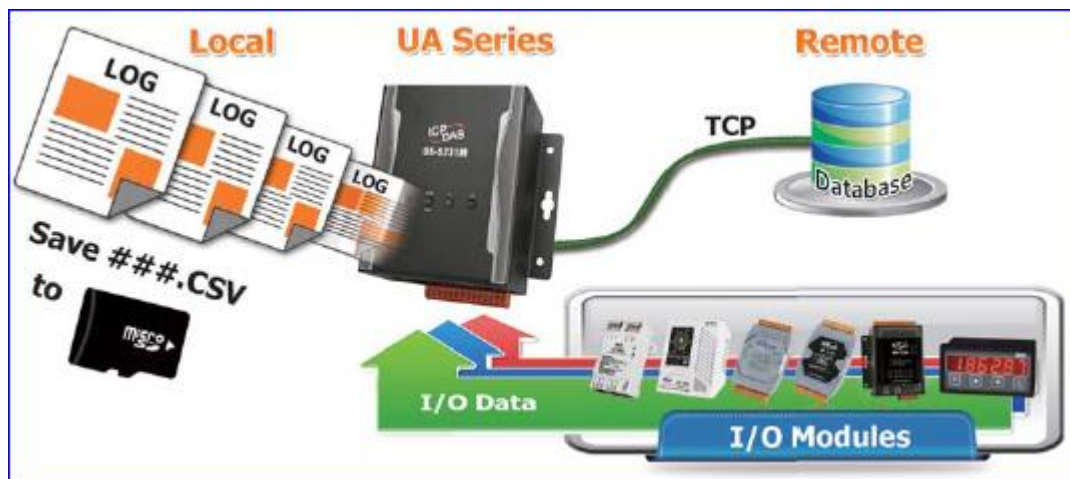


Fig. 62) Data Log Application

This section will introduce the setting steps and the function parameters of the “Data Log”. In the category, there are 6 items about Modbus RTU/TCP module for Local Data Logger or MS SQL, MySQL/MariaDB... Remote Database. This section will introduce the function items in 3 sub-sections.

- Data Log**
- (Master) Modbus RTU ⇒ Local Data Logger
  - (Master) Modbus TCP ⇒ Local Data Logger
  - (Master) Modbus RTU ⇒ MS SQL
  - (Master) Modbus TCP ⇒ MS SQL
  - MQTT ⇒ MS SQL
  - (Master) Modbus RTU ⇒ MySQL(MariaDB)
  - (Master) Modbus TCP ⇒ MySQL(MariaDB)
  - MQTT ⇒ MySQL(MariaDB)

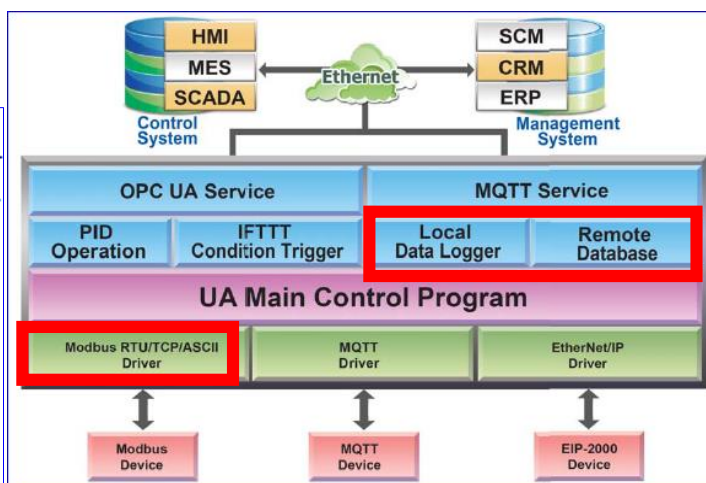


Fig. 63) Data Log Function

Tab. 11) Data Log Function Items

Item	Description
<b>Modbus RTU =&gt; Local Data Logger</b> <b>Modbus TCP =&gt; Local Data Logger</b>	Provide users to record I/O data of Modbus RTU/TCP module to internal register.
<b>Modbus RTU =&gt; MS SQL</b> <b>Modbus TCP =&gt; MS SQL</b> <b>MQTT =&gt; MS SQL</b>	Provide users to record I/O data of Modbus RTU/TCP module into remote database MS SQL.

Item	Description
<b>Modbus RTU =&gt; MySQL(MariaDB)</b> <b>Modbus TCP =&gt; MySQL(MariaDB)</b> <b>MQTT =&gt; MySQL(MariaDB)</b>	Provide users to record I/O data of Modbus RTU/TCP module into MySQL/MariaDB remote database.

UA FAQ Web Page: <https://www.icpdas.com/en/faq/index.php?kind=326#950>

Tab. 12) FAQ Table of Data Log Function

No.	Function Wizard FAQ - Item	PDF
<b>[ Data Log ]</b>		
dbl-01	Modbus RTU => Local Data Logger	<a href="#">Use tM-AD4P2C2 and DL-302</a>
dbl-02	Modbus TCP => Local Data Logger	<a href="#">Use DL-302</a>
dbl-03	Modbus RTU => MS SQL	<a href="#">Use tM-AD4P2C2 and DL-302</a>
dbl-04	Modbus TCP => MS SQL	<a href="#">Use DL-302</a>
dbl-05	Modbus RTU => MySQL(MariaDB)	<a href="#">Use M-7026</a>
dbl-06	Modbus TCP => MySQL(MariaDB)	<a href="#">Use TPD-703 and DL-302</a>
dbl-07	MQTT => MS SQL	<a href="#">Use MQ-7255M</a>
dbl-08	MQTT => MySQL(MariaDB)	<a href="#">Use MQ-7255M</a>

## 4.4 [PID] Category

PID (Proportional-Integral-Derivative) control is the most widely used in industrial control systems. A regulator that controlled in accordance with Proportional, Integral and Derivative is called PID control for short, also called PID regulator. When the user cannot fully grasp or measure parameters of the control system, the PID regulator is the best solution.

The PID controller is a common feedback loop component in industrial control applications. The controller compares the collected data with a reference value and then uses this difference to calculate a new input value whose purpose is to allow the system data to reach or remain at the reference value.

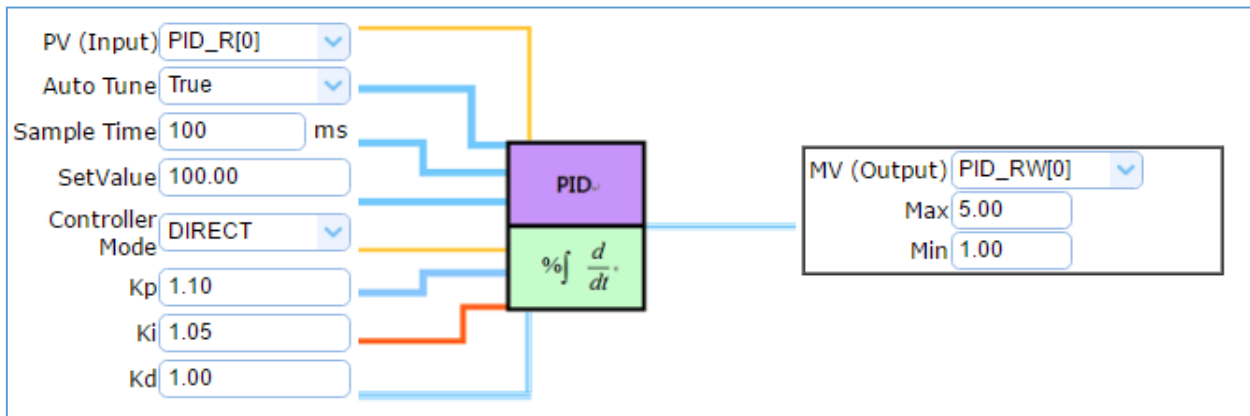


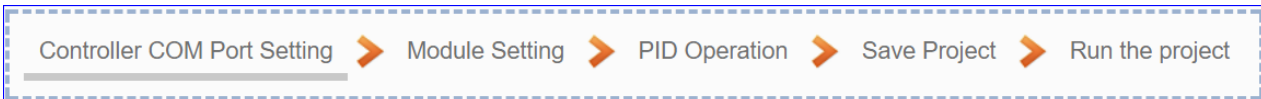
Fig. 64) PID Application

This section introduces the setting steps and the function parameters of the PID. There are 2 items about “PID” function in the “Function Wizard”. The 2<sup>nd</sup> item [PID Operation + OPC UA Communication Conversion] is combining the 1<sup>st</sup> item [PID Operation] and the FAQ. **The PID operation is for AI/AO data only, please select the AIO module when use the PID related Function Wizard.**

**PID**

- PID Operation
- PID Operation + OPC UA Communication Conversion

### [Step Box] of [PID Operation] :



### [Step Box] of [PID Operation + OPC UA Conversion] :

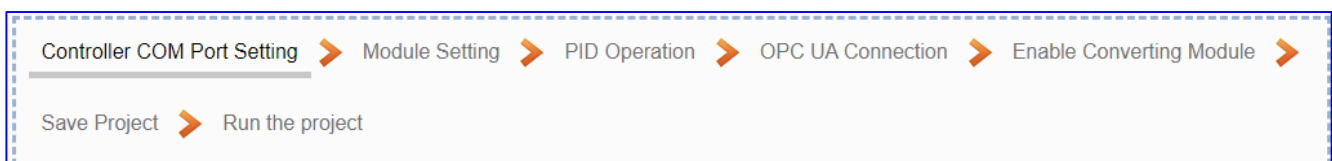


Fig. 65) PID Step Box

UA FAQ Web Page: <https://www.icpdas.com/en/faq/index.php?kind=326#950>

Tab. 13) FAQ Table of PID Function

No.	Function Wizard FAQ - Item	PDF
<b>[ PID ]</b>		
pid-01	PID Operation	<a href="#">Use M-7026</a>

## 4.5 [APP Message Notify] Category

The "APP Message Notify" in the UA Function Wizard provides a condition trigger of IFTTT. IFTTT (if this then that) is a cloud service platform that easy to get your apps and devices working together via creating chains of simple conditional statements (applets). An applet is triggered by changes that occur within other web services such as Line, Twitter, Gmail, Instagram, etc. For example, "if" Line (Service A) has a new message, "then" send an email to Gmail (Service B). With the IFTTT cloud platform and UA functions, the users can send messages to IFTTT-related cloud services such as Line, Twitter, etc. when the special events occur.

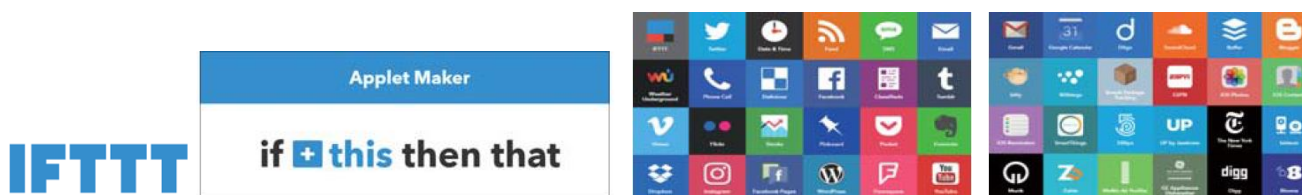
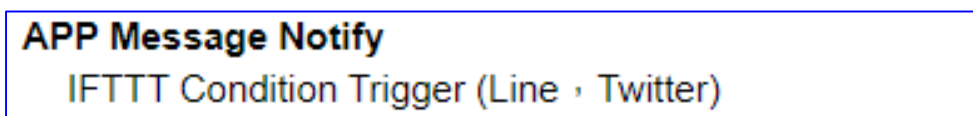


Fig. 66) APP Message Notify – IFTTT Condition Trigger

This section introduces the setting steps and the function parameters of the “APP Message Notify” and its item of “IFTTT Condition Trigger (Line, Face, Twitter)” function in the “Function Wizard”.



**[Step Box] of [ IFTTT Condition Trigger (Line, Twitter) ] :**

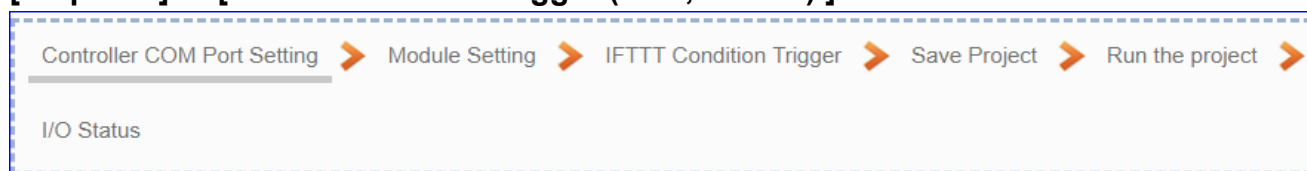


Fig. 67) APP Message Notify – IFTTT Condition Trigger Step Box

UA FAQ Web Page: <https://www.icpdas.com/en/faq/index.php?kind=326#950>

Tab. 14) FAQ Table of APP Message Notify

No.	Function Wizard FAQ - Item	PDF
<b>[ APP Message Notify ]</b>		
app-01	IFTTT Condition Trigger (Line, Twitter)	<a href="#">Use M-7055D</a>
app-02	IFTTT Condition Trigger (Line, Twitter)	<a href="#">Set up LINE Message Notify on IFTTT</a>

## 4.6 [MQTT\_Customized] Category

The " MQTT\_Customized " in the UA Function Wizard provides a custom MQTT format setting function. Users can customize the MQTT format layout and add the module value to the publishing message. With customized MQTT message content, this function can support multiple IoT platforms.

For example, to connect to the Azure platform, the user can use the standard MQTT JSON format; to connect to the AWS platform, the user can use the general standard MQTT format; to connect to the ThingSpeak platform, the user needs to customize the MQTT format according to the user needs. Then, the user can use this [MQTT customization] function to define and set up the needed MQTT format.

This section introduces the setting steps and the function parameters of the "MQTT \_Customized" and its item of "MQTT IoT Cloud" function in the "Function Wizard".



### [Step Box] of [ MQTT IoT Cloud ] :

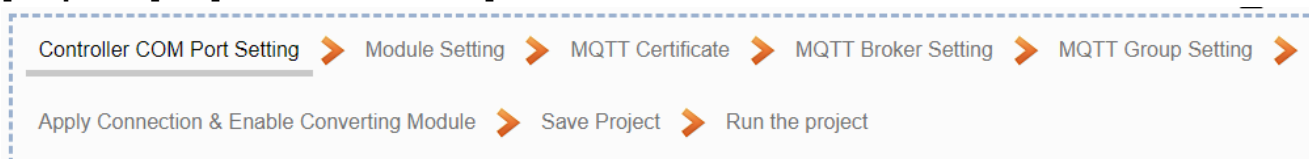


Fig. 68) MQTT Customized Function Step Box

UA FAQ Web Page: <https://www.icpdas.com/en/faq/index.php?kind=326#950>

Tab. 15) FAQ Table of MQTT Customized function

No.	Function Wizard FAQ - Item	PDF
<b>[ APP Message Notify ]</b>		
Mqc-01	MQTT IoT Cloud => ThingSpeak	<a href="#">Use MQTT Customized function to link and upload Modbus TCP/RTU data to ThingSpeak</a>

# 5 Main Menu: Parameter Settings

## 5.1 Main Menu: System Setting

**System Setting** is the first item of the Main Menu and the first screen view when login the UA Web UI. The System Setting provides the functions for system management of UA series controller and displays the version information of the system (Higher-left picture).

[System Setting] includes several sub-menu functions (Left picture) and the function descriptions are listed on the page of the Main Menu, such as the controller service, time, network, account, boot and COM port interface settings. This chapter will introduce these function items and setting parameters.

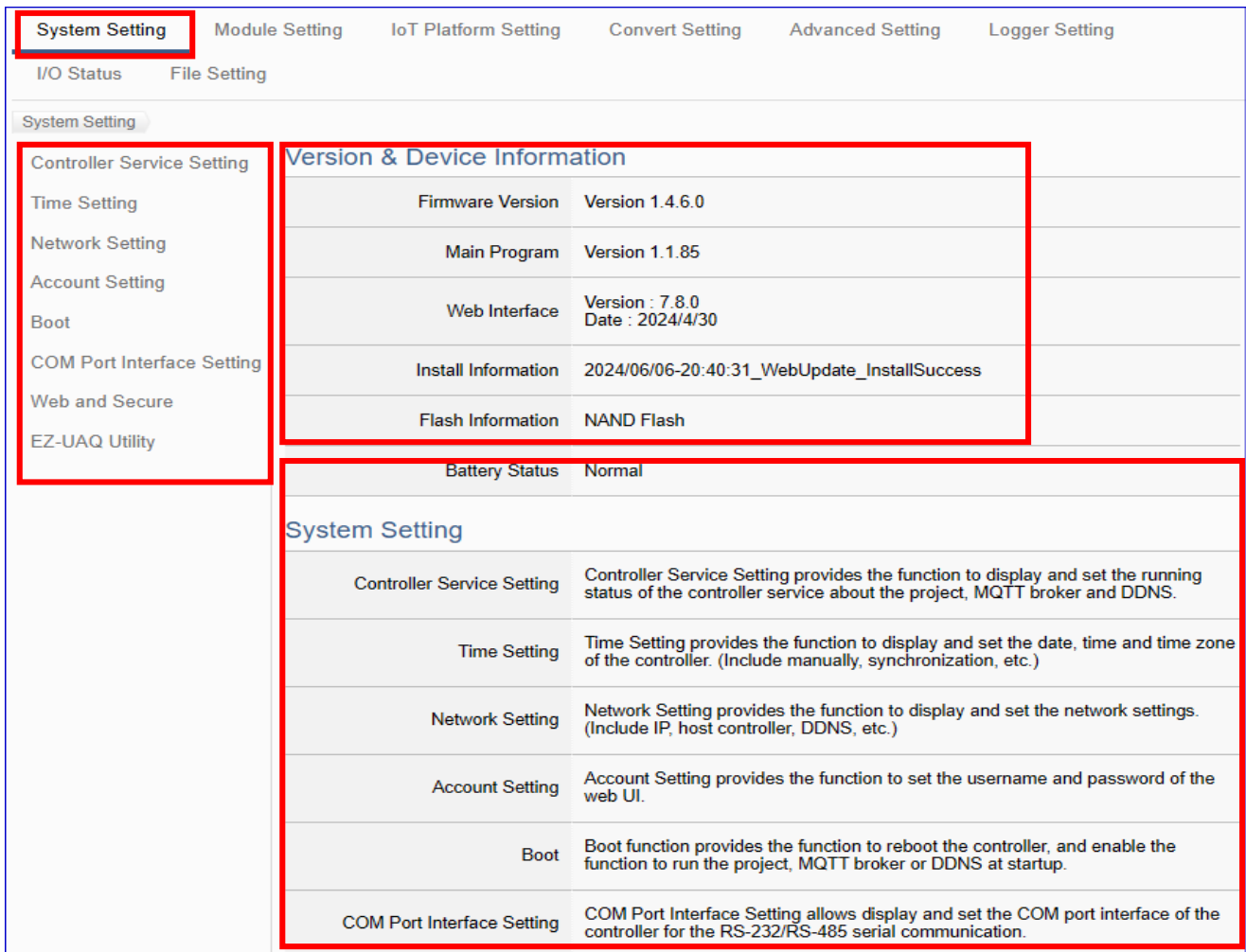


Fig. 69) CH5.1 Main menu: System Setting

The setting for UA series controllers is to set up from the left to the right of the main menu functions. User can find the setting step and Web UI information in the following chapters.

[CH2 Quick Start 1: Hardware/Network Connection](#)

[CH3 Quick Start 2: Web UI / Setting Steps](#)

[CH4 Function Wizard: Project Quick Setup](#)

### 5.1.1 Controller Service Setting

Controller Service Setting provides the function to display and set the running status of the controller service about the project, MQTT Broker and DDNS.

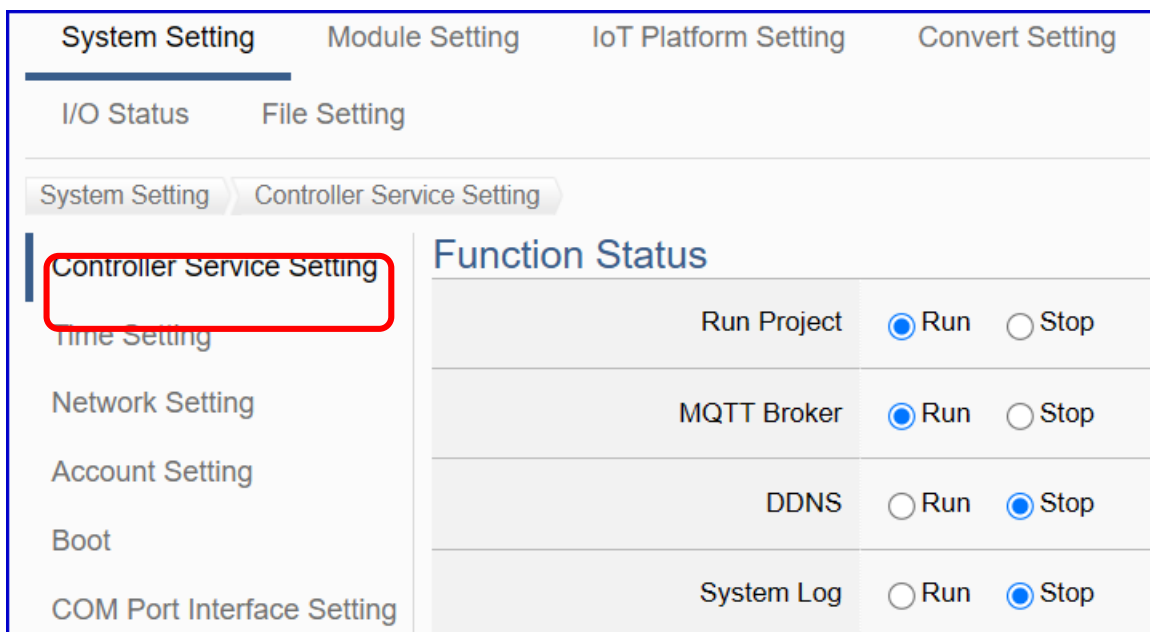


Fig. 70) System Setting > Controller Service Setting

Tab. 16) Descriptions: System Setting > Controller Service Setting

System Setting > Controller Service Setting > Functional status	
Run Project	Display the current status of project running in the UA series controller and provide “Run” and “Stop” button to switch the status. Default: Run.
MQTT Broker	Display the current status of MQTT Broker of the UA series controller and provide “Run” and “Stop” button to switch the status. Default: Run.
DDNS	Display the current status of DDNS Client of the UA series controller and provide “Run” and “Stop” button to switch the status. Default: Stop.
System Log	After being enabled, UA will record the following UA status data every 30 minutes: <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Record IP information</li> <li>2. TCP connection status</li> <li>3. Web service status</li> <li>4. CPU usage</li> <li>5. MQTT Broker test connection status</li> </ol> The recorded log data will be stored in MicroSD Card, and the file can be downloaded through the web interface [File Setting] > [Log File Download] > [DataLog] > [syslog]

### 5.1.2 Time Setting

Time Setting provides the function to display and set the date, time and time zone of the controller, including manually, synchronization, etc.

Time Setting provides 3 functions: Data and Time Display, NTP Time Synchronization Setting and Set the Time Manually.

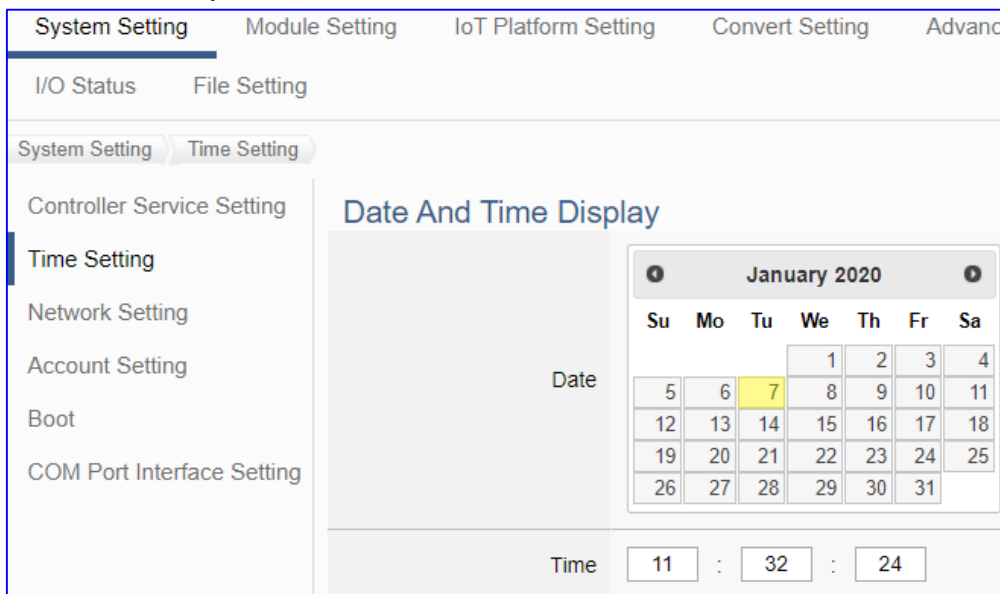


Fig. 71) System Setting > Time Setting > Date and Time

Tab. 17) Descriptions: System Setting > Time Setting > Date and Time

System Setting > Time Setting > Date And Time Display	
Date	Display the date of the UA series controller. The yellow block means current day. User can switch to show the date in other month.
Time	Display the current time of the UA series controller, including hour, minute and second.

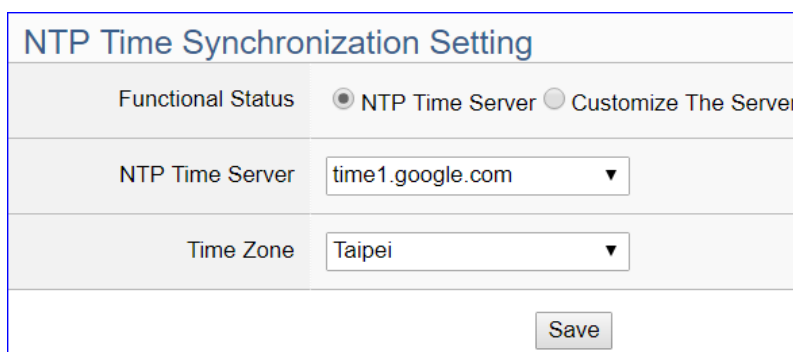


Fig. 72) System Setting > Time Setting > NTP Time Synchronization

Tab. 18) Descriptions: System Setting > Time Setting > NTP Time Synchronization

System Setting > Time Setting > NTP Time Synchronization Setting	
Functional Status / NTP Time Server	Set up one NTP Time Server from the google (4), windows and nist (4) servers for synchronization. Click “Customize The Server” and enter the IP address or the domain name can set up user own time server.
Time Zone	Set up the time zone.
Save	Click to save the settings of this item.

### Set The Time Manually

Time Setting	<input type="text" value="2017"/> / <input type="text" value="11"/> / <input type="text" value="27"/> <input type="text" value="11"/> : <input type="text" value="30"/> : <input type="text" value="16"/>
Read The Local Computer Time	<input type="button" value="Read"/>
Time Zone	<input type="text" value="Taipei"/> ▼
<input type="button" value="Save"/>	

Fig. 73) System Setting > Time Setting > Set the Time Manually

Tab. 19) Descriptions: System Setting > Time Setting > Set the Time Manually

<b>System Setting &gt; Time Setting &gt; Set The Time Manually</b>	
Time Setting	Set the system time of the UA controller by manually. Directly enter the new year/month/date and hour:minute:second.
Read The Local Computer Time	Click [Read] can copy the current time of the using computer to the "Time Setting" of this item.
Time Zone	Set up the time zone.
Save	Click to save the settings of this item and update the data of "Time Setting" to the "Date And Time Display" on the top of this page.

### 5.1.3 Network Setting

Network Setting provides the function to display and set the network settings, including IP address, host controller, DDNS, etc.

**NOTE:**

1. UA-5200/7200 series has 1 LAN (LAN1);  
UA-2200 series has 2 LANs (LAN1 / LAN2).
2. UA-2200 series supports static IP only, so it needs to specify an IP address for each LAN1 and LAN2.
3. The IPs of LAN1 and LAN2 of UA-2200 series must be set in different subnets.  
Ex: Set one IP to 192.168.84.80, and set the other IP to other subnets, e.g. 10.1.1.2.
4. Reminder for UA-2200 series using mobile network:
  - A. When there is a mobile network: LAN1 and LAN2 cannot set gateway parameters.
  - B. When there is no mobile network: Only one of the LAN1 or LAN2 can set the gateway parameters.

Network Setting (LAN1)				
Connection Mode	<input checked="" type="radio"/> Specify an IP address			
IP	192	.	168	.
	84	.	80	
Mask	255	.	255	.
	0	.	0	
Gateway	192	.	168	.
	1	.	1	
<input type="button" value="Save"/>				
Network Setting (LAN2)				
Connection Mode	<input checked="" type="radio"/> Specify an IP address			
IP	10	.	0	.
	0	.	0	.
	1			
Mask	255	.	255	.
	0	.	0	
Gateway	10	.	168	.
	1	.	1	
<input type="button" value="Save"/>				

Fig. 74) System Setting > Network Setting > LAN

Tab. 20) Descriptions: System Setting > Network Setting > LAN

<b>System Setting &gt; Network Setting &gt; Network Setting (LAN1)</b>	
Connection Mode	<b>Specify an IP address:</b> Users input the values in the fields of IP, Mask and Gateway according to customer's network. Detail information for the factory default value of UA controller network refers to the <a href="#">Section 2.2.1</a> .
IP	The LAN1 IP address of this UA. Factory Default: 192.168.255.1
Mask	The LAN1 mask address of this UA. Factory Default: 255.255.0.0
Gateway	The LAN1 gateway address of this UA. Factory Default: 192.168.1.1
Save	Click to save the settings of LAN1 item.
<b>System Setting &gt; Network Setting &gt; Network Setting (LAN2)</b>	
Connection Mode	<b>Specify an IP address:</b> Users input the values in the fields of IP, Mask and Gateway according to customer's network. Detail information for the factory default value of UA controller network refers to the <a href="#">Section 2.2.1</a> .
IP	The LAN2 IP address of this UA. Factory Default: 10.0.0.1
Mask	The LAN2 mask address of this UA. Factory Default: 255.255.0.0
Gateway	The LAN2 gateway address of this UA. Factory Default: 10.168.1.1
Save	Click to save the settings of LAN2 item.

IPv6

LAN1

Connection Mode  Specify an IP address

IP

Prefix length

Gateway

Fig. 75) System Setting > Network Setting > IPv6

Tab. 21) Descriptions: System Setting > Network Setting > IPv6

<b>System Setting &gt; Network Setting &gt; IPv6</b>	
LAN1	IPV6 address of this controller LAN1 or LAN2.
Connection Mode	Set the IPV6 address and specify the IP, prefix length, and gateway fields below to manually input. or automatically generated by DHCP
IP	IPV6 address of this controller LAN1 or LAN2
Prefix length	IPV6 subnet prefix length of the controller LAN1 or LAN2
Gateway	IPV6 gateway address of the controller LAN1 or LAN2
Save	Click to save the settings of this item.

Fig. 76) System Setting > Network Setting > Hostname

Tab. 22) Descriptions: System Setting > Network Setting > Hostname

<b>System Setting &gt; Network Setting &gt; Hostname Setting</b>	
Hostname	The host name of this UA. Default: system value. User can give a new name, but cannot be null.
Save	Click to save the settings of this item.

Fig. 77) System Setting > Network Setting > DDNS

Tab. 23) Descriptions: System Setting > Network Setting > DDNS

<b>System Setting &gt; Network Setting &gt; Dynamic DNS Setting</b>	
Service Provider	Select the company of the DDNS service. Default: NO-IP. Supports: NO-IP, ChangelP.com, DynDNS, FreeDNS.
*Username	Set up the login user name. The star * means the field cannot be null. Default: undefined.
*Password	Set up the login password. The star * means the field cannot be null.
*Domain Name	Define the parked domain name of the DDNS. The star * means the field cannot be null. Default: undefined.
Save	Click to save the settings of this item.

\* The star “ \* ” means the field cannot be null.

● **\*\* Network Setting (Mobile Network):**

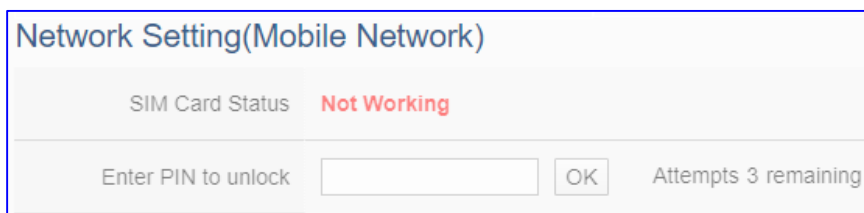


Fig. 78) System Setting > Network Setting > DDNS

**Reminder for UA-2200 series using mobile network:**

- A. When there is a mobile network: LAN1 and LAN2 cannot set gateway parameters.**
- B. When there is no mobile network: Only one of the LAN1 or LAN2 can set the gateway parameters.**

**Setting Steps & Notice:**

1. This **“Mobile Network”** setting items appears only on the **mobile model** of UA controller (-**4GE/4GC/3GWA**).

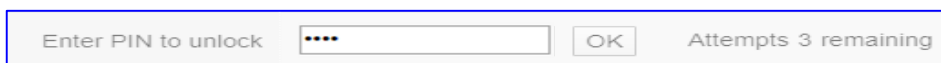
**Insert the SIM card** into the **SIM card socket** of UA, and then **power on or restart** the UA. Login the web UI again. When the **“SIM Card Status”** item appears **“Working”**, the network connection is successful. Users can check the **3G/4G LED Status** of UA Series to know the module status.



Tab. 24) Descriptions: System Setting > Network Setting > 3G/4G LED Status

LED	LED Status	Module Status
4G	Green Light Flash: ON for 2 seconds, OFF for 1 sec, and flashing alternately.	The modem is functioning normally, and the SIM card inside.
	Green Light Flash: ON for 1 second, OFF for 2 secs, flashing alternately, or OFF .	The modem is not functioning, no SIM card inside, or the PIN is still locked.
	Green Light Flash: Quickly	Data is transmitting.
3G	Green: ON	The modem is functioning normally, and the SIM card inside.
	OFF	The modem is not functioning, no SIM card inside, or the PIN is still locked.

2. **Enter the PIN number** to unlock the SIM card:



- \* **The SIM card of a telecom company is usually locked and protected by a PIN number. Please unlock the PIN before setting the Mobile Network function.**
- \* **The PIN access will be locked out after three fault attempts. The user needs to contact the telecom company of the SIM card to unlock it before proceeding.**

3. Set up the network settings (see next page), check the "Enable" items, and click the "Save and Connect" button. When the "Connection Status" becomes "Connected", the connection is successful.

4. When the mobile network is enabled, the mobile network will serve as the main route to the external network.



Signal	 -65 dBm
Connection Status	Connected
IP	10.238.52.120
Automatic Connection When Power On	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Enable
Dial-up Number	<input type="text" value="*99#"/>
APN	<input type="text" value="INTERNET"/>
Authentication	Username <input type="text" value="guest"/> Password <input type="password" value="*****"/> Please refer to <a href="#">this document</a> to configure the setting.
Mobile Code	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Enable MCC <input type="text" value="466"/> MNC <input type="text" value="92"/> Please refer to <a href="#">this document</a> to configure the setting.
<input type="button" value="Disconnect"/> <input type="button" value="Save and Connection"/>	

Fig. 79) System Setting > Network Setting > Mobile

Tab. 25) Descriptions: System Setting > Network Setting > Mobile

System Setting > Network Setting > Network Setting(Mobile Network)	
Signal	Display the strength level of the Mobile Network Signal. Signal strength range: (The strongest signal) -51 ~ -113 (No signal)  -77 dBm
Connection Status	Display the connection status: Connected or Disconnected.
IP	Display the IP address that UA occupies through Mobile Network.
Automatic Connection When Power On	If check the “Enable” box, it will enable the UA controller to complete the Mobile Network connection automatically when power on UA controller.
Dial-up Number	Default: *99#. User can change it by the proprietary number provided by the Telecommunication Service Company.
APN	Please refer to “ <a href="#">this document</a> ” provided on the UA Web HMI page to configure the setting.
Authentication	Please refer to “ <a href="#">this document</a> ” provided on the UA Web HMI page to configure the setting.
Mobile Code	It is an optional setting. It depends on the service of the Telecommunication Company provides. Refer to “ <a href="#">this document</a> ”.
Disconnect	Click button can disconnect the Mobile Network connection.
Save and Connection	Click button to save the setting and start to connect the Mobile Network.

### 5.1.4 Account Setting

Account Setting provides the function to set the login username and password of the UA web UI.

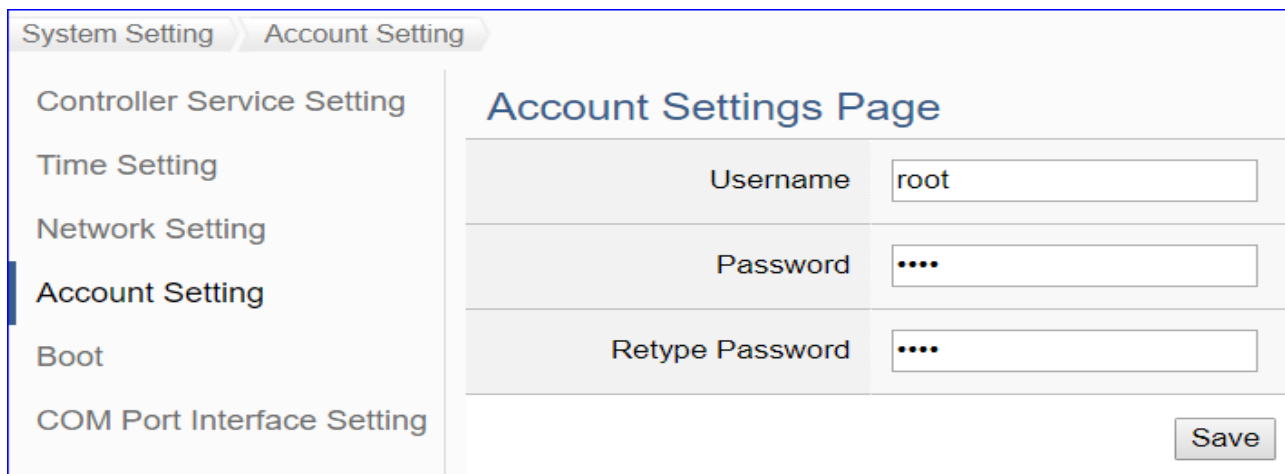


Fig. 80) System Setting > Account Setting

Tab. 26) Descriptions: System Setting > Account Setting

System Setting > Account Setting > Account Settings Page	
Username	The login username for the UA Web UI. Factory default: root
Password	The login password for the UA Web UI. Factory default: root  A strong password checking mechanism is added to the password setting. The new password must meet the following conditions: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Be at least 8 characters' long</li> <li>• Contains at least one lowercase letter</li> <li>• Contains at least one uppercase letter</li> <li>• contains at least one number</li> <li>• Contains at least one symbol (! @ # \$ % ^ &amp; * ( ) , . ? " : { }   &lt; &gt; \ / ; = - [ ] ~ +)</li> </ul>
Retype Password	Retype the password for the operation conform when setting the new account information.
Save	Click to save the settings of this page.

**After first login, change your password as soon as possible for your system safety.**

**Steps to change the username and password:**

1. Type the new username in the "Username" item.
2. Type the new password in the "Password" item.
3. Retype the new password in the "Retype Password" item.
4. Click the "Save". Then re-login the UA Web UI with the new username and password.

Tab. 27) Descriptions: Factory Default Settings of UA Series

Factory Default Settings of UA Series			
<b>Network</b>	IP (LAN1) IP (LAN2)	192.168.255.1 10.0.0.1	Assign UA a new IP address according to your case. For <b>UA-2200</b> series, set the <b>LAN1</b> for the connection.
	Mask	255.255.0.0	
	Gateway	LAN1: 192.168.1.1 LAN2: 10.168.1.1	
<b>Web UI Account</b>	Username	root	<p style="color: red;"><b>After login, change your password as soon as possible.</b></p> <p>(<a href="#">Section 5.1.4</a> for Web UI)</p>
	Password	root	

### 5.1.5 Boot

Boot function provides the function to reboot the UA series controller, and enable the function to run the project, MQTT broker or DDNS at startup.

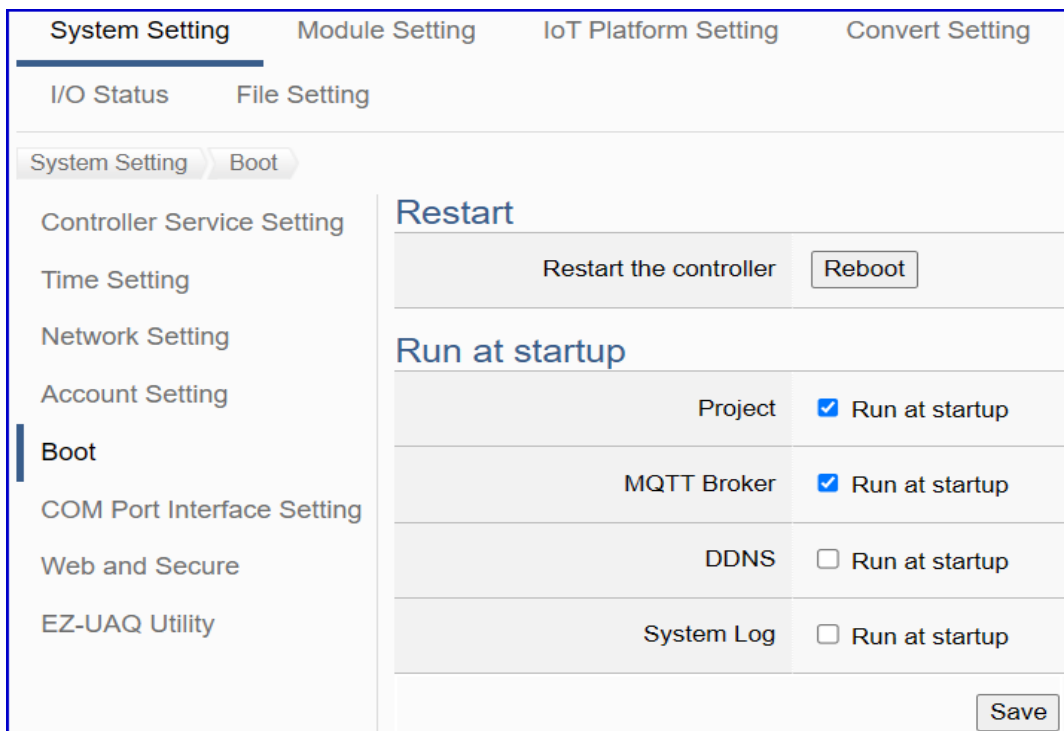


Fig. 81) System Setting > Boot Setting

Tab. 28) Descriptions: System Setting > Boot Setting

<b>System Setting &gt; Boot &gt; Restart</b>	
Restart the controller	Click “Reboot” can restart the UA controller at once.
<b>System Setting &gt; Boot &gt; Run at startup</b>	
Project	Check the “Run at startup” box can set the project to run at the UA controller startup. Default: check.
MQTT Broker	Check the “Run at startup” box can set the MQTT Broker to run at the UA controller startup. Default: check.
DDNS	Check the “Run at startup” box can set the DDNS to run at the UA controller startup. Default: uncheck.
System Log	<p>After being enabled, UA will record the following UA status data every 30 minutes:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Record IP information</li> <li>2. TCP connection status</li> <li>3. Web service status</li> <li>4. CPU usage</li> <li>5. MQTT Broker test connection status</li> </ol> <p>The recorded log data will be stored in MicroSD, and the file can be downloaded through the web interface [File Settings] &gt; [Log File Download] &gt; [DataLog] &gt; [syslog]</p>
Save	Click to save the settings of this page.

### 5.1.6 COM Port Interface Setting

COM Port Interface Setting allows display and set the COM port interface of the UA series controller for the RS-232/RS-485 serial communication.

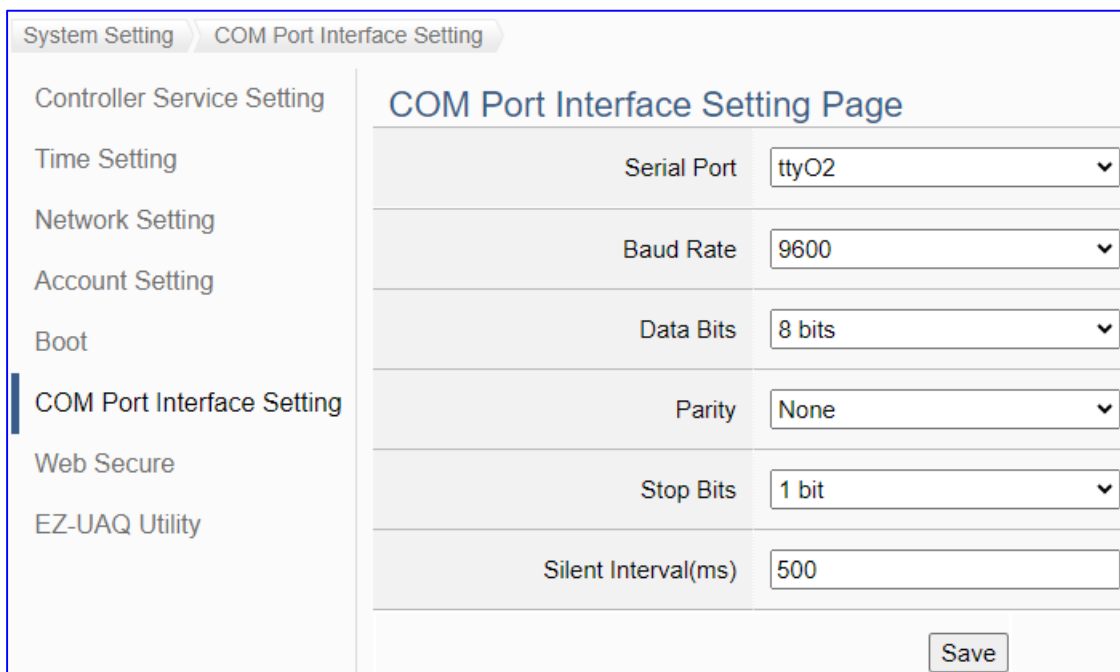


Fig. 82) System Setting > COM Port Interface Setting

Tab. 29) Descriptions: System Setting > COM Port Interface Setting

System Setting > COM Port Interface Setting > COM Port Interface Setting Page	
Serial Port	Choose the serial port of UA controller that links with the I/O module. UA-2200/5200: ttyO2 (RS-485); ttyO4 (RS-232); ttyO5 (RS-485) Default: ttyO2. Select the port that the module is actually connected to. UA-7200: COM1 (RS-232/485)
Baud Rate	Choose a baud rate to communicate with the module: 1200, 2400, 4800, 9600, 19200, 38400, 57600 and 115200. The UA controller and the I/O module need have the same baud rate. Default: 115200.
Data Bits	The number of bits used to represent one byte of data: 7 bits or 8 bits. Default: 8 Bits.
Parity	Choose one way for the parity checking. Options: None, Even, and Odd. Default: None.
Stop Bits	Choose the number of stop bit: 1 bit or 2 bits. Default: 1.
Silent Interval (ms)	Set a time interval for the command. Minimum: 20 ms. Default: 500 ms
Save	Click to save the settings of this page.

### 5.1.7 Web and Secure

This function is to set the security options and related parameter descriptions of the web page.

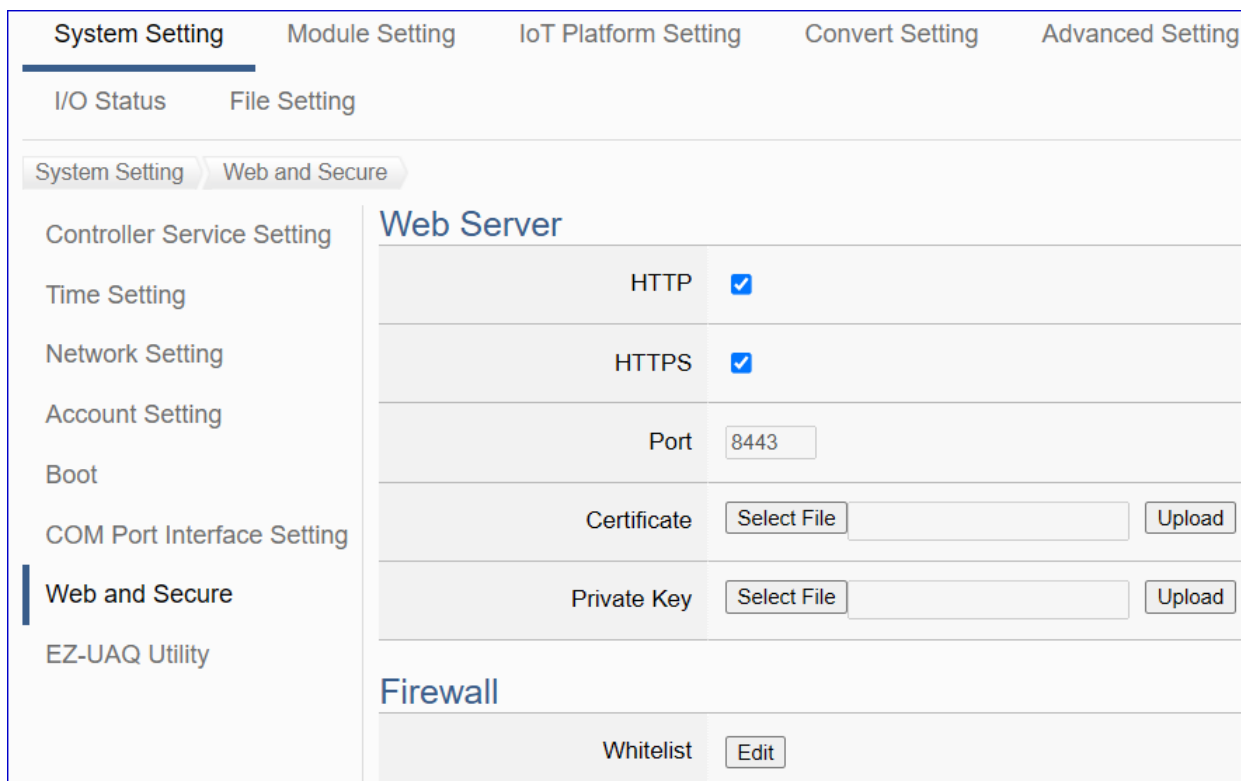
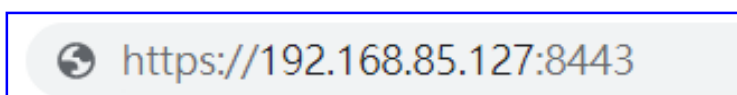


Fig. 83) System Setting > Web and Secure > Web Server

Tab. 30) Descriptions: System Setting > Web and Secure > Web Server

System Setting > Web and Secure – Web Sever	
HTTP	Check box to enable web HTTP communication (Default: Enable)
HTTPS	Check box to enable web HTTPS communication (Default: Disable) When enabled, use the UA dedicated port number 8443 and upload the certificate and private key files.
Certificate	Certificate required for HTTPS communication. The user can select the certificate file on the browser side by clicking the “Select File” button. Then upload by clicking the “Upload” button.
Private Key	Private key required for HTTPS communication. The user can select the Private Key file on the browser side by clicking the “Select File” button. Then upload by clicking the “Upload” button.

After uploading the certificate and private key, when using HTTPS to securely encrypt the webpage, please enter “**https://**” in the address bar of the browser, add the **IP**, add the UA HTTPS port number “**:8443**” **after the IP**, and then press Enter to enter the webpage, the example is as follows:



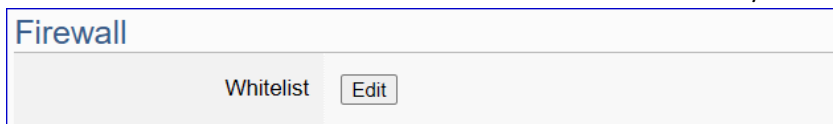
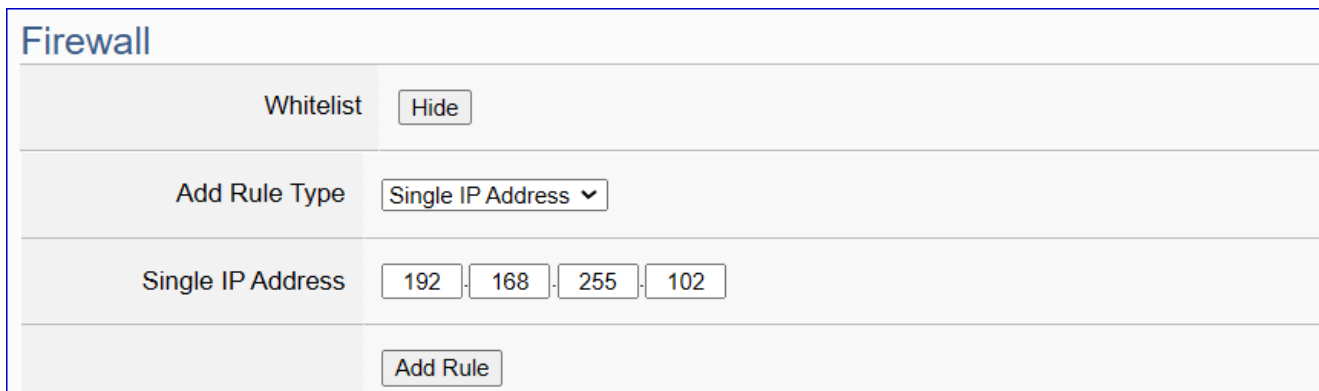


Fig. 84) System Setting > Web and Secure > Firewall

Click [**Edit**] to expand the [Whitelist] setting page, as follows:



Or

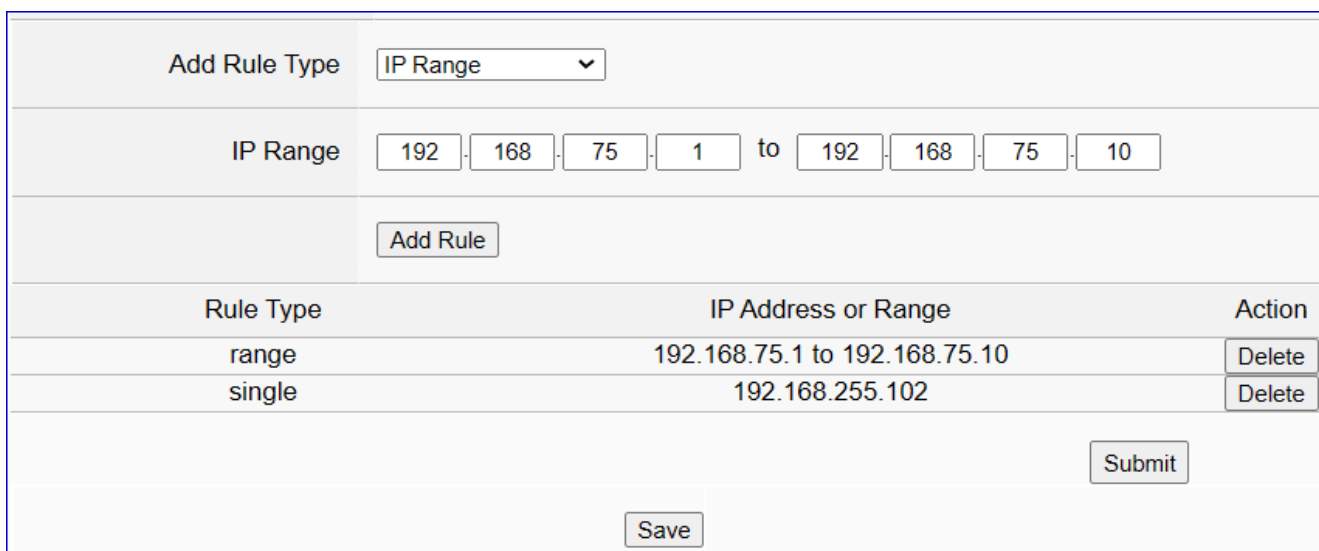


Fig. 85) System Setting > Web and Secure > Firewall > Whitelist

Tab. 31) Descriptions: System Setting > Web and Secure > Firewall

System Setting > Web and Secure – Firewall	
Whitelist	Click [Edit] to expand the settings page to allow connected device IP or IP range devices
Add Rule Type	There are two types of whitelist rules: single IP address, IP range
Single IP Address	Allows one single device with a specified IP to connect
IP Range	Allow devices within an IP range to connect
Add Rule	After setting a rule, click the [Add Rule] button once and the rules will be listed below.
Action	To delete a rule, click the [Delete] button of the rule list
Submit	After setting all the rules, click [Submit] to complete the whitelist setting.
Save	Save all settings on this web page.

### 5.1.8 EZ-UAQ Utility

This function is mainly to set up the password for operating the functions from the EZ-UAQ Utility.

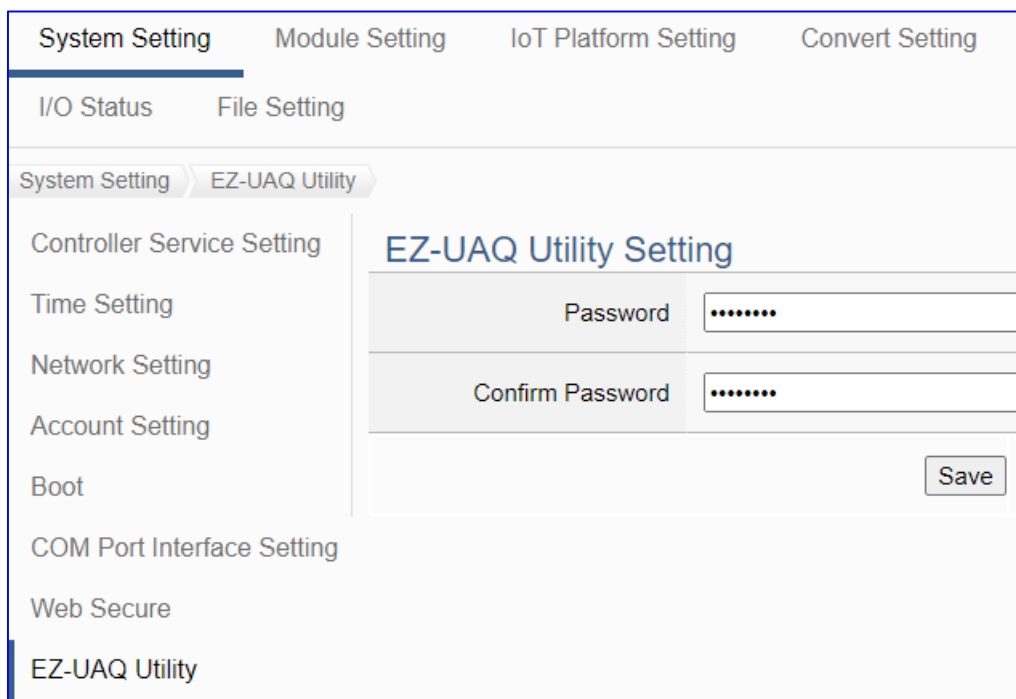


Fig. 86) System Setting > EZ-UAQ Utility

Tab. 32) Descriptions: System Setting > EZ-UAQ Utility

System Setting > EZ-UAQ Utility	
Password	set up the password for operating functions from EZ-UAQ Utility. Password rules: Allow English and numbers, no special symbols, at least 4 characters
Confirm Password	Type the password to confirm the setting password

UA supports the new version of EZ-UAQ Utility functions starting from V1.4.2.0, as follows (for details, please refer to the Utility manual)

- Module Details (TCP 、 UDP 、 Protocol 、 Port)
- Reduce CPU Usage
- Update Firmware, Update Project
- Download Modbus and OPC UA Configuration
- Download Log
- Download Project

When EZ-UAQ Utility uses the above functions and connects to UA, UA will require password verification, and the operation will only be processed if the verification is passed. The user sets the EZ-UAQ Utility password here to verify the password sent by the Utility.

## 5.2 Main Menu: Module Setting

**Module Setting** is the second item of the Main Menu. The Module Setting provides the functions for UA series controller to connect the remote Modbus (RTU/TCP/ASCII module), remote MQTT and remote EtherNet/IP module.

[Module Setting] includes three sub-menu functions (see the picture below) and the function descriptions are listed on the page of the Main Menu, such as the Modbus RTU Module (Master), TCP Module (Master), ASCII Module (Master), MQTT and ICP DAS EIP Module. The Module Setting will support more modules in the future. This chapter will introduce the current function items and setting parameters.

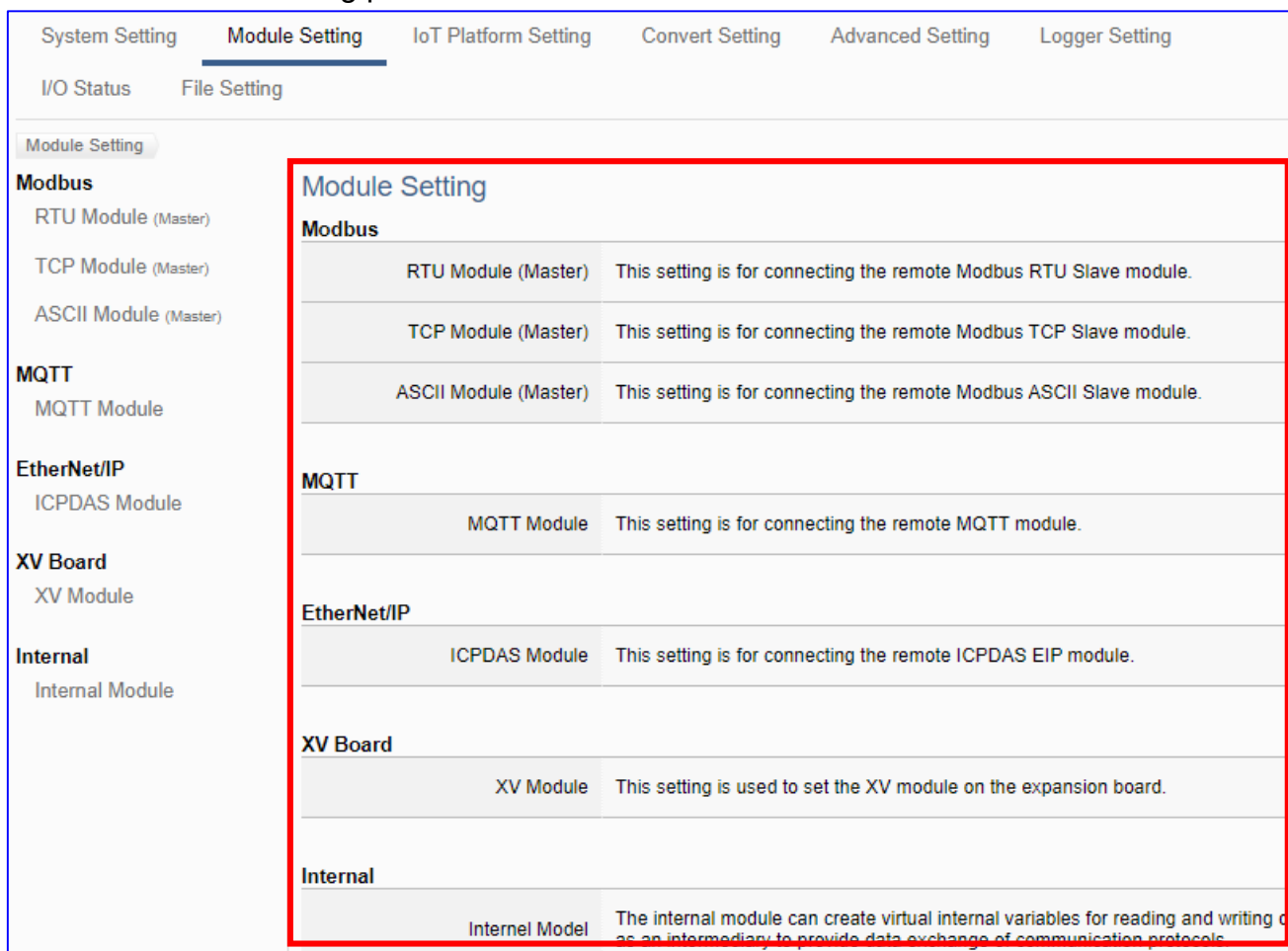


Fig. 87) CH5.2 Main Menu: Module Setting

The setting for UA series controllers is to set up from the left to the right of the main menu functions. User can find the setting step and Web UI information in the following chapters.

[CH2 Quick Start 1: Hardware/Network Connection](#)

[CH3 Quick Start 2: Web UI / Setting Steps](#)

[CH4 Function Wizard: Project Quick Setup](#)

Recommend to use ICP DAS module, system will auto set up the Modbus Mapping Table. The user can check the module Modbus address or I/O number from the user manual.

Website: <https://www.icpdas.com/en/product/p02.php?root=537>

### 5.2.1 Modbus RTU (Master)

This setting is for UA Controller connecting the remote Modbus RTU Slave module.

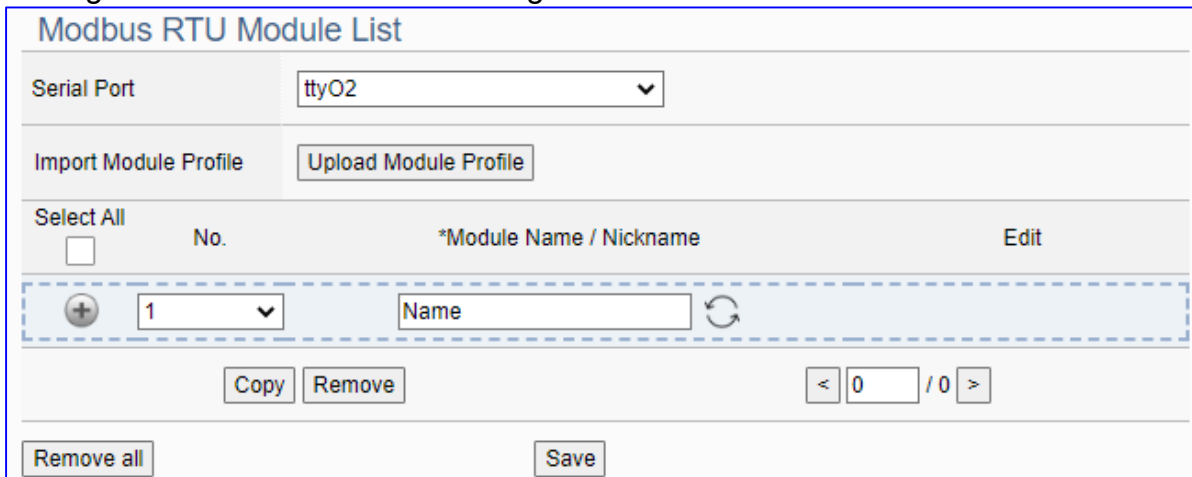



Fig. 88) Modbus RTU Module

This page is for setting the communication values with the connected modules. First choose the serial port that connected with the module, and each module can give a name (Default: Name). Click [ + ] button could add a new module. If using ICP DAS module, user just need to select the model number, system will auto add and setup the module. Click [Edit] button can configure the module content and the Modbus mapping table.

#### Setting Steps:

1. Select the module Serial port
  2. Click the switch icon  to select the adding mode:
    - a) **Select The Module:** Select an ICP DAS model (as the pic), system will auto setup.
    - b) **Name:** Give a name, e.g. M-7055D. Click [ + ] to add a module for user setting.
  3. Click the button [Edit] to enter the Module Content Setting page
- View or set the Modbus Mapping Table for the UA series and module I/O channels

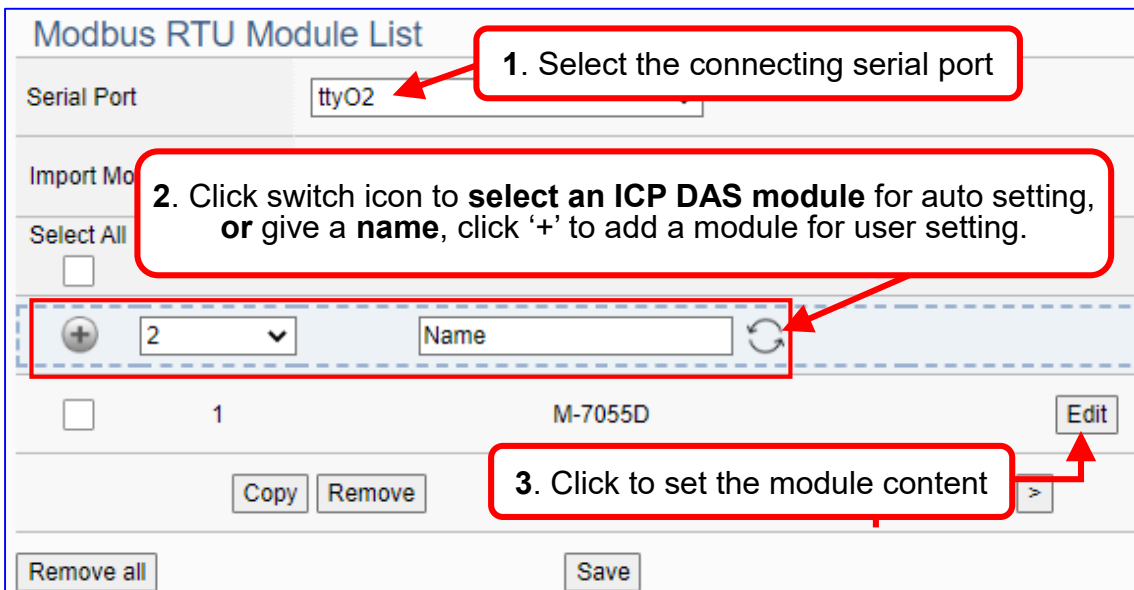
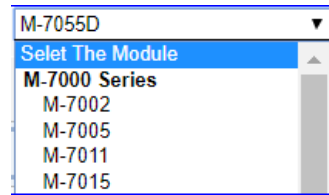


Fig. 89) Modbus RTU Module Setting Steps

The function items and setting parameters of the [Modbus RTU Module List]:

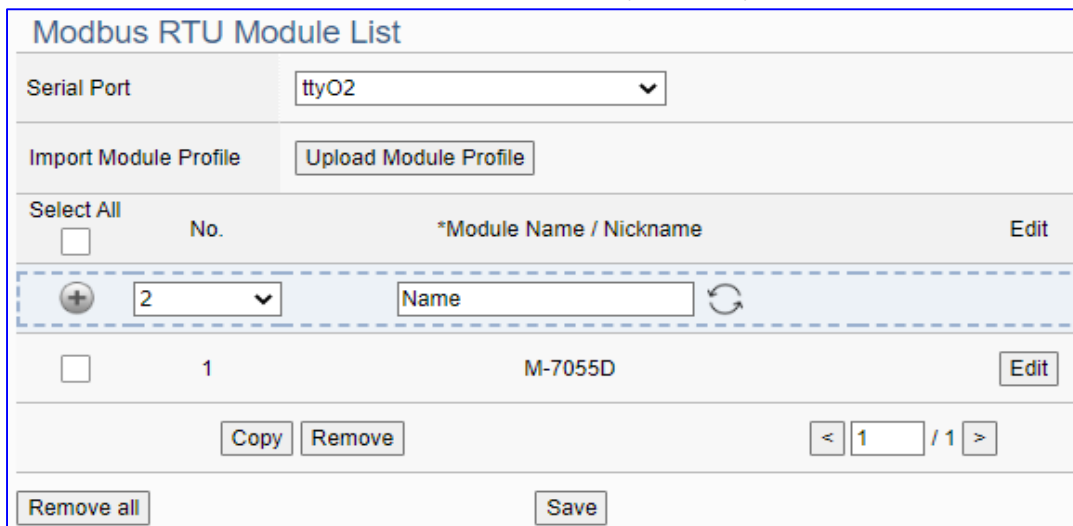


Fig. 90) Module Setting > Modbus RTU > Module List

Tab. 33) Descriptions: Module Setting > Modbus RTU > Module List

Module Setting > Modbus - RTU Module (Master) > Modbus RTU Module List	
Serial Port	Choose the serial port of UA controller that links with the I/O module. UA-2200/5200: ttyO2 (RS-485); ttyO4 (RS-232); ttyO5 (RS-485) UA-7200: COM1 (RS-232/485)
Import Module Profile: Upload Module Profile	1.Click to import the pre-edited <b>.csv</b> module profile (see UA-FAQ) 2.Click to import the <b>.json</b> ICP DAS module list. Go to UA <a href="#">Download Center &gt; Firmware</a> to download the new .json Module List.
Select All <input type="checkbox"/>	Check the box “Select All” will select all modules in the list. Check the box in the left of the module is to select that module list, can delete or copy the module.
<input type="checkbox"/>	
<input type="button" value="+"/>	Click to add a list of module.
No.	The number of the module list (System arrange, not editable)
*Module Name / Nickname <input type="text" value="Name"/> <input type="button" value="↻"/>	Module name (*: cannot be null). Click <input type="button" value="↻"/> can switch setting mode. <b>Name:</b> User set up the module. <b>Select The Module:</b> Select a ICP DAS model, system auto-setup the module.
Edit	Click to set the module in the Module Content Setting page.
Copy	Select the module wants to copy by check the box and click [Copy] can copy module by assigning port and Number. Yes: copy the module and exit. No: exit without copy.
Remove	Click to delete the checked module(s)
Remove all	Click to delete all modules linked with the selected port. Remove: delete the modules and exit. No: exit without delete module.
<input type="button" value="&lt; 1 / 1 &gt;"/>	The page number / total pages of the module list. Click < or > to go to the previous or the next page.
Save	Click to save the settings of this page.

Click [Edit] button to enter the “Module Content Setting” page.

Enter the **Module Content Setting** page.

If select ICP DAS module, system will auto set up the Modbus Mapping Table, or user needs to check the module Modbus address or I/O number from the module user manual.

> **Modbus Mapping Table Setting:**  
 Set module in the order of Data Model, Start Address and Data Number, then click “Add”.

**Ex:** M-7055D has 8 Data Models of “01 Coil Status (0x)” (Mapping: DO), so select Model “01”, Start Add. “0”, Number “8”, and click “Add”.

Fig. 91) Module Setting > Modbus RTU > Module Content

Tab. 34) Descriptions: Module Setting > Modbus RTU > Module Content

Module Content Setting			
No.	The module number in the module list (Not editable here)		
Module Name	Give a name, e.g. model number or name. Default: Name.		
Slave ID	Set the module Slave ID of the UA. (Range: 1 ~ 247)		
Timeout	Set the timeout value for the module. Default: 500 ms		
Write Retry	Check to retry writing again when there is no response after the set time is up, and it can be set up to retry 3 times		
Modbus Mapping Table Setting			
Data Model	System provides 4 Modbus data models for mapping to the Modbus address of the Ch.: Coil Status, Input Status, Holding Registers, Input Registers.	Data Model	Modbus Addr.Ch. Type
		Coil Status	0xxxxx DO
		Input Status	1xxxxx DI
		Holding Registers	2xxxxx AO
		Input Registers	3xxxxx AI
Data Model	System provides 4 Modbus data models for mapping to the Modbus address of the channels.		
Start Address	The start address of the Modbus command. <b>Note:</b> the Start Address of UA is base 0, even if some modules are base 1, here it needs to follow UA to set base 0.		
Data Number	Set the number of module channel (DO, DI, AO, AI) data according to "Data Model". Default: 1.		
Type	This item only appears when the data model is 03 or 04. Set it according to the module data: 16-bit Short, 16-bit Unsigned Short, 32-bit Long, 32-bit Unsigned Long, 64-bit Int64, 32-bit Float, 64-bit Double. <b>Note:</b> 32-bit and 64-bit data occupy 2 and 4 Modbus Register addresses.		
Create Tables	Click [Add] button, it will add a table in the Modbus mapping table.		

The finished Modbus Mapping Table as below.

**Address Setting:**

Display and edit the Modbus Mapping Table.

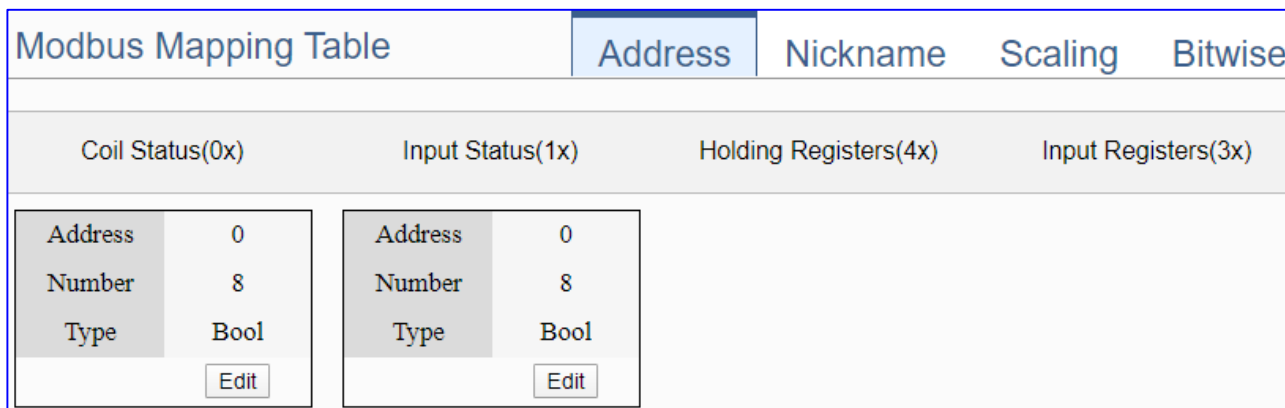


Fig. 92) Module Setting > Modbus RTU > Mapping Table > Address

If user selects ICP DAS module, the system will auto set up the Modbus Mapping Table. If not, user needs to check the module Modbus address or I/O number from the module user manual.

Tab. 35) Descriptions: Module Setting > Modbus RTU > Mapping Table > Address

Modbus Mapping Table – Address Setting	
Address Setting	The “Address Setting” page of the Modbus Mapping Table
Nickname Setting	Click can switch to the The “Nickname Setting” page of the Modbus Mapping Table. (Next page)
Modbus Mapping Table	Coil Status(0x): Mapping to DO Modbus address Input Status(1x): Mapping to DI Modbus address Holding Registers(4x): Mapping to AO Modbus address Input Registers(3x): Mapping to AI Modbus address
Address	The start address of the Modbus command. Default: 0. <b>Note:</b> the Start Address of UA is base 0, even if some modules are base 1, here it needs to follow UA to set base 0.
Number	The number of the Modbus address. Need to give enough number for the DO, DI, AO, AI channels of the module. At least 1.
Type	DO/DI type: Bool (Boolean) AO/AI type: depend on setting of [Modbus Mapping Table Setting]
Edit	Click to change the address and Number.
Delete	Click to delete this address table.
Save	Click to save and exit this table editing.
Cancel	Click to exit without saving and back to the module list page.
OK	Click to save this page settings and back to the module list page.

### Nickname Setting:

Setting the variable nickname and description.

The screenshot shows a software interface for configuring Modbus mappings. It is divided into four sections, each representing a different Modbus object type. Each section has a 'Table Display' control with 'Show' and 'Hide' buttons. Below each section is a table with columns for 'Address', 'Variable name', 'Data Type', 'Swap', and 'Description'. The 'Variable name' and 'Description' columns contain input fields. The 'Swap' column contains a checkbox. At the bottom of the interface are 'OK' and 'Cancel' buttons.

Fig. 93) Module Setting > Modbus RTU > Mapping Table > Nickname

Tab. 36) Descriptions: Module Setting > Modbus RTU > Mapping Table > Nickname

Modbus Mapping Table – Nickname Setting	
Modbus Mapping Table	Coil Status(0x): Mapping to DO Modbus address Input Status(1x): Mapping to DI Modbus address Holding Registers(4x): Mapping to AO Modbus address Input Registers(3x): Mapping to AI Modbus address
Table Display	Click [Show] to display all fields, click [Hide] to hide some fields.
Address	Modbus address. System auto arrange.
Variable name	The variable name of the mapping address. Default: Tag0 and auto arrange the number. User can define the name.
Data Type	Display data type of the variable. (Not editable)
Swap	Check to swap the byte order (Lo-Hi/Hi-Lo) for 4-byte or 8-byte.
Description	Write a note for this variable.
OK	Click to save this page settings and back to the module list page.

● **\*\* Scaling**

**Scaling is only available in the AI/AO settings of Modbus RTU/TCP.** When the variable value needs to be scaled or converted before output, click the **"Advanced Setting"** button of the variable on the **Scaling** page, input the **Min./Max./Offset** of the Reference/Output items, add a description, and check **"Enable"** box, The Scaling conversion function will be activated.

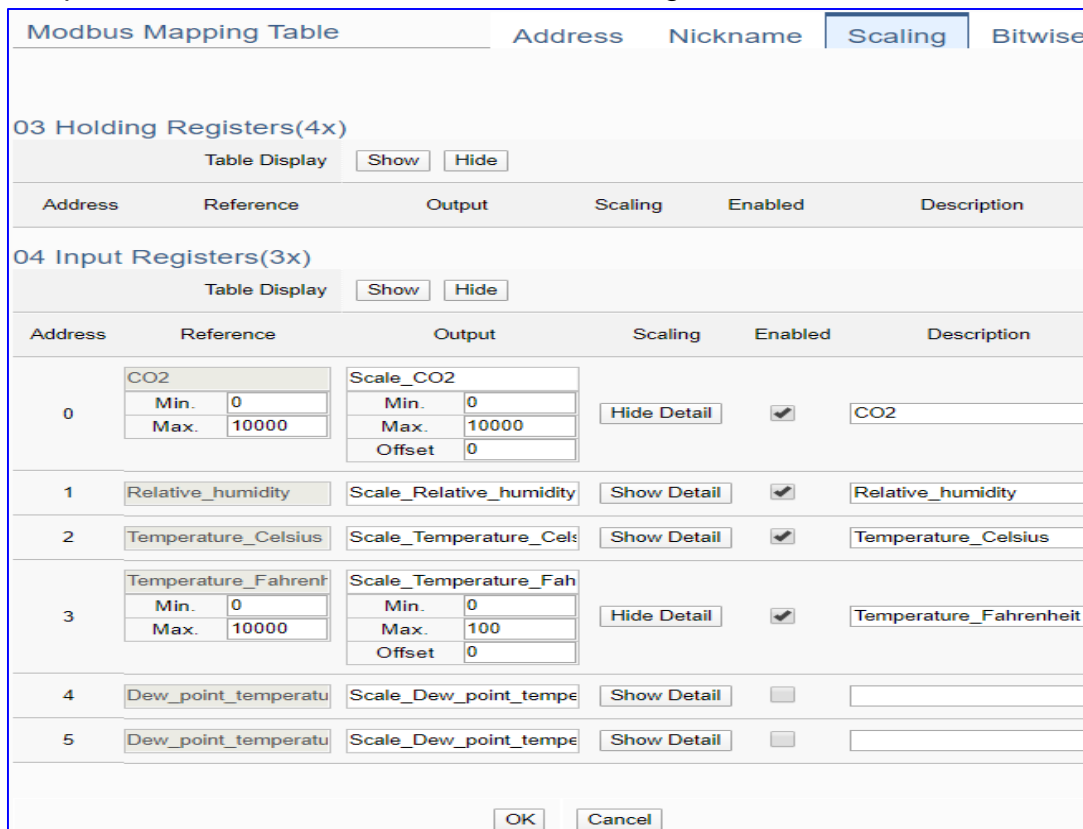


Fig. 94) Module Setting > Modbus RTU > Mapping Table > Scaling

Tab. 37) Descriptions: Module Setting > Modbus RTU > Mapping Table > Scaling

Modbus Mapping Table – Scaling	
Modbus Mapping Table	Holding Registers(4x): Mapping to AO Modbus address Input Registers(3x): Mapping to AI Modbus address <b>Scaling do not support 01 Coil Status(0x):DO &amp; 02 Input Status(1x):DI</b>
Table Display	Click [Show] to display all fields, click [Hide] to hide some fields.
Address	Modbus address. System auto arrange.
Reference	The I/O variable of the Modbus address.
Output	The scaling variable for scaling output. User can define the variable name.
Scaling	Click [Show Detail] to set up the Scaling parameters, and click [Hide Detail] to hide the parameters. Fill in the Min/Max range values of the source in the Reference column. Fill in the Min/Max range values after scaling in the Output column. If needs offset, fill the offset value in the Offset item. Remember check “Enable” box.
Enable	Check the box of the variable can enable just that variable for scaling.
Description	Write a note for this variable.
OK	Click to save this page settings and back to the module list page.

● **\*\* Bitwise**

**Bitwise is only available in the AI/AO settings of Modbus RTU/TCP.** When the data needed to take out the value of the specified bit, fill in the variable name in the specified Bit# of the required address, and the value of the bit can be output to the filled variable.

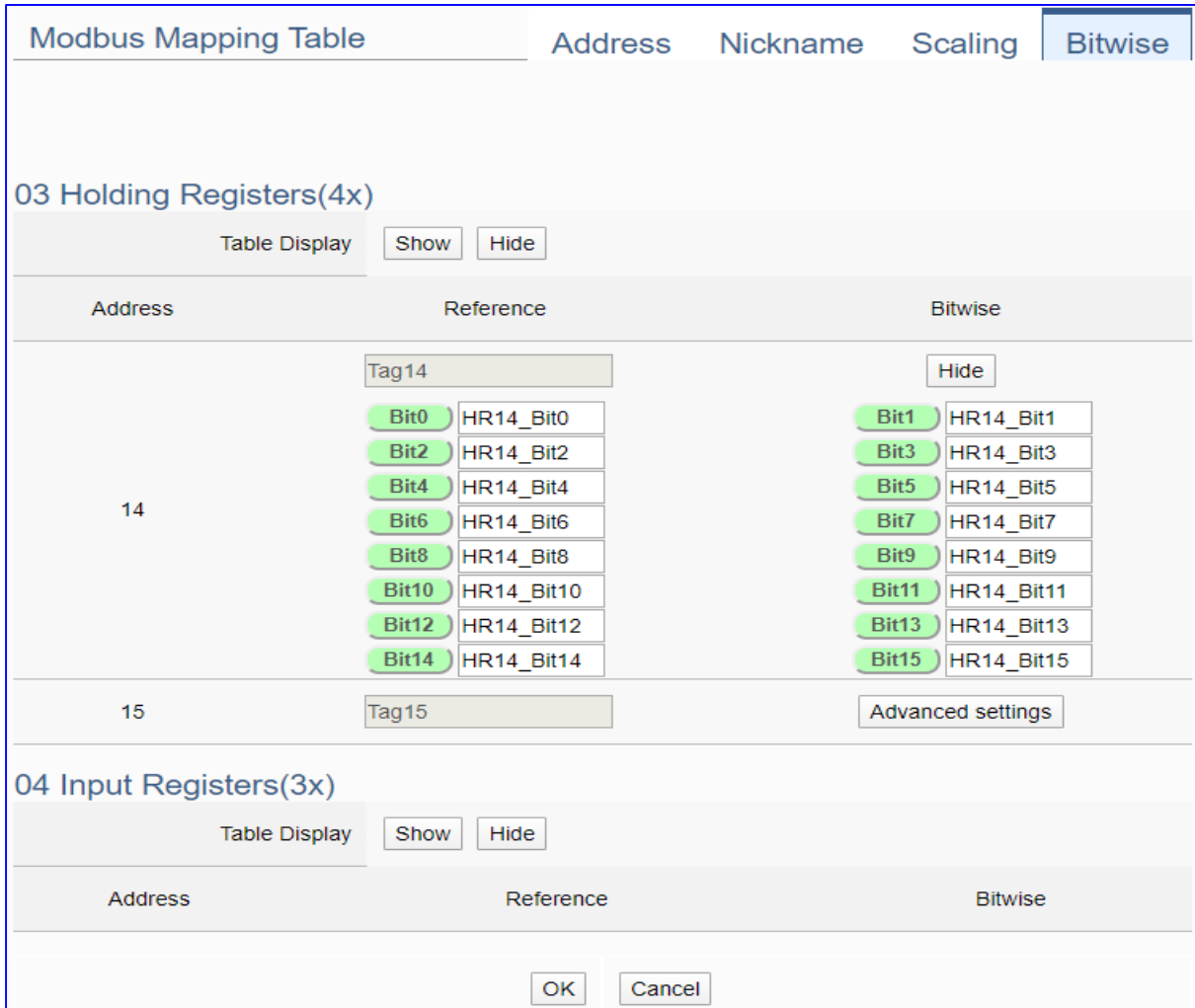


Fig. 95) Module Setting > Modbus RTU > Mapping Table > Bitwise

Tab. 38) Descriptions: Module Setting > Modbus RTU > Mapping Table > Bitwise

Modbus Mapping Table – Bitwise	
Modbus Mapping Table	Holding Registers(4x): Mapping to AO Modbus address Input Registers(3x): Mapping to AI Modbus address <b>Bitwise do not support 01 Coil Status(0x):DO &amp; 02 Input Status(1x):DI</b> <b>Bitwise do not supports 32-bit Float &amp; 64-bit Double data types.</b>
Table Display	Click [Show] to display all fields, click [Hide] to hide some fields.
Address	Modbus address. System auto arrange.
Reference	The Bit# variables of the Modbus address.
Bitwise	Set up the variables for Bitwise. Click [Advanced Settings] to set up the Bitwise parameters, and click [Hide] to hide the parameters. Fill in the variable names to the Bit# that wanted to do the Bitwise. The value in the fixed bit number will be assigned into the variable.
OK	Click to save this page settings and back to the module list page.

### 5.2.2 Modbus TCP (Master)

This setting is for UA Controller connecting the remote Modbus TCP Slave module.

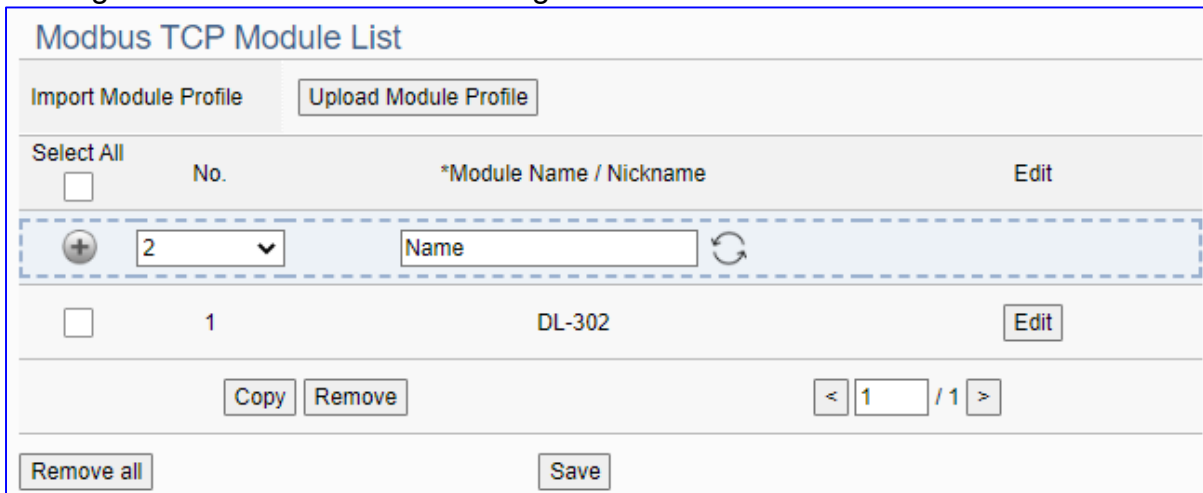
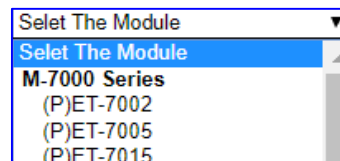


Fig. 96) Modbus TCP Module

This section shows the settings for the Modbus TCP module on Ethernet LAN. User can give module a name (Default: Name), click [ + ] button to add a new module, and then setup the module. If using ICP DAS module, user can just select the model, system will auto add and setup the module. Click [Edit] button to set the module content and the Modbus mapping table.

#### Setting Steps:

1. Click the switch icon  to select the adding mode:



a) **Select The Module:** Select an ICP DAS model (as the pic), system will auto setup.

b) **Name:** Give a name, e.g. DL-302. Click [ + ] to add a module for user setting.

2. Click the button [Edit] to enter the Module Content Setting page

View or set the Modbus Mapping Table for the UA Series and module I/O channels

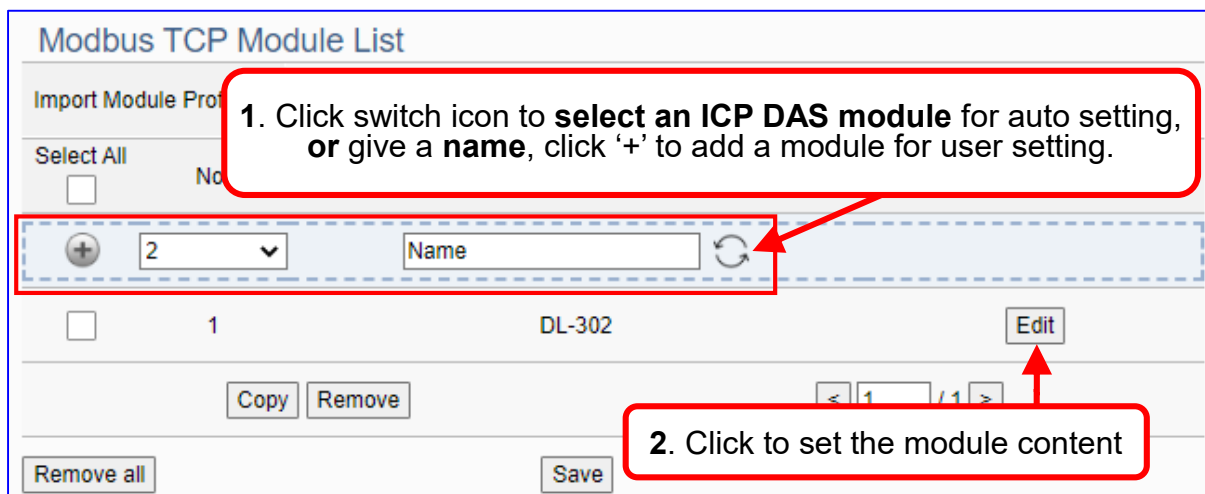


Fig. 97) Modbus TCP Module Setting Steps

The function items and setting parameters of the [Modbus TCP Module List]:

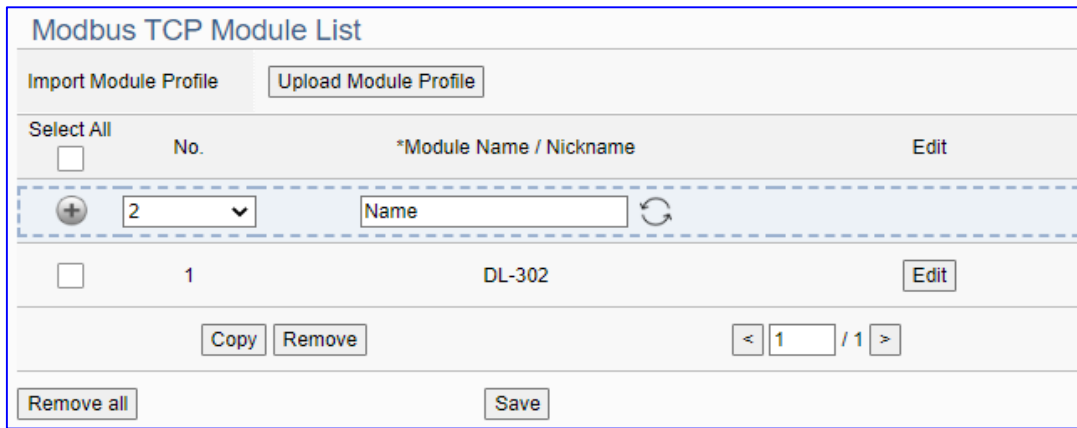


Fig. 98) Module Setting > Modbus TCP > Module List

Tab. 39) Descriptions: Module Setting > Modbus TCP > Module List

Module Setting > Modbus - RTU Module (Master) > Modbus RTU Module List		
Import Module Profile: Upload Module Profile	1. Click to import the pre-edited <b>.csv</b> module profile (see UA-FAQ) 2. Click to import the <b>.json</b> ICP DAS module list. Go to UA <a href="#">Download Center &gt; Firmware</a> to download the new .json Module List.	
Select All <input type="checkbox"/>	Check the box "Select All" will select all modules in the list. Check the box in the left of the module is to select that module list, can delete or copy the module.	
	Click to add a list of module.	
No.	The module number in the module list (System arrange, not editable)	
*Module Name / Nickname	Module name (*: cannot be null). Click  can switch setting mode. <b>Name:</b> User give a name to set up the module. <b>Select The Module:</b> Select a ICP DAS model, system auto-setup the module.	
Edit	Click to set the module in the Module Content Setting page.	
Copy	Select the module wants to copy by check the box and click [Copy] can copy module by assigning port and quantity. Yes: copy the module and exit. No: exit without copy.	<div style="border: 1px solid #ccc; padding: 5px; width: fit-content;"> <p style="text-align: center; margin: 0;"><b>Copy module</b></p> <p>Copy to : <input style="width: 100px;" type="text" value="LAN"/></p> <p>Quantity : <input style="width: 100px;" type="text"/></p> <p style="text-align: center; margin: 0;"> <input type="button" value="Yes"/> <input type="button" value="No"/> </p> </div>
Remove	Click to delete the checked module(s)	
Remove all	Click to delete all modules linked with the selected port. Remove: delete the modules and exit. No: exit without delete module.	<div style="border: 1px solid #ccc; padding: 5px; width: fit-content;"> <p style="text-align: center; margin: 0;"><b>Remove module</b></p> <p>Select : <input style="width: 100px;" type="text" value="LAN"/></p> <p style="text-align: center; margin: 0;"> <input type="button" value="Remove"/> <input type="button" value="No"/> </p> </div>
	The page number / total pages of the module list. Click < or > to go to the previous or the next page.	
Save	Click to save the settings of this page.	

Click [Edit] can enter the **[Module Content Setting]** page to set up the module and the Modbus address mapping table.

**Module Content Setting**

No.

Module Name

IP

Port

Slave ID

Timeout(ms)

Polling Interval(ms)

---

**Modbus Mapping Table Setting**

Data Model

Start Address

Data Number

Create Tables

If select ICP DAS module, system will auto set up the Modbus Mapping Table, or user needs to check the module Modbus address or I/O number from the module user manual.

> **Modbus Mapping Table Setting:**  
 Set module in the order of Data Model, Start Address and Data Number, then click "Add".  
**Ex:** DL-302 has 6 Data Models of "04 Input Registers (3x)" (Mapping: AI), so select Model "04", start 0, number 6, type Short, and click "Add".

Input Registers(3x)

Address	0
Number	6
Type	Short

Fig. 99) Module Setting > Modbus TCP > Module Content

Tab. 40) Descriptions: Module Setting > Modbus TCP > Module Content

Module Content Setting			
No.	The module number in the module list (Not editable here)		
Module Name	Give a name, e.g. model number or name. Default: Name.		
IP	The IP address of the connected module. Default: 0.0.0.0		
Port	The port number for Modbus TCP. Default: 502		
Slave ID	Set the Slave ID of the UA. (Range: 1 ~ 247)		
Timeout	Set the timeout value for the module. Default: 500 ms		
Polling Interval	Set a time interval for the command. Default: 500 ms		
Modbus Mapping Table Setting			
Data Model	System provides 4 Modbus data models for mapping to the Modbus address of the Ch.: Coil Status, Input Status, Holding Registers, Input Registers.	Data Model	Modbus Addr.Ch. Type
		Coil Status	0xxxxx DO
		Input Status	1xxxxx DI
		Holding Registers	2xxxxx AO
	Input Registers	3xxxxx AI	
Start Address	The start address of the Modbus command. <b>Note:</b> the Start Address of UA is base 0, even if some modules are base 1, here it needs to follow UA to set base 0.		
Data Number	Set the number of module channel (DO, DI, AO, AI) data according to "Data Model". Default: 1.		
Type	This item only appears when the data model is 03 or 04. Set it according to the module data: 16-bit Short, 16-bit Unsigned Short, 32-bit Long, 32-bit Unsigned Long, 64-bit Int64, 32-bit Float, 64-bit Double. <b>Note:</b> 32-bit and 64-bit data occupy 2 and 4 Modbus Register addresses.		
Create Tables	Click [Add] button, it will add a table in the Modbus mapping table.		

The finished Modbus Mapping Table as below is in order of DO, DI, AO and AI.

**Address Setting:**

Display and edit the Modbus Mapping Table.

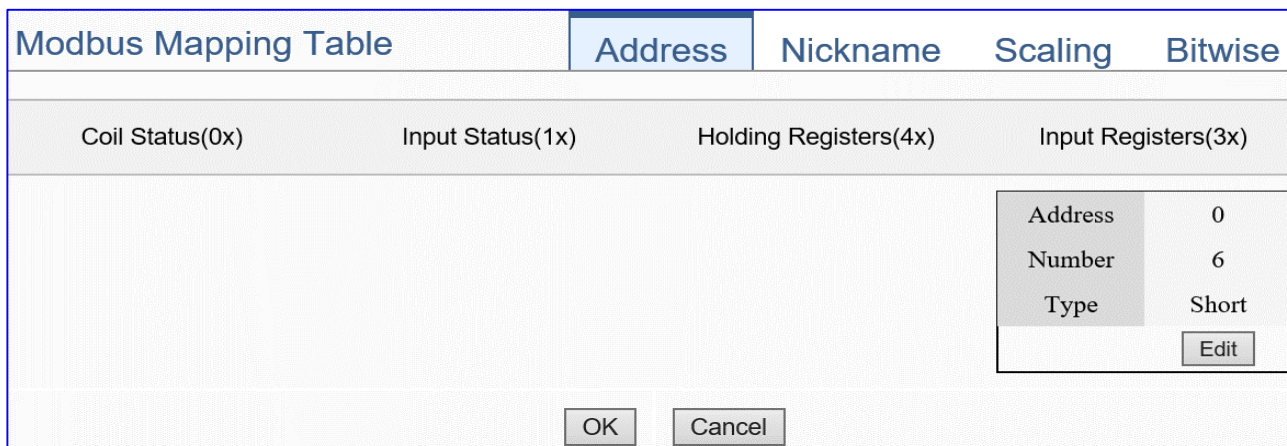


Fig. 100) Module Setting > Modbus TCP > Mapping Table > Address

If user selects ICP DAS module, the system will auto set up the Modbus Mapping Table. If not, user needs to check the module Modbus address or I/O number from the module user manual.

Tab. 41) Descriptions: Module Setting > Modbus TCP > Mapping Table > Address

Modbus Mapping Table – Address Setting	
Address Setting	The “Address Setting” page of the Modbus Mapping Table
Nickname Setting	Click can switch to the The “Nickname Setting” page of the Modbus Mapping Table. (Next page)
Modbus Mapping Table	Coil Status(0x): Mapping to DO Modbus address Input Status(1x): Mapping to DI Modbus address Holding Registers(4x): Mapping to AO Modbus address Input Registers(3x): Mapping to AI Modbus address
Address	The start address of the Modbus command. Default: 0. <b>Note:</b> the Start Address of UA is base 0, even if some modules are base 1, here it needs to follow UA to set base 0.
Number	The number of the Modbus address. Need to give enough number for the DO, DI, AO, AI channels of the module. At least 1.
Type	DO/DI type: Bool (Boolean) AO/AI type: depend on setting of [Modbus Mapping Table Setting]
Edit	Click to change the address and Number.
Delete	Click to delete this address table.
Save	Click to save and exit this table editing.
Cancel	Click to exit without saving and back to the module list page.
OK	Click to save this page settings and back to the module list page.

**Nickname Setting:**

Setting the variable nickname and description.

Modbus Mapping Table					Address	Nickname	Scaling	Bitwise
<b>01 Coil Status(0x)</b>								
Table Display					<input type="button" value="Show"/>	<input type="button" value="Hide"/>		
Address	Variable name	Data Type	Description					
<b>02 Input Status(1x)</b>								
Table Display					<input type="button" value="Show"/>	<input type="button" value="Hide"/>		
Address	Variable name	Data Type	Description					
<b>03 Holding Registers(4x)</b>								
Table Display					<input type="button" value="Show"/>	<input type="button" value="Hide"/>		
Address	Variable name	Data Type	Swap	Description				
<b>04 Input Registers(3x)</b>								
Table Display					<input type="button" value="Show"/>	<input type="button" value="Hide"/>		
Address	Variable name	Data Type	Swap	Description				
0	<input type="text" value="CO2"/>	Short	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="text" value="room1"/>				
1	<input type="text" value="Relative_humidity"/>	Short	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="text"/>				
2	<input type="text" value="Temperature_Celsius"/>	Short	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="text"/>				

Fig. 101) Module Setting > Modbus TCP > Mapping Table > Nickname

Tab. 42) Descriptions: Module Setting > Modbus TCP > Mapping Table > Nickname

Modbus Mapping Table – Nickname Setting	
Modbus Mapping Table	Coil Status(0x): Mapping to DO Modbus address Input Status(1x): Mapping to DI Modbus address Holding Registers(4x): Mapping to AO Modbus address Input Registers(3x): Mapping to AI Modbus address
Table Display	Click [Show] to display all fields, click [Hide] to hide some fields.
Address	Modbus address. System auto arrange.
Variable name	The variable name of the mapping address. Default: Tag0 and auto arrange the number. User can define the name.
Data Type	Display data type of the variable. (Not editable)
Swap	Check to swap the byte order (Lo-Hi/Hi-Lo) for 4-byte or 8-byte.
Description	Write a note for this variable.
OK	Click to save this page settings and back to the module list page.

● **\*\* Scaling**

**Scaling is only available in the AI/AO settings of Modbus RTU/TCP.** When the variable value needs to be scaled or converted before output, click the "**Advanced Setting**" button of the variable on the **Scaling** page, input the **Min./Max./Offset** of the Reference/Output items, add a description, and check "**Enable**" box, The Scaling conversion function will be activated.

Fig. 102) Module Setting > Modbus TCP > Mapping Table > Scaling

Tab. 43) Descriptions: Module Setting > Modbus TCP > Mapping Table > Scaling

<b>Modbus Mapping Table – Scaling</b>	
Modbus Mapping Table	Holding Registers(4x): Mapping to AO Modbus address Input Registers(3x): Mapping to AI Modbus address <b>Scaling do not support 01 Coil Status(0x):DO &amp; 02 Input Status(1x):DI</b>
Table Display	Click [Show] to display all fields, click [Hide] to hide some fields.
Address	Modbus address. System auto arrange.
Reference	The I/O variable of the Modbus address.
Output	The scaling variable for scaling output. User can define the variable name.
Scaling	Click [Show Detail] to set up the Scaling parameters, and click [Hide Detail] to hide the parameters. Fill in the Min/Max range values of the source in the Reference column. Fill in the Min/Max range values after scaling in the Output column. If needs offset, fill the offset value in the Offset item. Remember check “Enable” box.
Enable	Check the box of the variable can enable just that variable for scaling.
Description	Write a note for this variable.
OK	Click to save this page settings and back to the module list page.

● **\*\* Bitwise**

**Bitwise is only available in the AI/AO settings of Modbus RTU/TCP.** When the data needed to take out the value of the specified bit, fill in the variable name in the specified Bit# of the required address, and the value of the bit can be output to the filled variable.

Modbus Mapping Table		Address	Nickname	Scaling	Bitwise
03 Holding Registers(4x)					
Table Display		<input type="button" value="Show"/> <input type="button" value="Hide"/>			
Address	Reference	Bitwise			
04 Input Registers(3x)					
Table Display		<input type="button" value="Show"/> <input type="button" value="Hide"/>			
Address	Reference	Bitwise			
0	<input type="text" value="CO2"/>	<input type="button" value="Hide Detail"/>			
	<input type="button" value="Bit0"/>	<input type="text" value="aa"/>	<input type="button" value="Bit1"/>	<input type="text"/>	
	<input type="button" value="Bit2"/>	<input type="text" value="bb"/>	<input type="button" value="Bit3"/>	<input type="text"/>	
	<input type="button" value="Bit4"/>	<input type="text"/>	<input type="button" value="Bit5"/>	<input type="text"/>	
	<input type="button" value="Bit6"/>	<input type="text"/>	<input type="button" value="Bit7"/>	<input type="text"/>	
	<input type="button" value="Bit8"/>	<input type="text"/>	<input type="button" value="Bit9"/>	<input type="text"/>	
	<input type="button" value="Bit10"/>	<input type="text"/>	<input type="button" value="Bit11"/>	<input type="text"/>	
	<input type="button" value="Bit12"/>	<input type="text"/>	<input type="button" value="Bit13"/>	<input type="text"/>	
	<input type="button" value="Bit14"/>	<input type="text"/>	<input type="button" value="Bit15"/>	<input type="text"/>	

Fig. 103) Module Setting > Modbus TCP > Mapping Table > Bitwise

Tab. 44) Descriptions: Module Setting > Modbus TCP > Mapping Table > Bitwise

Modbus Mapping Table – Bitwise	
Modbus Mapping Table	Holding Registers(4x): Mapping to AO Modbus address Input Registers(3x): Mapping to AI Modbus address <b>Bitwise do not support 01 Coil Status(0x):DO &amp; 02 Input Status(1x):DI</b> <b>Bitwise do not supports 32-bit Float &amp; 64-bit Double data types.</b>
Table Display	Click [Show] to display all fields, click [Hide] to hide some fields.
Address	Modbus address. System auto arrange.
Reference	The Bit# variables of the Modbus address.
Bitwise	Set up the variables for Bitwise. Click [Advanced Settings] to set up the Bitwise parameters, and click [Hide] to hide the parameters. Fill in the variable names to the Bit# that wanted to do the Bitwise. The value in the fixed bit number will be assigned into the variable.
OK	Click to save this page settings and back to the module list page.

### 5.2.3 Modbus ASCII (Master)

This setting is for UA Controller connecting the remote Modbus ASCII Slave module.

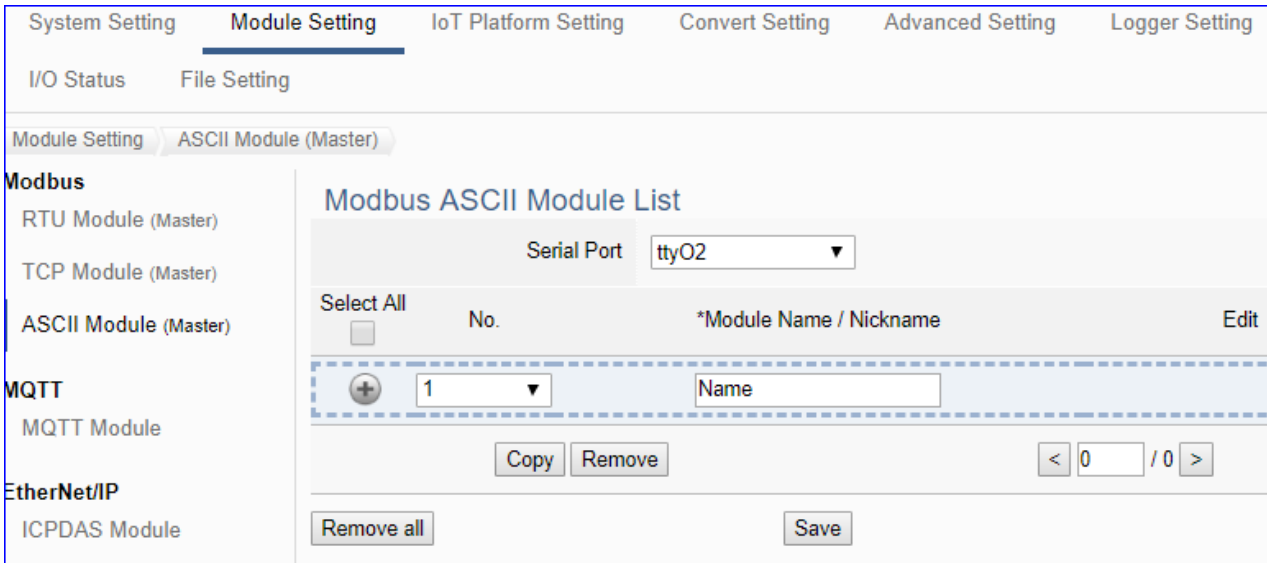


Fig. 104) Modbus ASCII Module

This page is for setting the communication values with the connected modules. First choose the serial port that connected with the module, and each module can give a name (Default name: Name). Click [ + ] button could add a new module, and then click [Edit] button to configure the module content and the Modbus mapping table.

#### Setting Steps:

1. Select the module connecting Serial port
2. Give the module name or nickname, e.g. module number. Default: Name
3. Click the button [ + ] to add a new module
4. Click the button [Edit] to enter the Module Content Setting page  
Set up the Modbus Mapping Table for the UA controller and module I/O channels

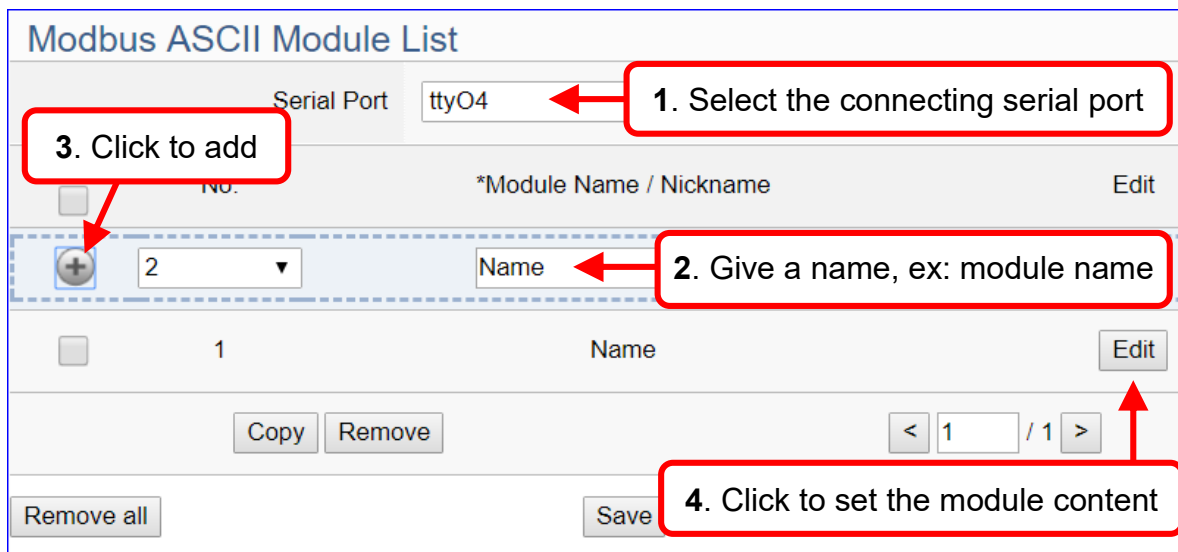


Fig. 105) Modbus ASCII Module Setting Steps

The function items and setting parameters of the [Modbus ASCII Module List]:

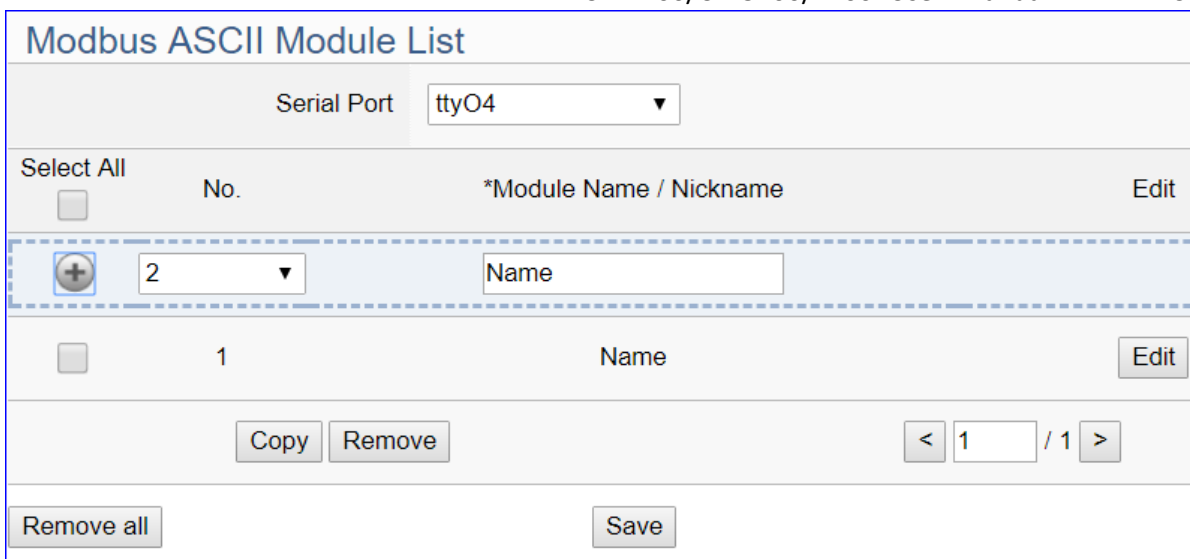


Fig. 106) Module Setting > Modbus ASCII > Module List

Tab. 45) Descriptions: Module Setting > Modbus ASCII > Module List

Module Setting > Modbus - ASCII Module (Master) > Modbus ASCII Module List		
Serial Port	Choose the serial port of UA controller that links with the I/O module. UA-2200/5200: ttyO2 (RS-485); ttyO4 (RS-232); ttyO5 (RS-485) UA-7200: COM1 (RS-232/485)	
	Click to add a list of module.	
<input type="checkbox"/>	Check the box in the left of the module is to select that module list, can delete or copy the module. Check the box "Select All" will select all modules in the list.	
No.	The module number in the module list (System arrange, not editable)	
*Module Name / Nickname	Module name or nick name. User can give a new name. (The star * means this field cannot be null.)	
Edit	Click to set the module in the Module Content Setting page.	
Copy	Select the module wants to copy by check the box and click [Copy] can copy module by assigning port and Quantity. Yes: copy the module and exit. No: exit without copy.	
Remove	Click to delete the checked module(s)	
Remove all	Click to delete all modules linked with the selected port. Remove: delete the modules and exit. No: exit without delete module.	
	The page number / total pages of the module list. Click < or > to go to the previous or the next page.	
Save	Click to save the settings of this page.	

Click [Edit] button to enter the "Module Content Setting" page.

(Master) Module Content Setting

### Module Content Setting

No.	1
Module Name	Name
Slave ID	1
Timeout	500

### Modbus Mapping Table Setting

Data Model	01 Coil Status(0x)
Start Address	0
Data Number	1
Create Tables	<input type="button" value="Add"/>

> **Modbus Mapping Table Setting:**  
Set module in the order of Data Model, Start Address and Data Number, then click "Add".

**Ex:** Module has 6 Data Models of "04 Input Registers (3x)" (Mapping: AI), so select Model "04", start 0, number 6, type Short, and click "Add".

Input Registers(3x)

Address	0
Number	6
Type	Short
<input type="button" value="Edit"/>	

Fig. 107) Module Setting > Modbus ASCII > Module Content

Tab. 46) Descriptions: Module Setting > Modbus ASCII > Module Content

Module Content Setting			
No.	The module number in the module list (Not editable here)		
Module Name	Give a name, e.g. model number or name. Default: Name.		
Slave ID	Set the module Slave ID of the UA. (Range: 1 ~ 247)		
Timeout	Set the timeout value for the module. Default: 500 ms		
Modbus Mapping Table Setting			
Data Model	System provides 4 Modbus data models for mapping to the Modbus address of the Ch.: Coil Status, Input Status, Holding Registers, Input Registers.	Data Model	Modbus Addr.Ch. Type
		Coil Status	0xxxxx DO
		Input Status	1xxxxx DI
		Holding Registers	2xxxxx AO
		Input Registers	3xxxxx AI
Start Address	The start address of the Modbus command. <b>Note:</b> the Start Address of UA is base 0, even if some modules are base 1, here it needs to follow UA to set base 0.		
Data Number	Set the number of module channel (DO, DI, AO, AI) data according to "Data Model". Default: 1.		
Type	This item only appears when the data model is 03 or 04. Set it according to the module data: 16-bit Short, 16-bit Unsigned Short, 32-bit Long, 32-bit Unsigned Long, 64-bit Int64, 32-bit Float, 64-bit Double. <b>Note:</b> 32-bit and 64-bit data occupy 2 and 4 Modbus Register addresses.		
Create Tables	Click [Add] button, it will add a table in the Modbus mapping table.		

The finished Modbus Mapping Table as below is in order of DO, DI, AO and AI.

**Address Setting:**

Display and edit the Modbus Mapping Table.

Fig. 108) Module Setting > Modbus ASCII > Mapping Table > Address

Tab. 47) Descriptions: Module Setting > Modbus ASCII > Mapping Table > Address

Modbus Mapping Table – Address Setting	
Address Setting	The “Address Setting” page of the Modbus Mapping Table
Nickname Setting	Click can switch to the The “Nickname Setting” page of the Modbus Mapping Table. (Next page)
Modbus Mapping Table	Coil Status(0x): Mapping to DO Modbus address Input Status(1x): Mapping to DI Modbus address Holding Registers(4x): Mapping to AO Modbus address Input Registers(3x): Mapping to AI Modbus address
Address	The start address of the Modbus command. Default: 0. <b>Note:</b> the Start Address of UA is base 0, even if some modules are base 1, here it needs to follow UA to set base 0.
Number	The number of the Modbus address. Need to give enough number for the DO, DI, AO, AI channels of the module. At least 1.
Type	DO/DI type: Bool (Boolean) AO/AI type: depend on setting of [Modbus Mapping Table Setting]
Edit	Click to change the address and Number.
Delete	Click to delete this address table.
Save	Click to save and exit this table editing.
Cancel	Click to exit without saving and back to the module list page.
OK	Click to save this page settings and back to the module list page.

### Nickname Setting:

Setting the variable nickname and description.

Fig. 109) Module Setting > Modbus ASCII > Mapping Table > Nickname

Tab. 48) Descriptions: Module Setting > Modbus ASCII > Mapping Table > Nickname

Modbus Mapping Table – Nickname Setting	
Modbus Mapping Table	Coil Status(0x): Mapping to DO Modbus address Input Status(1x): Mapping to DI Modbus address Holding Registers(4x): Mapping to AO Modbus address Input Registers(3x): Mapping to AI Modbus address
Table Display	Click [Show] to display all fields, click [Hide] to hide some fields.
Address	Modbus address. System auto arrange.
Variable name	The variable name of the mapping address. Default: Tag0 and auto arrange the number. User can define the name.
Data Type	Display data type of the variable. (Not editable)
Swap	Check to swap the byte order (Lo-Hi/Hi-Lo) for 4-byte or 8-byte.
Description	Write a note for this variable.
OK	Click to save this page settings and back to the module list page.

### 5.2.4 MQTT Module

This setting is for UA Controller connecting the remote MQTT module.

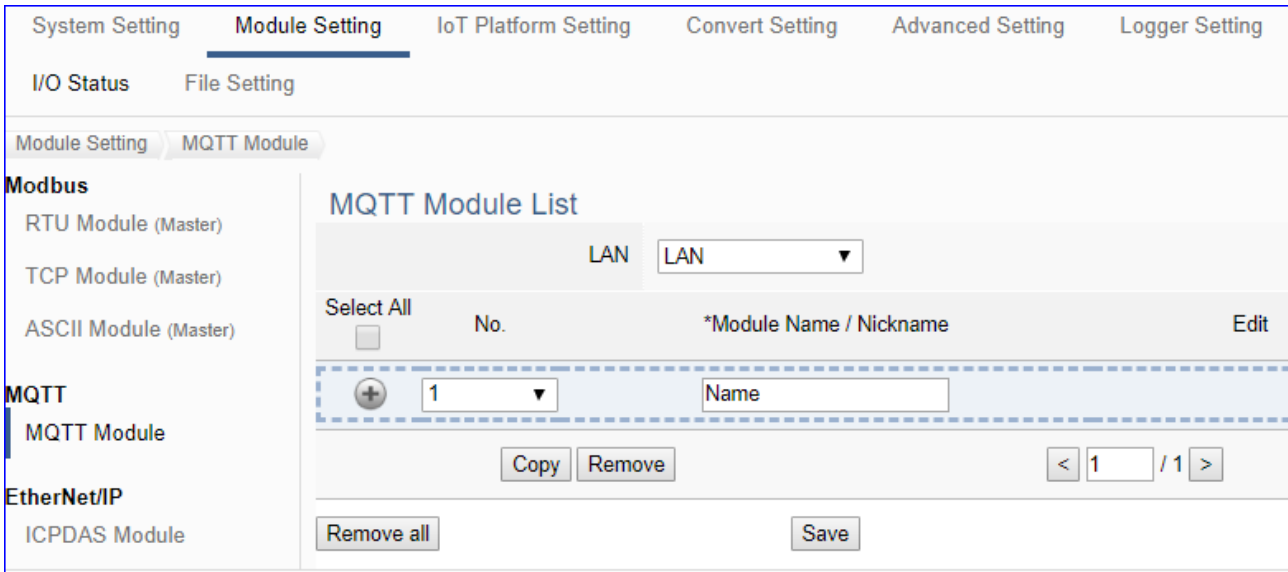


Fig. 110) MQTT Module

This page is for setting the communication values with the connected modules. First choose the Ethernet LAN port that connected with the module, and each module can give a name (Default name: Name). Click [ + ] button could add a new module, and then click [Edit] button to configure the module content and the MQTT variable table.

**Setting Steps:**

1. Give the module name or nickname, e.g. MQ-7255, DL-302. Default: Name
2. Click the button [ + ] to add a new module
3. Click the button [Edit] to enter the Module Content Setting page  
Set up the Modbus Mapping Table for the UA controller and module I/O channels

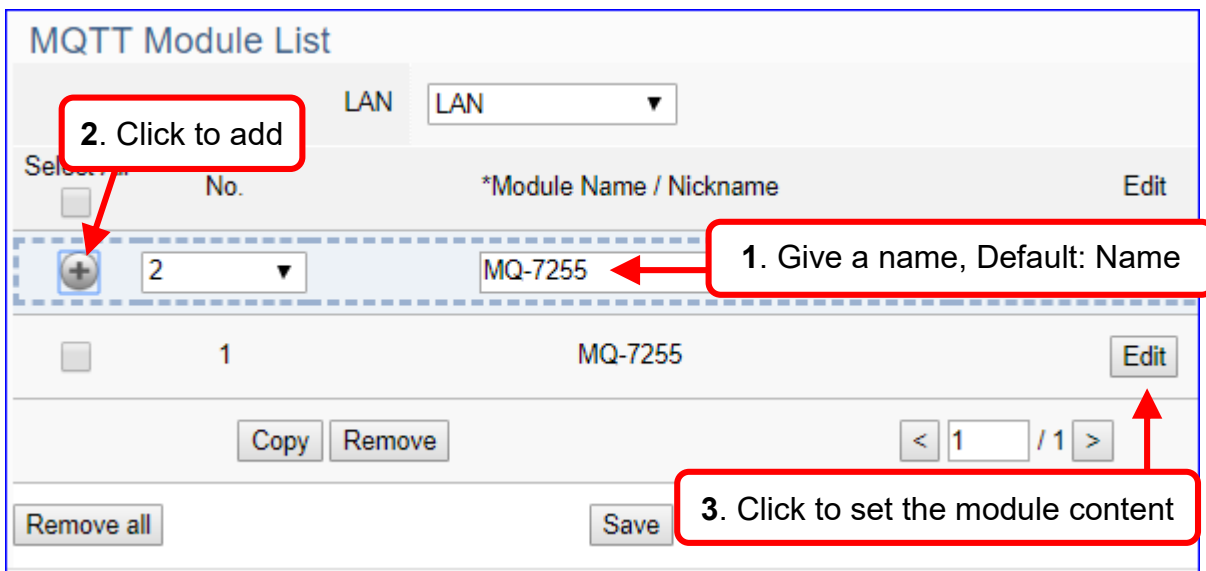


Fig. 111) MQTT Module Setting Steps

The function items and setting parameters of the [MQTT Module List]:

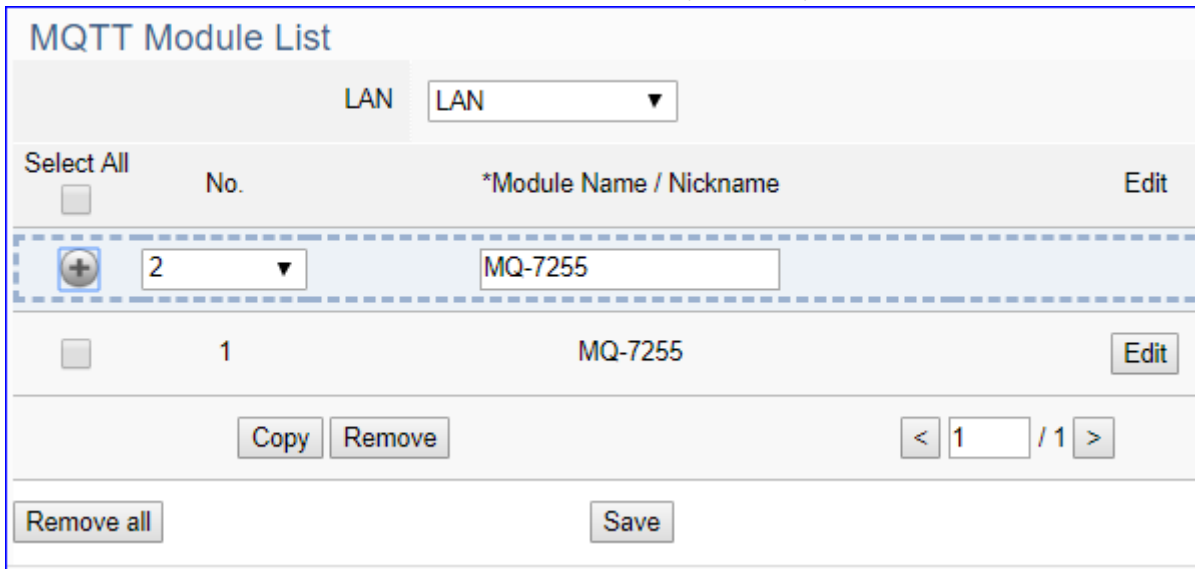


Fig. 112) Module Setting > MQTT Module > List

Tab. 49) Descriptions: Module Setting > MQTT Module > List

Module Setting > MQTT - MQTT Module > MQTT Module List		
	Click to add a list of module.	
<input type="checkbox"/>	Check the box in the left of the module is to select that module list, can delete or copy the module. Check the box "Select All" will select all modules in the list.	
No.	The module number in the module list (System arrange, not editable)	
*Module Name / Nickname	Module name or nick name. User can give a new name. (The star * means this field cannot be null.)	
Edit	Click to set the module in the Module Content Setting page.	
Copy	Select the module wants to copy by check the box and click [Copy] can copy module by assigning port and quantity. Yes: copy the module and exit. No: exit without copy.	
Remove	Click to delete the checked module(s)	
Remove all	Click to delete all modules linked with the selected port. Remove: delete the modules and exit. No: exit without delete module.	
	The page number / total pages of the module list. Click < or > to go to the previous or the next page.	
Save	Click to save the settings of this page.	

Click [Edit] can enter the [MQTT Client Setting] page.

[MQTT Client Setting] page: to set up the module and the variable table

MQTT Client Setting	
No.	<input type="text" value="1"/>
Module Name	<input type="text" value="MQ-7255"/>
MQTT Connection	<input checked="" type="radio"/> Broker (Local)
MQTT Variable Setting	
Attribute	<input type="text" value="Read"/>
Data Type	<input type="text" value="Bool"/>
Data Number	<input type="text" value="1"/>
Create Tables	<input type="button" value="Add"/>
Details	<input type="button" value="Show"/> <input type="button" value="Hide"/>

Fig. 113) Module Setting > MQTT Module > Setting

Tab. 50) Descriptions: Module Setting > MQTT Module > Setting

MQTT Client Setting	
No.	The module number in the module list (Not editable here)
Module Name	Give a name, e.g. model number or name. Default: Name.
MQTT Connection	Broker (Local): The using Local Broker. Broker Name (Remote) will be another option if there is another Remote Broker setting.
MQTT Variable Setting	
Attribute	Display data attribute of the variable. (Not editable) Include: Read, Read/Write...
Data Type	Display data type of the MQTT variable. Include: Bool, Short, Unsigned Short, Long, Unsigned Long, Int64, Float, Double, String.
Data Number	The number for the I/O variables of the module. Default: 1.
Create Tables	Click [Add] button, it will add a variable list in the MQTT Variable Table.
Details Show / Hide	Click [Show] to display all fields, click [Hide] to hide some fields. The hide fields: Subscribe QoS, Publish QoS, Retain.

**[MQTT Variable Table] :**

Fig. 114) Module Setting > MQTT Module > Variable Table

Tab. 51) Descriptions: Module Setting > MQTT Module > Variable Table

<b>MQTT Variable Table</b>	
Details Show / Hide	Click [Show] to display all fields, click [Hide] to hide some fields. The hide fields: Subscribe QoS, Publish QoS and Retain.
Remove Table / Remove	Check the box in the left of the variable is to select that variable list, and click the “remove” on the box can delete that variable list. Click the “Remove” of the “Remove Table” will delete all lists.
Name	The name of the MQTT variable. Default: Tag#
Attribute	Display data attribute of the variable. (Not editable) Include: Read, Read/Write...
Data Type	Display data type of the variable. Include: Bool, Short, Unsigned Short, Long, Unsigned Long, Int64, Float, Double, String
Subscribe Topic	The topic of receiving/subscribing data message.
Subscribe QoS	The subscribe QoS (Quality of Service) levels. Default: 2 0: Delivering a message at most once. 1: Delivering a message at least once. 2: Delivering a message at exactly once.
Publish Topic	The topic of sending/publishing data message.
Publish QoS	The publish QoS (Quality of Service) levels. Default: 2 0: Delivering a message at most once. 1: Delivering a message at least once. 2: Delivering a message at exactly once.
Description	For users set up the description for the variables.
Retain	Check [Retain] box of the top row can store the broker message for all variables in list. Check the box of each variable can store the broker message just that variable. Default: Uncheck.
OK / Cancer	Click [OK] to save and exit the page settings. Click [Cancer] to exit without saving.

### 5.2.5 EtherNet/IP ICP DAS Module

This setting is for UA Controller connecting the remote ICP DAS EIP module.

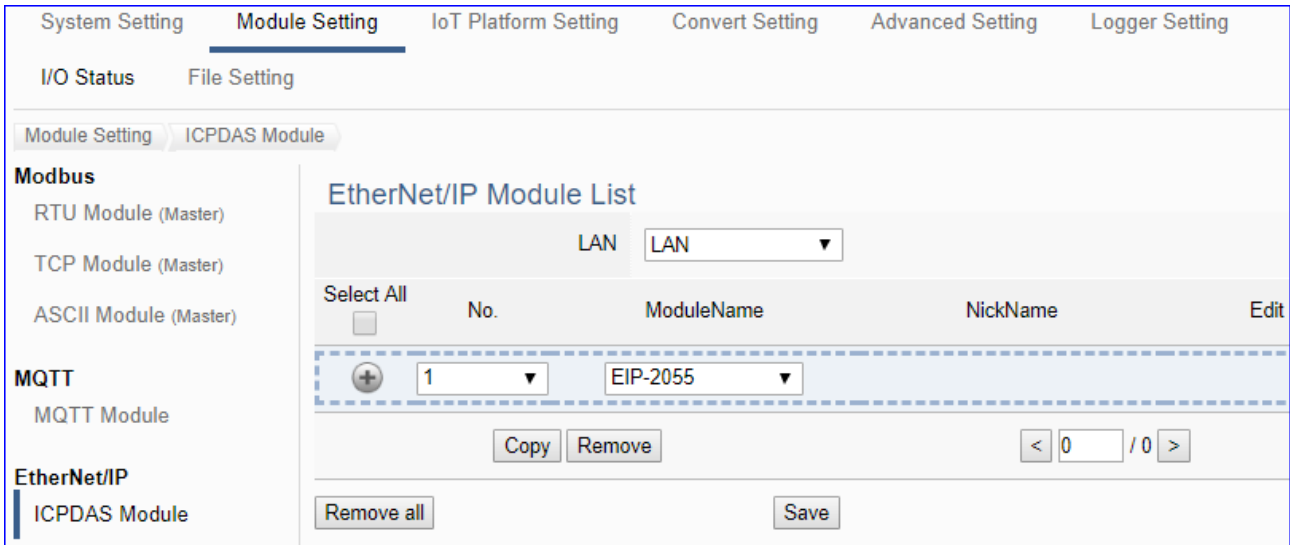


Fig. 115) EtherNet/IP ICP DAS Module

This page is for setting the communication values with the connected EIP modules. First, choose the Ethernet LAN port that connected with the module, and select the name of EIP module. Click [ + ] button could add a new module, and then click [Edit] button to configure the module content and the MQTT variable table.

**Setting Steps:**

1. Select the module name of EIP-2000
2. Click the button [ + ] to add a new module
3. Click the button [Edit] to enter the Module Content Setting page  
Set up the module IP and module I/O channels

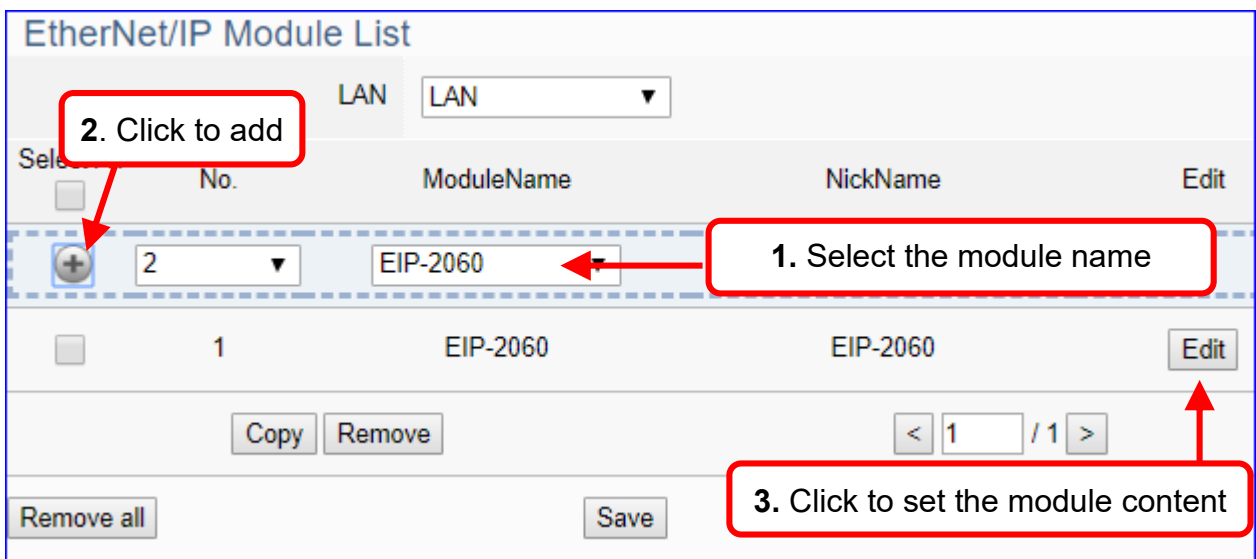


Fig. 116) EtherNet/IP ICP DAS Module Setting Steps

The function items and setting parameters of the [EtherNet/IP Module List]:

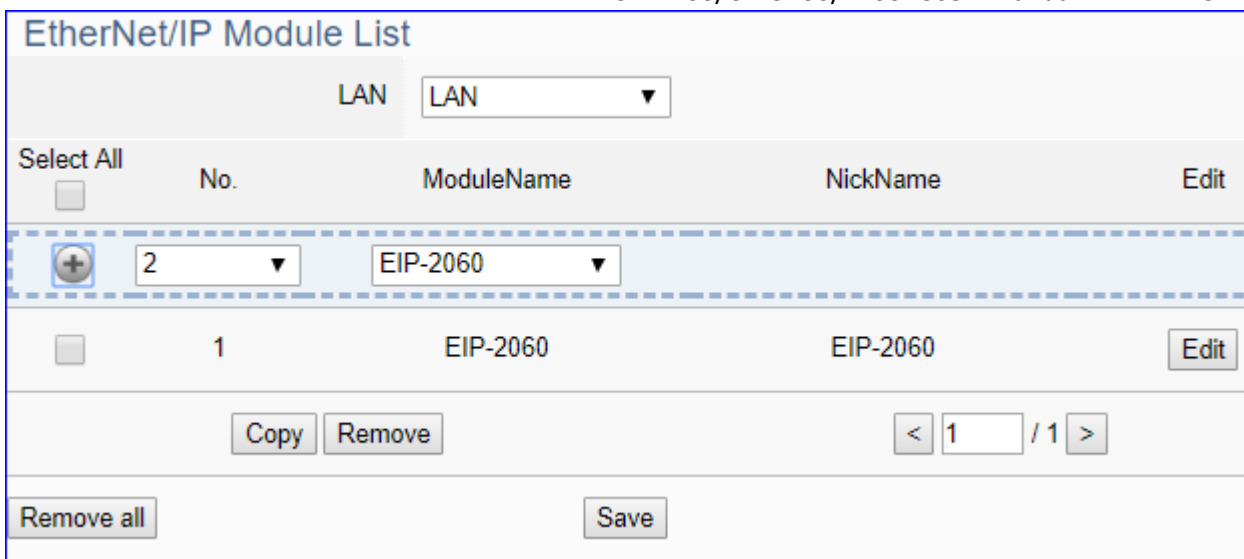


Fig. 117) Module Setting > EtherNet/IP Module > List

Tab. 52) Descriptions: Module Setting > EtherNet/IP Module > List

Module Setting > EtherNet/IP – ICPDAS Module > EtherNet/IP Module List	
Select All <input type="checkbox"/>	Check the box in the left of the module is to select that module list, can delete or copy the module. Check the box “Select All” will select all modules in the list.
	Click to add a list of module.
No.	The module number in the module list (System arrange, not editable)
ModuleName	Select the connecting EIP-2000 module name.
NickName	User can define a nickname for the EIP-2000 module.
Edit	Click to set the module in the Module Content Setting page.
Copy	Select the module wants to copy by check the box and click [Copy] can copy module by assigning port and quantity. Yes: copy the module and exit. No: exit without copy.
Remove	Click to delete the checked module(s)
Remove all	Click to delete all modules linked with the selected port. Remove: delete the modules and exit. No: exit without delete module.
	The page number / total pages of the module list. Click < or > to go to the previous or the next page.
Save	Click to save the settings of this page.

Click [**Edit**] can enter the [**Module Content Setting**] page to set up the module.

[Module Content Setting] page:

Module Content Setting	
No.	<input type="text" value="1"/>
Module Name	<input type="text" value="EIP-2060"/>
NickName	<input type="text" value="EIP-2060"/>
IP	<input type="text" value="0"/> . <input type="text" value="0"/> . <input type="text" value="0"/> . <input type="text" value="0"/>
ChannelNumber	<input type="text" value="12-ch(6DI+6DO)"/>

Fig. 118) Module Setting > EtherNet/IP Module > Content

Tab. 53) Descriptions: Module Setting > EtherNet/IP Module > Content

Module Setting > EtherNet/IP – ICPDAS Module > Module Content Setting	
No.	The module number in the module list (Not editable here)
Module Name	The selected EIP module number.
NickName	User can define a nickname for the module. Default: Module name.
IP	Enter the IP address of the module. Default: 0.0.0.0
ChannelNumber	System auto setup the I/O channel numbers and the I/O table. Some module provides 2 or more channel mode needed user to select one.

DI/DO/AI/AO Channel Table: System auto setup the table according to the module name.

Digital Input				
Channel	Name	Attributes	Data Type	Description
0	<input type="text" value="DI0"/>	<input type="text" value="Read"/> ▼	Bool	<input type="text"/>

Digital Output				
Channel	Name	Attributes	Data Type	Description
0	<input type="text" value="DO0"/>	<input type="text" value="Read / Write"/> ▼	Bool	<input type="text"/>

Analogy Input				
Channel	Name	Attributes	Data Type	Description
0	<input type="text" value="AI0"/>	<input type="text" value="Read"/> ▼	Float	<input type="text"/>

Analogy Output				
Channel	Name	Attributes	Data Type	Description
<input type="button" value="OK"/> <input type="button" value="Cancel"/>				

Fig. 119) Module Setting > EtherNet/IP Module > I/O Channel Table

Tab. 54) Descriptions: Module Setting > EtherNet/IP Module > I/O Channel Table

Module Setting > EtherNet/IP – ICPDAS Module > Di/Do/AI/AO Channel Table	
Channel	Channel number set by system. (Not editable)
Name	Channel name. User can define a new channel name.
Attribute	Display data attribute of the channel. (Not editable) Include: Read, Read / Write...
Data Type	Display data type of the channel. Include: Bool, Short, Float, ... according to the module.
Description	User can set up the description for the channel.
OK / Cancer	Click [OK] to save and exit the page settings. Click [Cancer] to exit without saving.

## 5.2.6 XV Board

This function can set the XV Board module on the expansion slot of the UA server. The user inserts the XV board into the UA slot and uses this function to select and set the XV module.

UA series provides one **XV expansion board slot** (except for UA-7231). Users can purchase one **XV511i** module to expand 4 RS-485 ports (the UA-5231 series limits to the Rev. B version). Or, One of **XV107/110/111/116/119/303/306/307/310** modules to expand the I/O channel.

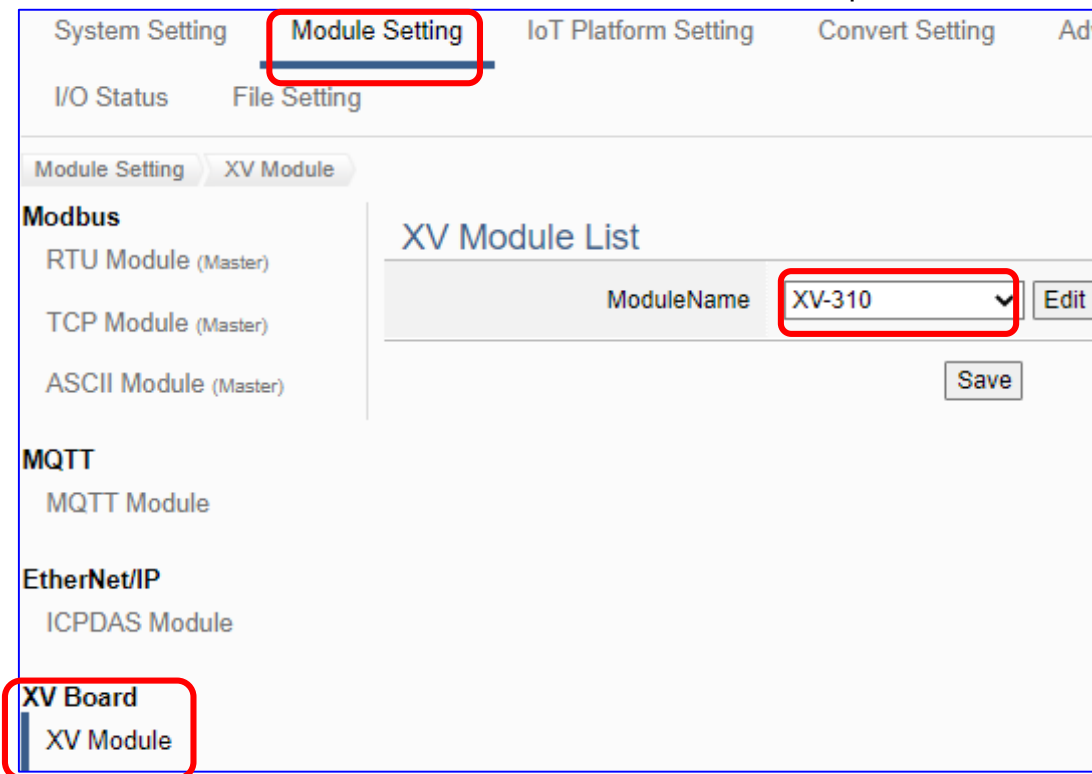


Fig. 120) Module Setting > XV Board - XV Module > List

Tab. 55) Descriptions: Module Setting > XV Board – XV Module > List

Module Setting > XV Board – XV Module > XV Module List	
Module Name	Displays the model number of the module listed in the drop-down menu. Default: None.
Edit	Edit selected module content.

Select the module name, and click "Edit".

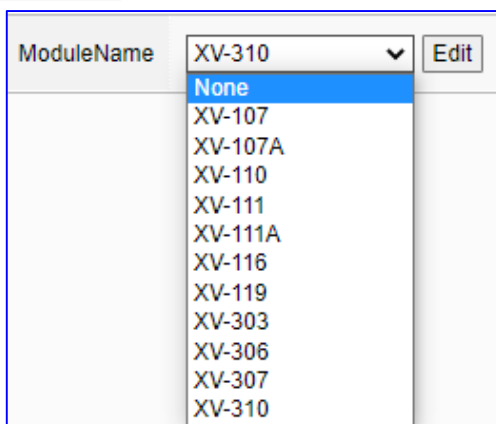


Fig. 121) XV Board Module Name and Edit

Module Content Setting	
Module Name	<input type="text" value="XV-310"/>
NickName	<input type="text" value="XV-310"/>

Fig. 122) Module Setting > XV Board > Content

Tab. 56) Descriptions: Module Setting > XV Board > Content

Module Setting > XV Board – XV Module > XV Module List > Module Content Setting	
Module Name	Display the current module name
Nick Name	Display/edit the nick name of the current module (default: current module name)

Digital Input		
Channel	Name	Description
0	<input type="text" value="DI0"/>	<input type="text"/>
1	<input type="text" value="DI1"/>	<input type="text"/>
2	<input type="text" value="DI2"/>	<input type="text"/>

Digital Input Counter			
Channel	Name	Counter Type	Description
0	<input type="text" value="Counter0"/>	<input type="text" value="Falling"/>	<input type="text"/>
1	<input type="text" value="Counter1"/>	<input type="text" value="Falling"/>	<input type="text"/>
2	<input type="text" value="Counter2"/>	<input type="text" value="Falling"/>	<input type="text"/>

Fig. 123) Module Setting > XV Board > DI (Counter)

Tab. 57) Descriptions: Module Setting > XV Board > DI (Counter)

Module Setting > XV Board – XV Module > XV Module List > Digital Input (Counter)	
Channel	Display the current channel number
Name	Display/edit the current channel name (default: DI0, 1, 2... or Counter0, 1, 2...)
Counter Type	Set the trigger counting type of the Counter. Select Falling or Rising (default: Falling)
Description	Display and edit current channel descriptions (user defined)

Digital Output			
Channel	Name	PowerOn Value	Description
0	<input type="text" value="DO0"/>	<input type="button" value="OFF"/> ▾	<input type="text"/>
1	<input type="text" value="DO1"/>	<input type="button" value="OFF"/> ▾	<input type="text"/>

Fig. 124) Module Setting > XV Board > DO

Tab. 58) Descriptions: Module Setting > XV Board > DO

Module Setting > XV Board – XV Module > XV Module List > Digital Input (Counter)	
Channel	Display the current channel number
Name	Display/edit the current channel name (default: DO0, 1, 2...)
PowerOn Value	Set the DO channel power-on default value. Select ON or OFF (default: OFF)
Description	Display and edit current channel descriptions (user defined)

Analogy Input			
Channel	Name	Type	Description
0	<input type="text" value="AI0"/>	<input type="button" value="-10 V ~ 10 V"/> ▾	<input type="text"/>
1	<input type="text" value="AI1"/>	<input type="button" value="-10 V ~ 10 V"/> ▾	<input type="text"/>
2	<input type="text" value="AI2"/>	<input type="button" value="-10 V ~ 10 V"/> ▾	<input type="text"/>
3	<input type="text" value="AI3"/>	<input type="button" value="-10 V ~ 10 V"/> ▾	<input type="text"/>

Analogy Output				
Channel	Name	Type	PowerOn Value	Description
0	<input type="text" value="AO0"/>	<input type="button" value="0 V ~ 10 V"/> ▾	<input type="text" value="0"/>	<input type="text"/>
1	<input type="text" value="AO1"/>	<input type="button" value="0 V ~ 10 V"/> ▾	<input type="text" value="0"/>	<input type="text" value="1"/>

Fig. 125) Module Setting > XV Board > AI/O

Tab. 59) Descriptions: Module Setting > XV Board > AI/O

Module Setting > XV Board – XV Module > XV Module List > Analogy Input / Output	
Channel	Display the current channel number
Name	Display/edit the current channel name (default: AO0, 1... or AO0, 1...)
Type	Set AI/AO channel signal type (default: -10V~10V)
PowerOn Value	Set the AO channel power-on default value. (default: 0)
Description	Display and edit current channel descriptions (user defined)

## 5.2.7 Internal Module

The function can create internal modules and variables for virtual reading and writing, or as an intermediary to provide data exchange of communication protocols.

- \* Internal Variable: max. 8 internal modules; max. 100 internal variables (tags) per module.
- \* Protocol Communication Conversion: provide Internal to OPC UA (Server)

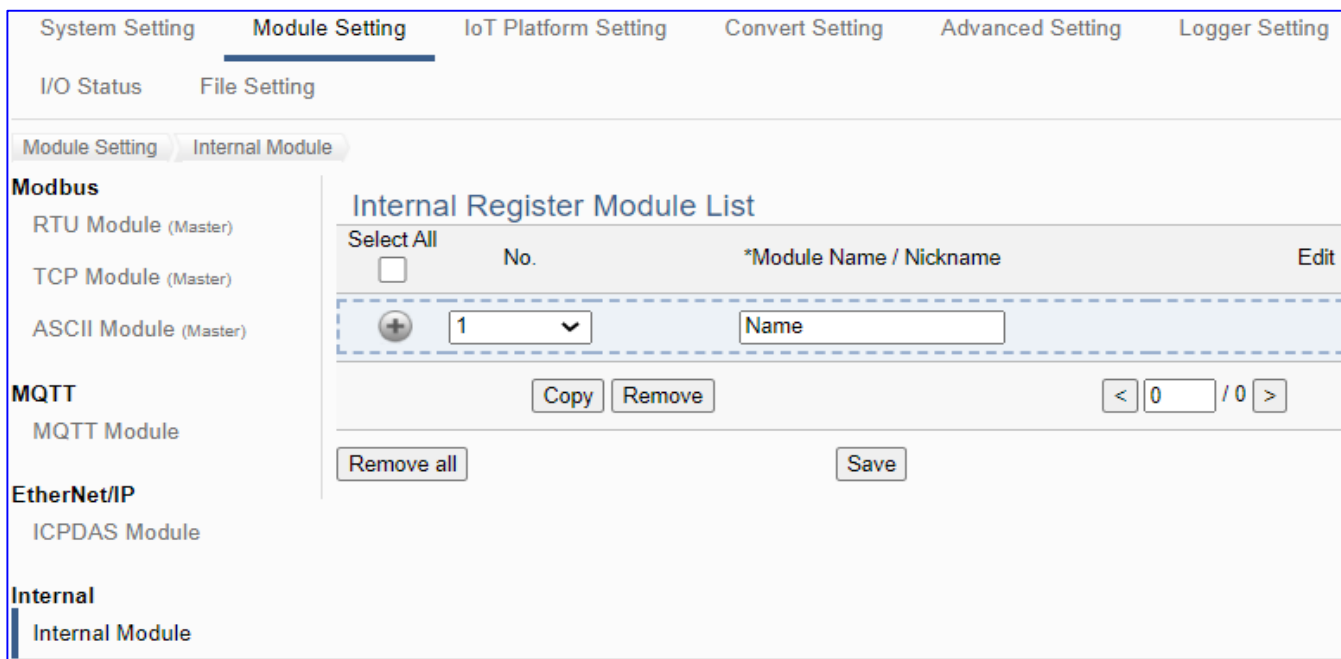


Fig. 126) Internal Module

This page is for setting the internal module list. First, enter the name for the module. Click [ + ] button to add a new module, and then click [Edit] button to configure the module variables.

### Setting Steps:

1. Enter a name for the internal module
2. Click the button [ + ] to add the module
3. Click the button [Edit] to enter the Module Content Setting page.  
Set up the module variables

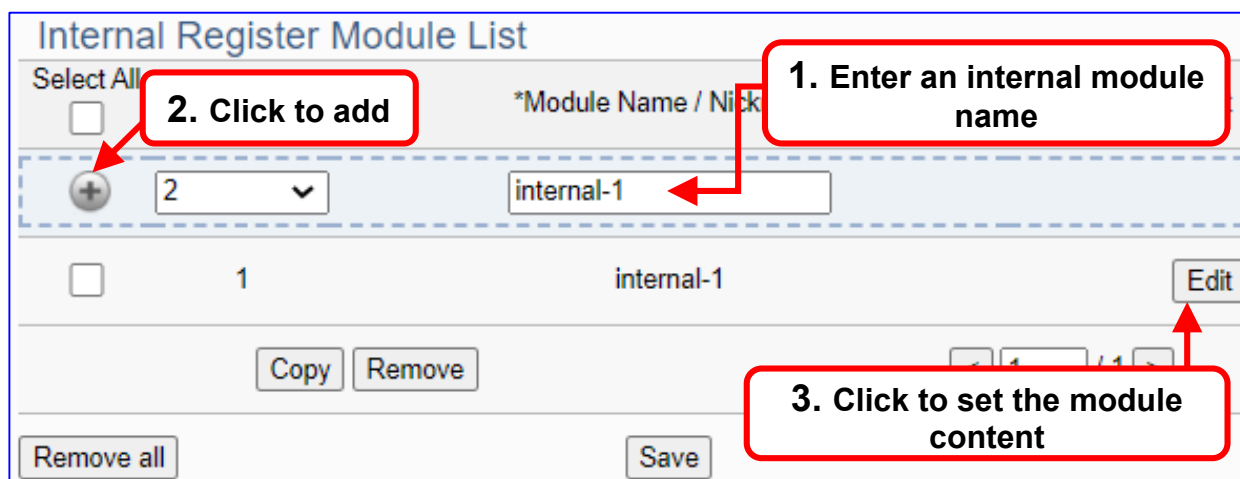


Fig. 127) Internal Module Setting Steps

The function items and setting parameters of the [Internal Register Module List]:

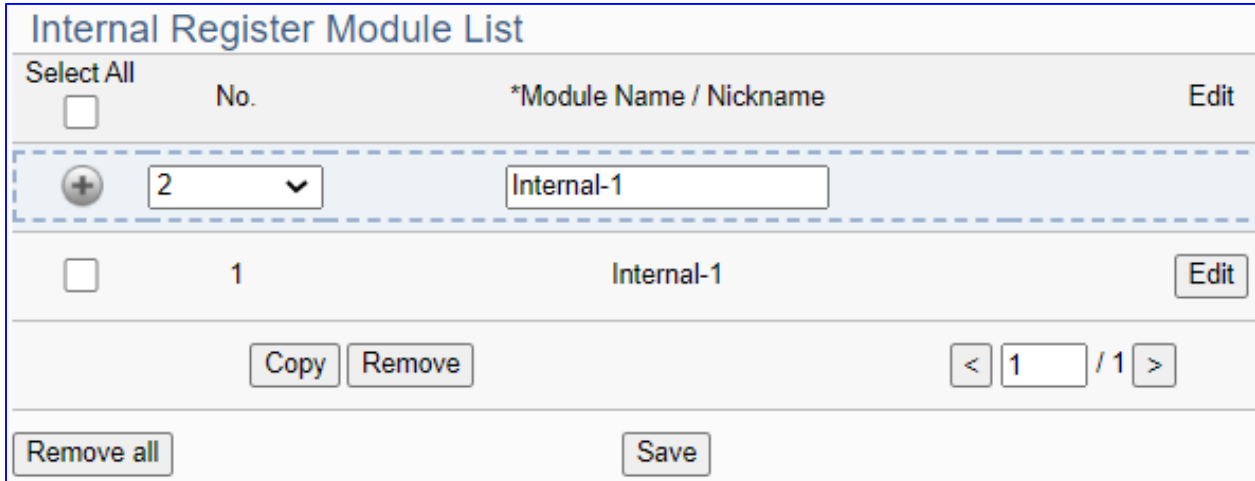


Fig. 128) Module Setting > Internal Module > List

Tab. 60) Descriptions: Module Setting > Internal Module > List

Module Setting > Internal – Internal Module > Internal Register Module List	
Select All <input type="checkbox"/>	Check the box “Select All” will select all modules in the list. Check the box in the left of the module is to select that module list, can delete or copy the module.
<input type="button" value="+"/>	Click to add a list of module.
No.	The module number in the module list (System arrange, not editable)
*Module Name / Nickname	Module name or nickname. User can give a new name. (The star * means this field cannot be null.)
Edit	Click to set the module in the Module Content Setting page.
Copy	Select the module wants to copy by check the box and click [Copy] can copy module by assigning port and quantity. Yes: copy the module and exit. No: exit without copy.
Remove	Click to delete the checked module(s)
Remove all	Click to delete all modules linked with the selected port. Remove: delete the modules and exit. No: exit without delete module.
<input type="button" value="&lt; 1 / 1 &gt;"/>	The page number / total pages of the module list. Click < or > to go to the previous or the next page.
Save	Click to save the settings of this page.

Click [**Edit**] can enter the [**Internal Module Content Setting**] page.

[Internal Module Content Setting] page: to set up the module and the variable table

**Internal Module Content Setting**

No.	<input type="text" value="1"/>
Module name	<input type="text" value="Internal-1"/>

**Internal Variable Setting**

Attribute	<input type="text" value="Read / Write"/>
Data Type	<input type="text" value="Bool"/>
Data Number	<input type="text" value="1"/>
Create Tables	<input type="button" value="Add"/>

**> Internal Variable Table:**  
 Sequentially select the Attribute, Data Type, and Data Number of the variable, and then click [Add].

**EX:** Internal-1 has 2 “Bool” type variables, then select Type “Bool”, Number “2”, then click [Add]. If user needs other variables, please add more variables by your case.

Fig. 129) Module Setting > Internal Module > Content

Tab. 61) Descriptions: Module Setting > Internal Module > Content

Internal Module Content Setting	
No.	The module number in the module list (Not editable here)
Module Name	Give a name, e.g. model number or name.
Internal Variable Setting	
Attribute	Display data attribute of the variable. (Not editable) Include: Read/Write...
Data Type	Display data type of the MQTT variable. Include: Bool, Short, Unsigned Short, Long, Unsigned Long, Float, Double, String.
Data Number	The number for the I/O variables of the module. Default: 1.
Create Tables	Click [Add] button, it will add a variable list in the Variable Table.

The Internal Variable Table is as below.

**Internal Variable Table**

Remove Tables

	No.	Name	Attribute	Data Type	Description
<input type="checkbox"/>	1	<input type="text" value="Tag0"/>	<input type="text" value="Read / Write"/>	Bool	<input type="text"/>
<input type="checkbox"/>	2	<input type="text" value="Tag1"/>	<input type="text" value="Read / Write"/>	Bool	<input type="text"/>
<input type="checkbox"/>	3	<input type="text" value="Tag2"/>	<input type="text" value="Read / Write"/>	String	<input type="text"/>
<input type="checkbox"/>	4	<input type="text" value="Tag3"/>	<input type="text" value="Read / Write"/>	String	<input type="text"/>

Fig. 130) Internal Variable Table

**[Internal Variable Table] :**

Internal Variable Table					
Remove Tables		<input type="button" value="Remove"/>			
<input type="button" value="Remove"/>	No.	Name	Attribute	Data Type	Description
<input type="checkbox"/>	1	<input type="text" value="Tag0"/>	Read / Write ▾	Bool	<input type="text"/>
<input type="checkbox"/>	2	<input type="text" value="Tag1"/>	Read / Write ▾	Bool	<input type="text"/>
<input type="checkbox"/>	3	<input type="text" value="Tag2"/>	Read / Write ▾	String	<input type="text"/>
<input type="checkbox"/>	4	<input type="text" value="Tag3"/>	Read / Write ▾	String	<input type="text"/>
		<input type="button" value="OK"/> <input type="button" value="Cancel"/>			

Fig. 131) Module Setting > Internal Module > Variable Table

Tab. 62) Descriptions: Module Setting > Internal Module > Variable Table

Internal Variable Table	
Remove Table / Remove	Check the box in the left of the variable is to select that variable list, and click the “remove” on the box can delete that variable list. Click the “Remove” of the “Remove Table” will delete all lists.
No.	The module number in the module list (Not editable here)
Name	The name of the variable. Default: Tag#
Attribute	Display data attribute of the variable. (Not editable) Include: Read/Write...
Data Type	Display data type of the variable. Include: Bool, Short, Unsigned Short, Long, Unsigned Long, Int64, Float, Double, String (Not editable)
Description	For users set up the description for the variables.
OK / Cancer	Click [OK] to save and exit the page settings. Click [Cancer] to exit without saving.

### 5.3 Main Menu: IoT Platform Setting

**IoT Platform Setting** is the third item of the Main Menu. It manages the interaction of the UA series connecting with the host computer in the Internet of Things. It provides OPC UA and MQTT protocols connection services via the Ethernet interface for data transmission.

UA series is generally connected to IoT Cloud platforms such as Amazon AWS, IBM Bluemix and Microsoft Azure through MQTT connections. Common cloud platform connections can use the "**MQTT Connection > Remote Broker**" item, such as **Amazon AWS, IBM Bluemix, Thingspeak, Baidu Cloud**... However, connect to the **Azure platform** is more complicated, please use the "**MQTT Connection > Microsoft Azure Platform**" item. For the setting examples, please refer to the **UA FAQ** web site.

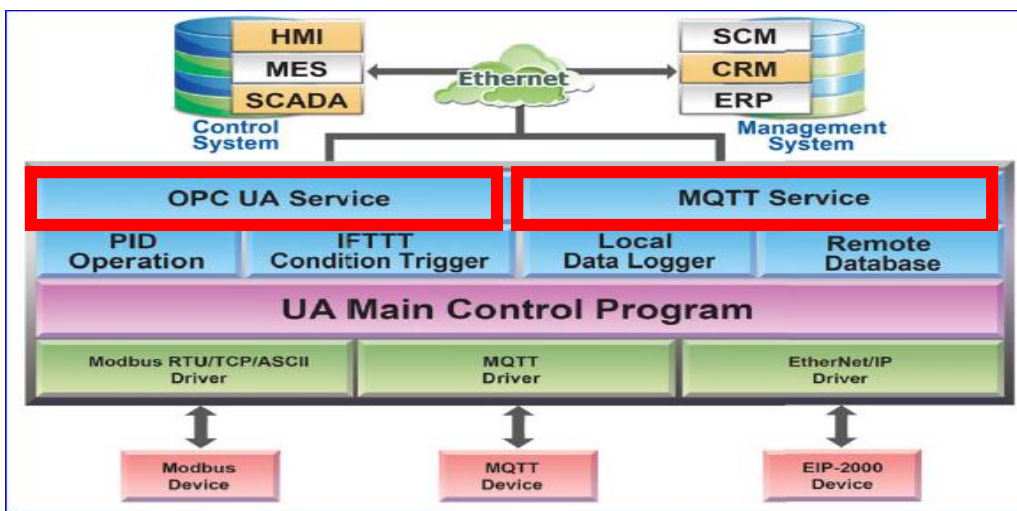


Fig. 132) CH5.3 IoT Platform Function

[IoT Platform Setting] includes five sub-menu functions in MQTT and OPC UA two connections and the function descriptions are listed on the page of the Main Menu. This chapter will introduce these function items and setting parameters.

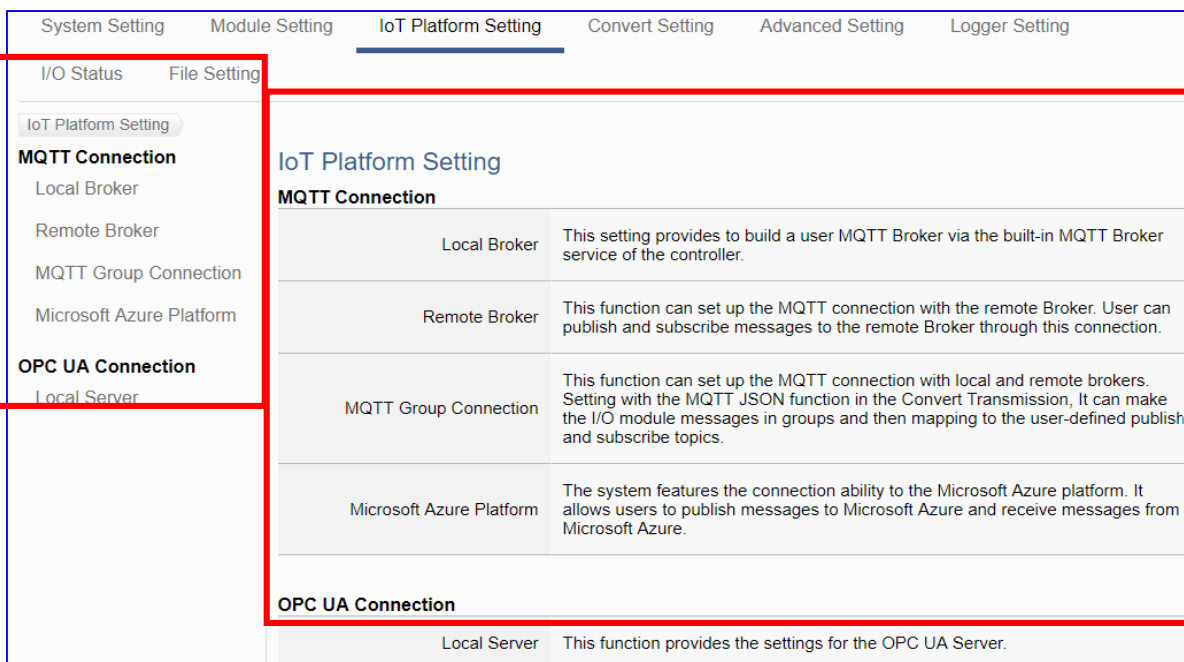


Fig. 133) Main Menu: IoT Platform Setting

### 5.3.1 MQTT Local Broker

UA series controller built-in MQTT Broker that compliance with MQTT v3.1.1 protocol and supporting MQTT message distribution management. When using MQTT communication, there is no need to build a new Broker system.

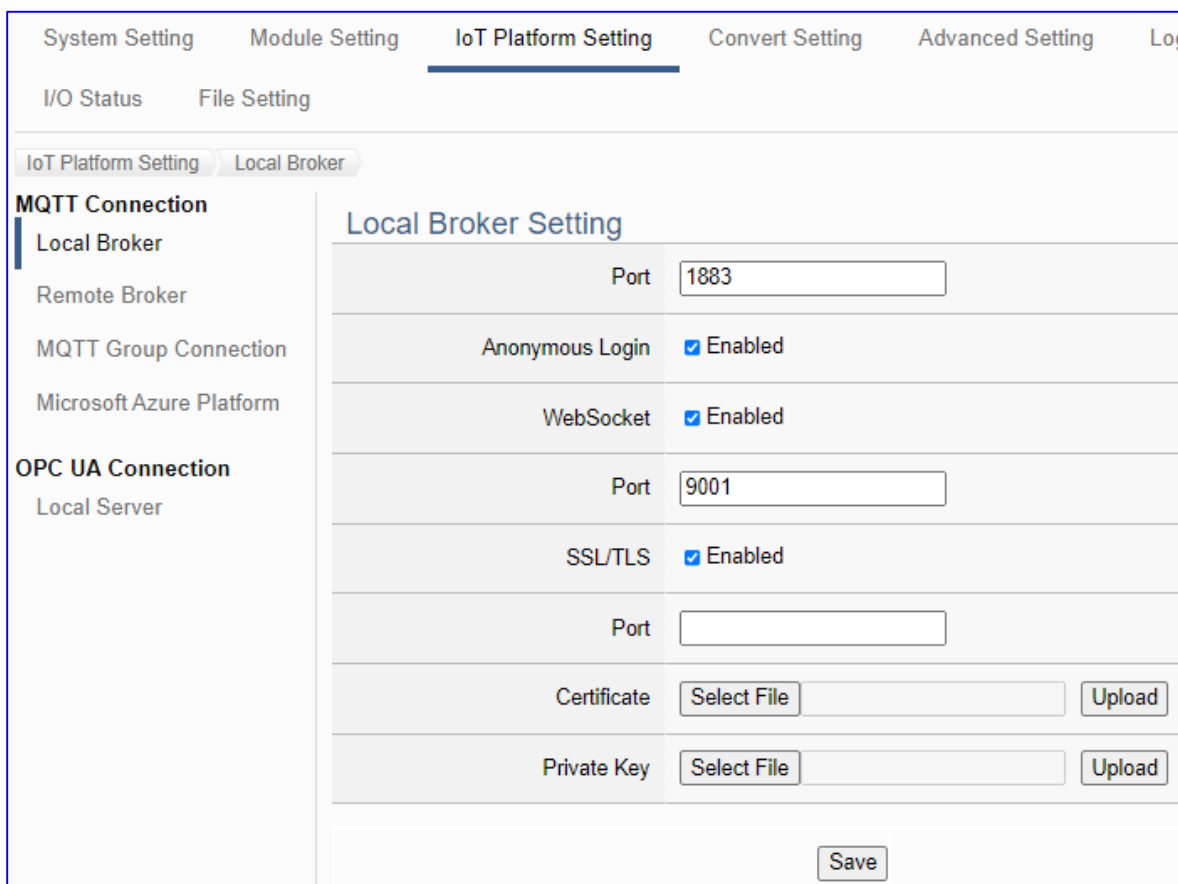


Fig. 134) IoT Platform Setting > MQTT > Local Broker

Tab. 63) Descriptions: IoT Platform Setting > MQTT > Local Broker

MQTT Connection > Local Broker Setting	
Port	MQTT Local Broker's COM port. System default: 1883
Anonymous Login	Check to allow anonymous login. Default: Check Enabled.
WebSocket	Check to enable MQTT Broker WebSocket communication
Port	Set WebSocket port
SSL/TLS	Check to enable MQTT Broker SSL/TLS communication
Port	Set SSL/TLS port
Certificate	The Certificate required for MQTT Broker SSL/TLS communication. The user clicks Select File to select the certificate file to be uploaded on the browser side. Then click Upload to upload the file.
Private Key	The Private Key required for MQTT Broker SSL/TLS communication. The user clicks Select File to select the certificate file to be uploaded on the browser side. Then click Upload to upload the file.
Save	Click to save the settings of this page.

### 5.3.2 MQTT Remote Broker

UA series is generally connected to IoT Cloud platforms such as Amazon AWS, IBM Bluemix and Microsoft Azure through MQTT connections. Common cloud platform connections can use the "MQTT Connection > Remote Broker" item, such as [Amazon AWS](#), [IBM Bluemix](#), [Thingspeak](#), [Baidu Cloud](#)... However, connect to the [Azure platform](#) is more complicated, please refer to the next two section "MQTT Connection > Microsoft Azure Platform". For the setting examples, please refer to the [UA FAQ](#) web site.

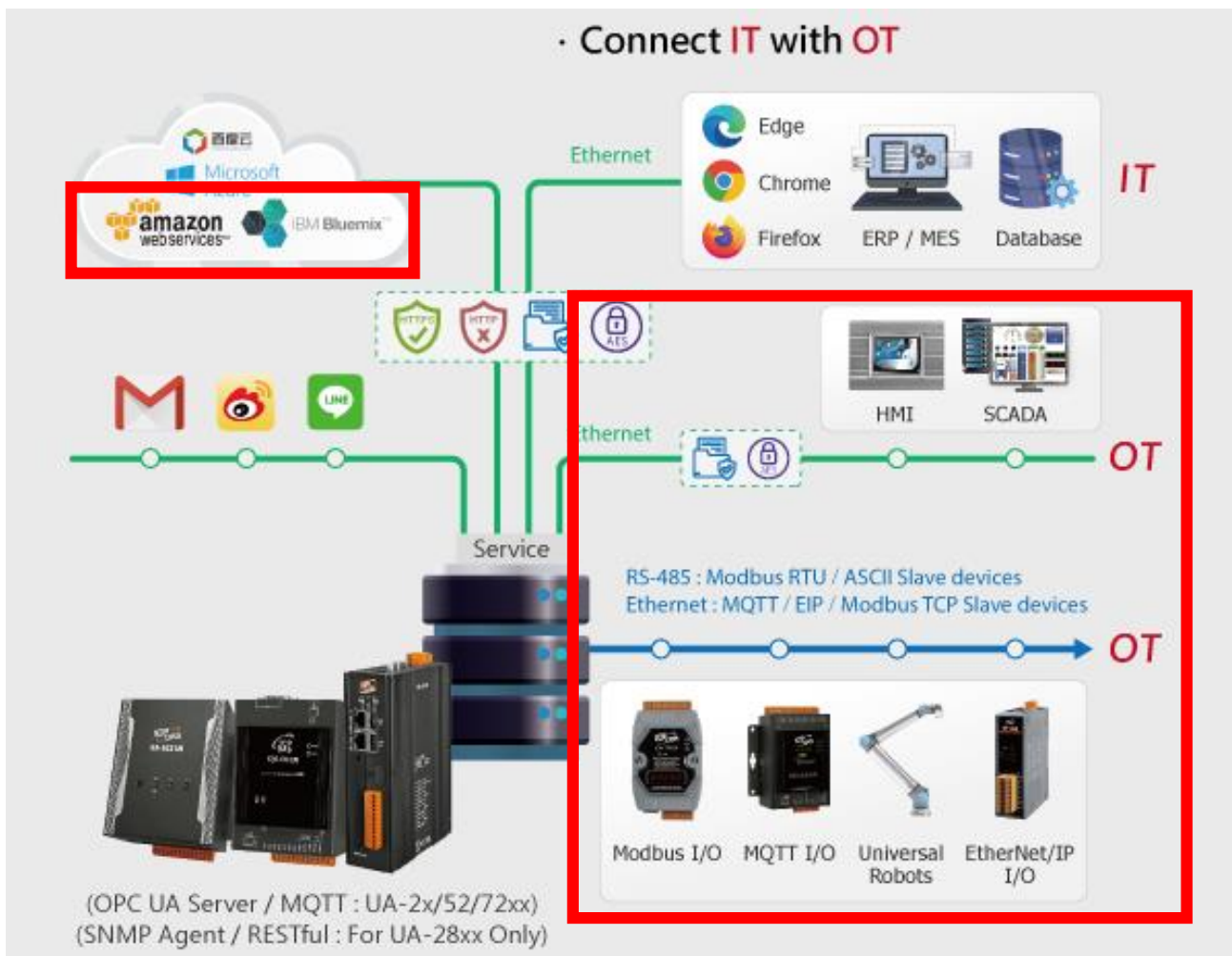


Fig. 135) MQTT Remote Broker Application

UA series controller built-in MQTT Broker, but when users want to use the external MQTT Broker, UA system also provides the settings to connect and publish/subscript messages with the MQTT Remote Broker.

This page can set up the MQTT connection with the remote Broker. User can publish and subscribe messages to the remote Broker through this connection.

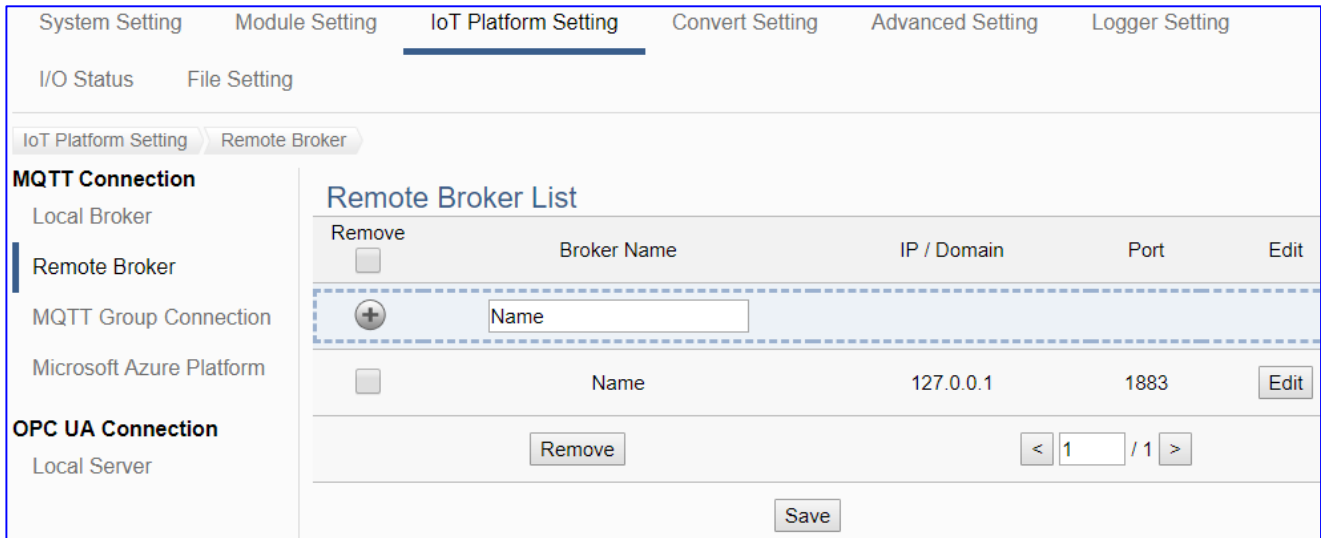


Fig. 136) IoT Platform Setting > MQTT > Remote Broker

**Setting Sequence for the MQTT Connection:**

1. Add and set up a connection Broker name in the Remote Broker List.
2. Set up the contents of the Topic messages published/subscribed by other external MQTT devices for mapping to the Variables Table of the UA controller.
3. Convert the data contents of the MQTT device to communicate with other protocols.

For the certificate about the communication security, please refer to [Chapter 7](#).

This section will introduce the function items and setting parameters.



Fig. 137) IoT Platform Setting > MQTT > Remote Broker List

Tab. 64) Descriptions: IoT Platform Setting > MQTT > Remote Broker List

MQTT Connection > Remote Broker > Remote Broker List	
Broker Name	MQTT Remote Broker name. User can give a new name, e.g. Broker1. Default: Name.
	Click to add a list of remote Broker.
Save	Click to save the settings of this page.

After adding a list of the Remote Broker:

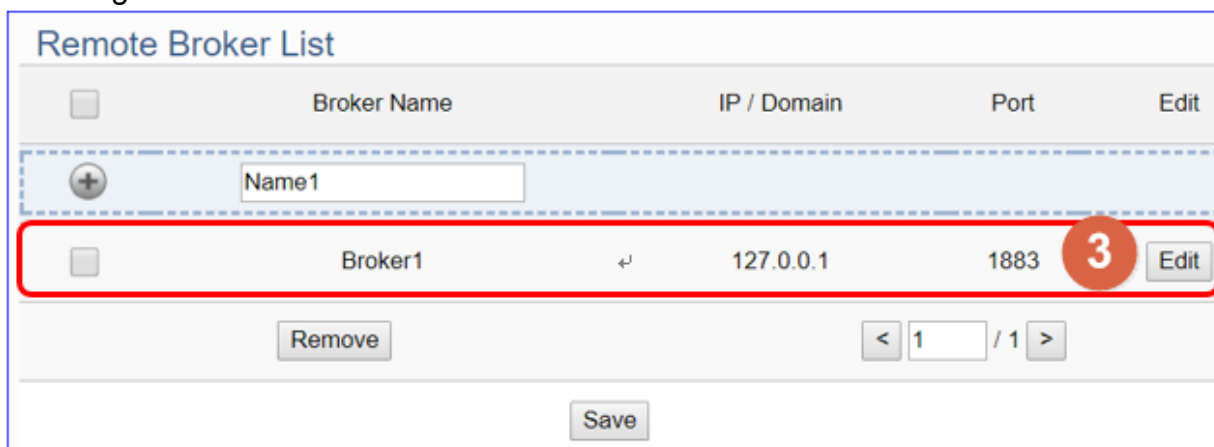


Fig. 138) IoT Platform Setting > MQTT > Remote Broker List > Edit

Tab. 65) Descriptions: IoT Platform Setting > MQTT > Remote Broker List > Edit

MQTT Connection > Remote Broker > Remote Broker List	
Broker Name	The MQTT remote Broker name.
IP / Domain	The IP address or domain name of the remote Broker.
Port	The communication port of the remote Broker.
<input type="checkbox"/>	Check the box in the left of the Broker is to select that Broker, can delete or copy the Broker. Check the box on the top of the list will select all Brokers in the list.
Edit	Click to set up the remote Broker in the Broker Content Setting page.
Remove	Click to delete the checked Broker(s)
	The page number / total pages of the Broker list. Click < or > to go to the previous or the next page.
Save	Click to save the settings of this page.

Click [Edit] to set up the group in the Broker Content Setting page.

Fig. 139) IoT Platform Setting > MQTT > Remote Broker Content

Tab. 66) Descriptions: IoT Platform Setting > MQTT > Remote Broker Content

<b>MQTT Connection &gt; Remote Broker List &gt; Broker Content Settings</b>	
Broker Name	The name of the remote MQTT Broker. User can define a new name.
IP / Domain	Set the IP address or domain name of the Remote MQTT Broker. Default: 127.0.0.1
Port	The remote Broker port. Default: 1883.
Client ID	Set the MQTT Client ID value, default: random value.
Keep Alive Time (second)	Set the time in second that pass away without communication between the UA controller and Cloud platform. Default: 60 second.
SSL/TLS	Check to enable SSL/TLS security communication. Default: Uncheck. Sub-item: Trusted Certificate/Certificate/Private Key. Before enabling, upload the needed file from [File Setting] function menu.
Trusted Certificate	Select the trusted root CA file name uploaded to the controller via the File Setting function to verify the broker side certificate.
Certificate	Select the name of the certificate file uploaded to the controller via the File Setting function as the client side certification. When the "Certificate" field is not empty, the "Private Key" field cannot be empty.
Private Key	Select the name of the Private Key file uploaded to the controller via the File Setting function as the client side Private Key. When the "Private Key" field is not empty, the "Certificate" field cannot be empty.
Anonymous Login	Check to allow anonymous login. Default: Check Enabled.
OK / Cancel	Click: save the setting and exit this page. Cancel: exit without saving.

### 5.3.3 MQTT Group Connection

This function is mainly the MQTT group list of UA series controllers, including adding, removing, setting, and function parameter description.

MQTT groups can combine with the MQTT JSON function of conversion settings to encapsulate device I/O data into JSON format content in groups and then publish or subscribe to a single topic.

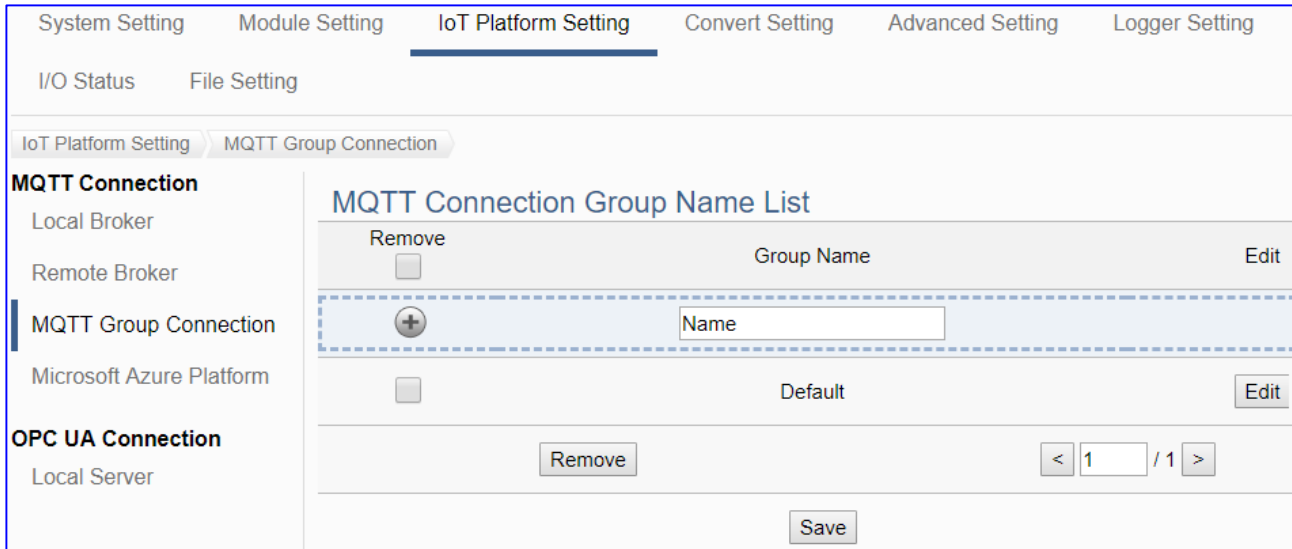


Fig. 140) IoT Platform Setting > MQTT Group Connection

#### Setting Sequence for the MQTT Group Connection:

1. Set up a connection MQTT Broker of Local or Remote Broker.
2. Add and set up a MQTT connection group name in the List.  
Set up the contents of the Topic messages published/subscribed by other external MQTT devices that supporting JSON format for mapping to the Variables Table of the UA controller.
3. Convert the data contents of the MQTT device into JSON format of groups to communicate with other protocols.

For the certificate about the communication security, please refer to [Chapter 7](#).

This section will introduce the function items and setting parameters.

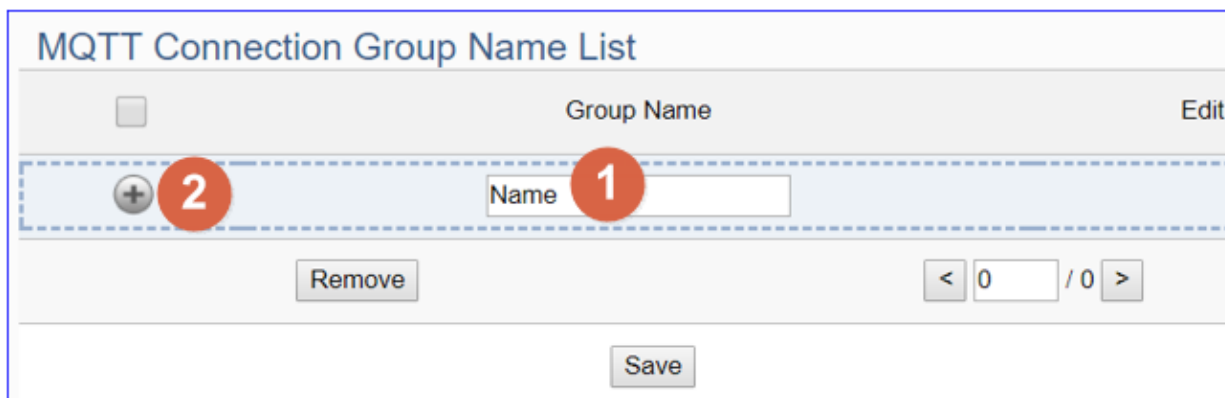


Fig. 141) IoT Platform Setting > MQTT Connection > Group Name List

Tab. 67) Descriptions: IoT Platform Setting > MQTT Connection > Group Name List

IoT Platform Setting > MQTT Connection > MQTT Connection Group Name List	
Group Name	MQTT connection group name. User can give a new name, e.g. Group1. Default: Name.
+	Click to add a list of MQTT connection group.
Save	Click to save the settings of this page.

After adding a list of the MQTT connection group:

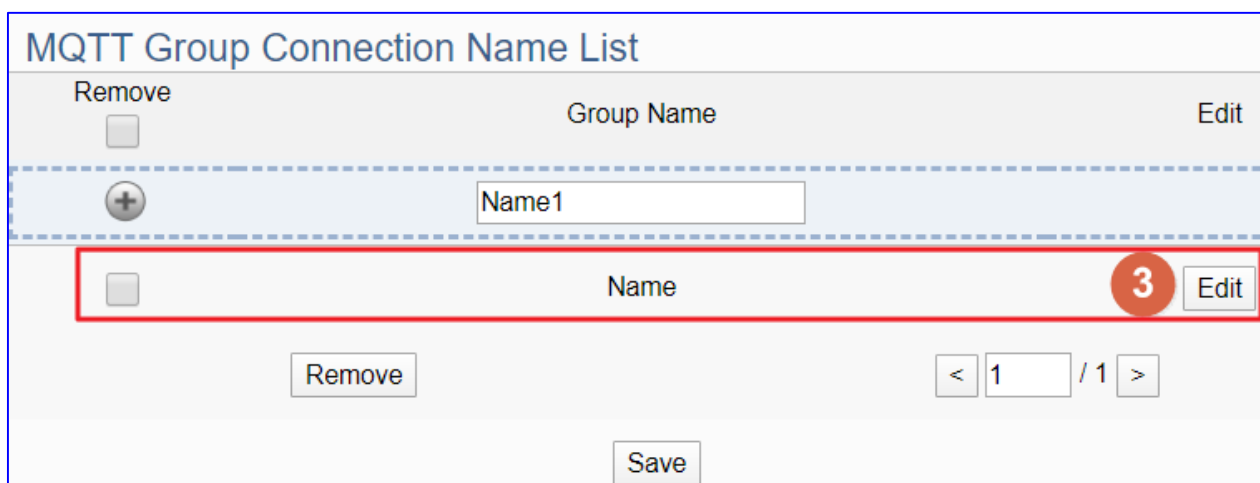


Fig. 142) IoT Platform Setting > MQTT Connection > Group Name List Edit

Tab. 68) Descriptions: IoT Platform Setting > MQTT Connection > Group Name List Edit

IoT Platform Setting > MQTT Connection > MQTT Connection Group Name List	
Group Name	The MQTT connection group name.
<input type="checkbox"/>	Check the box in the left of the Group name is to select that group, can delete or copy the group. Check the box on the top of the list will select all groups in the list.
Edit	Click to set up the group in the MQTT Client Setting page.
Remove	Click to delete the checked group(s)
< 1 / 1 >	The page number / total pages of the group list. Click < or > to go to the previous or the next page.
Save	Click to save the settings of this page.

Click [Edit] to set up the group in the MQTT Client Setting page.

MQTT Client Setting	
No.	<input type="text" value="2"/>
Group Name	<input type="text" value="test"/>
Scan Rate(ms)	<input type="text" value="1000"/>
Dead Band	<input type="text" value="0"/>
Will Topic	<input type="text"/>
Will	<input type="text"/>
Add Timestamp	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
MQTT Connection	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Broker (Local)

Fig. 143) IoT Platform Setting > MQTT Connection > Group Client Setting

Tab. 69) Descriptions: IoT Platform Setting > MQTT Connection > Group Client Setting

IoT Platform Setting > MQTT Connection > MQTT Client Setting	
No.	The MQTT Client Number. (Un-editable)
Group Name	The name of the Group. User can define a new name.
Scan Rate(ms)	Set an update frequency for the data. Unit: ms. Default: 1000 ms.
Dead Band	Give a dead bend value for updating a <b>float</b> signal. Default: 0 Dead Band: The minimum amount by which the tag value must change in order for the new tag value to be saved.
Will Topic	The title of a disconnect notice. Default: Null.
Will	The disconnect notice. Default: Null.
Add Timestamp	Add the timestamp in MQTT JSON format message
MQTT Connection	Check the Broker for this MQTT connection, Local Broker or Remote Broker. Remote Broker option will appear only when set in advance.

### Publish & Subscribe

Publish Topic	<input type="text" value="/Name/Publish"/>
Publish QoS	<input style="border-bottom: none; border-right: none; border-top: none; border-left: none; width: 100%;" type="text" value="2"/> ▼
Subscribe Topic	<input type="text" value="/Name/Subscribe"/>
Subscribe QoS	<input style="border-bottom: none; border-right: none; border-top: none; border-left: none; width: 100%;" type="text" value="2"/> ▼
Retain	<input style="border-bottom: none; border-right: none; border-top: none; border-left: none; width: 100%;" type="text" value="No"/> ▼

Fig. 144) IoT Platform Setting > MQTT Connection > Group – Publish & Subscribe

Tab. 70) Descriptions: IoT Platform Setting > MQTT Connection > Group – Publish & Subscribe

<b>IoT Platform Setting &gt; MQTT Connection &gt; MQTT Client Setting – Publish &amp; Subscribe</b>	
Publish Topic	The topic of sending/publishing data message.
Publish QoS	The publish QoS (Quality of Service) levels. Default: 2. 0: Delivering a message at most once. 1: Delivering a message at least once. 2: Delivering a message at exactly once.
Subscribe Topic	The topic of receiving/subscribing data message.
Subscribe QoS	The subscribe QoS (Quality of Service) levels. Default: 2. 0: Delivering a message at most once. 1: Delivering a message at least once. 2: Delivering a message at exactly once.
Retain	Whether the Broker to store the message. Default: No.
OK	Click to save the setting and exit this page. Click [Cancel] to exit this page without saving.

### 5.3.4 MQTT Connection - Microsoft Azure Platform

**Microsoft Azure Platform** is a common platform to integrate IoT devices into the cloud. Many of the applications use MQTT connection to the cloud for the setting is fast and easy. The UA series also provides the MQTT function for module to connect to the Azure platform and allows users to publish messages to Microsoft Azure and receive messages from Microsoft Azure.

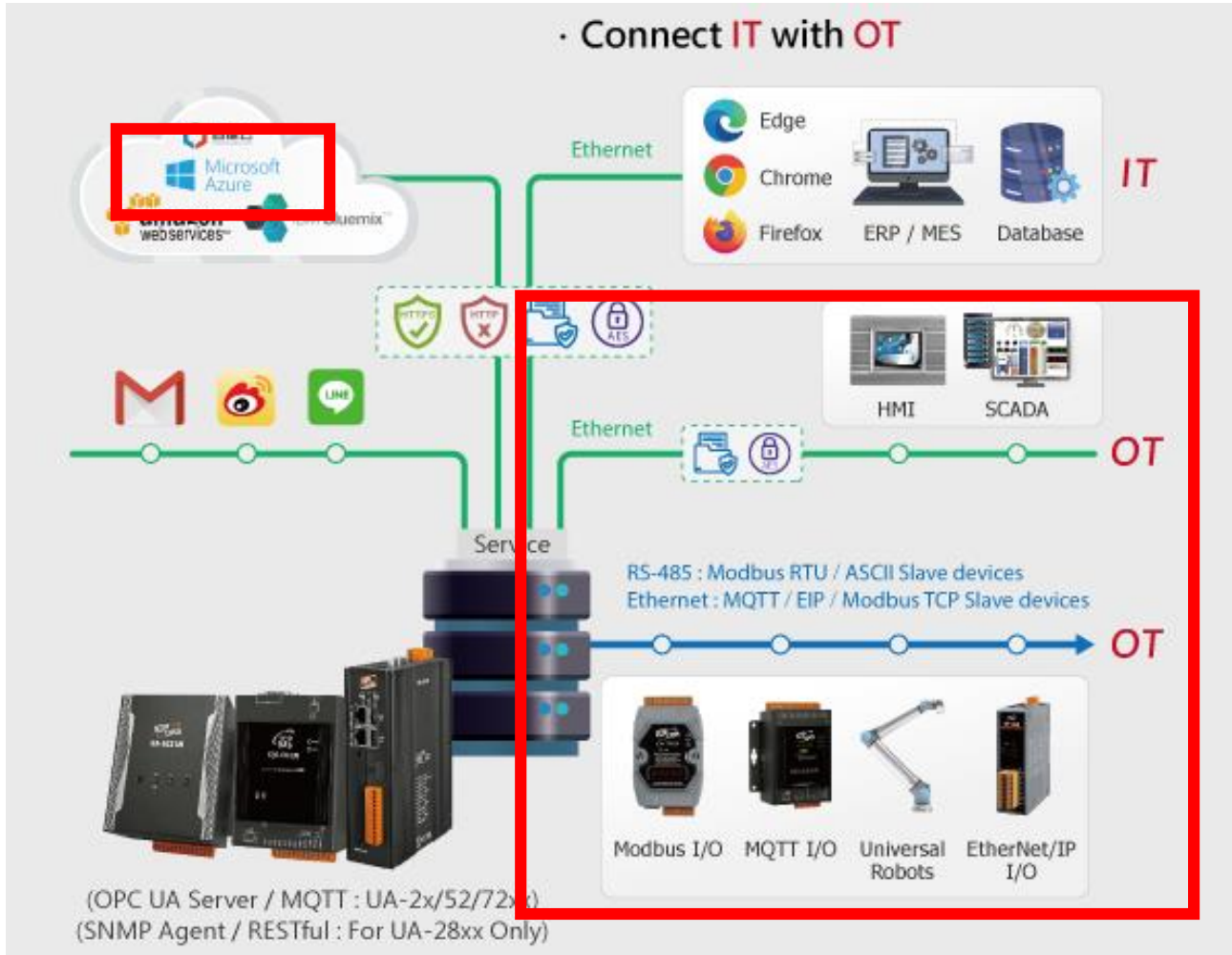


Fig. 145) MQTT Connection Microsoft Azure Application

This page will introduce the settings for UA series controller using MQTT service to connect to the Microsoft Azure Platform. It includes new, remove and set up the Azure list and the function parameters

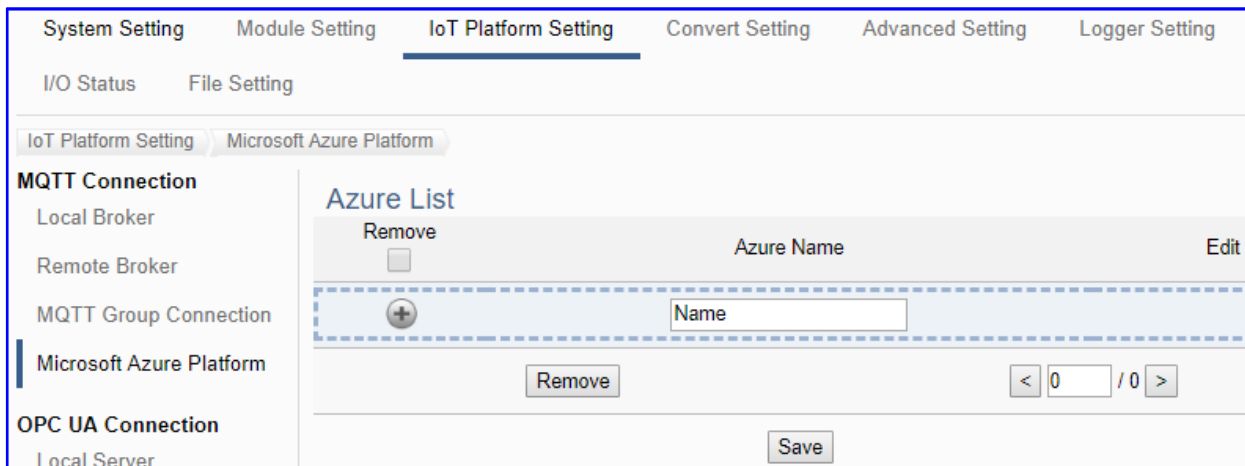


Fig. 146) IoT Platform Setting > MQTT > Microsoft Azure Platform

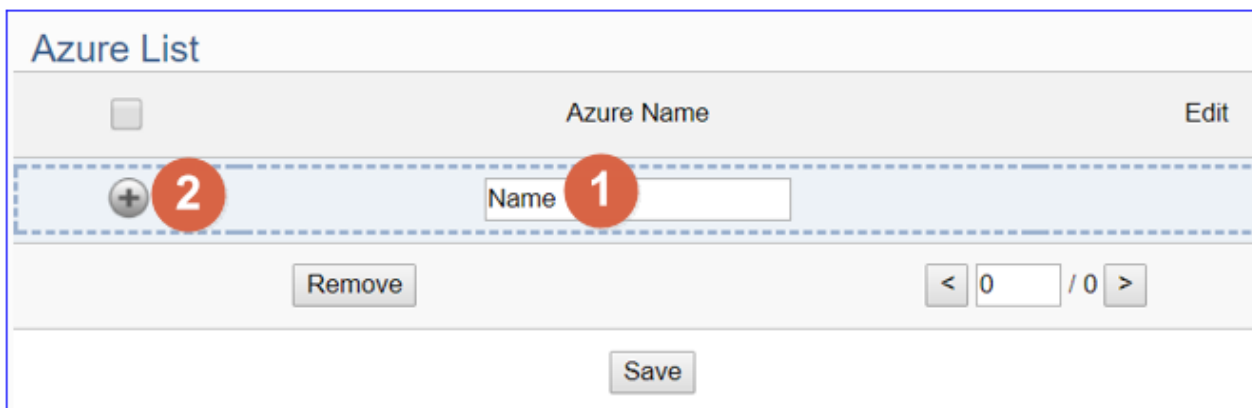


Fig. 147) IoT Platform Setting > MQTT > Azure > Azure List

Tab. 71) Descriptions: IoT Platform Setting > MQTT > Azure > Azure List

IoT Platform Setting > MQTT Connection > Microsoft Azure Platform > Azure List	
Azure Name	Azure name. User can give a new name1. Default: Name.
	Click to add a list of Azure.

After adding a list of the Azure:

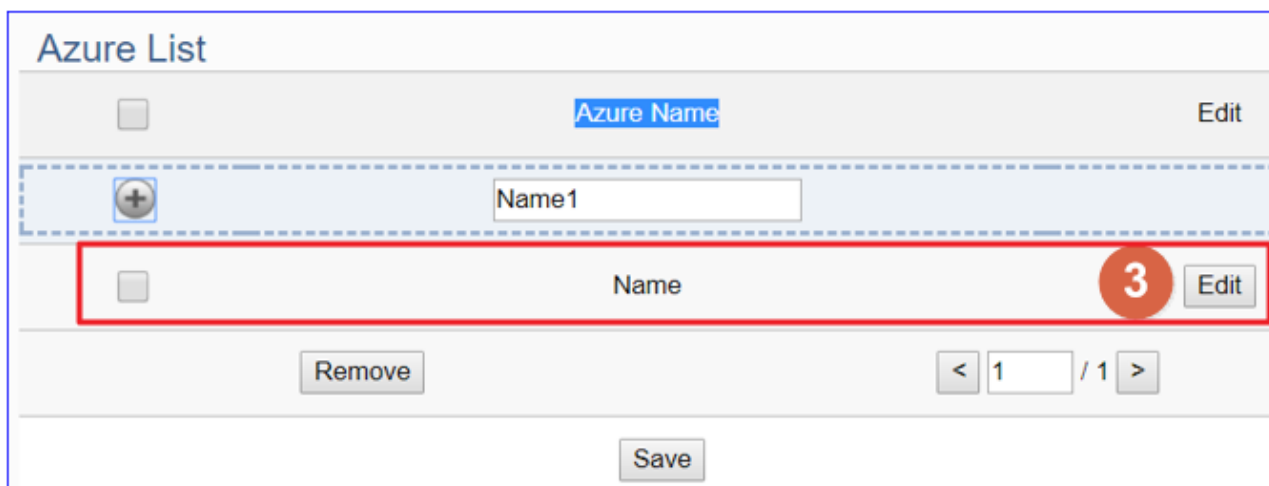


Fig. 148) IoT Platform Setting > MQTT > Azure > Azure List Edit

Tab. 72) Descriptions: IoT Platform Setting > MQTT > Azure > Azure List Edit

IoT Platform Setting > MQTT Connection > Microsoft Azure Platform > Azure List	
Azure Name	Azure name. User can define the name. Default: Name.
	Click to add a new Azure list.
<input type="checkbox"/>	Check the box in the left of a Azure name is to select that Azure, can delete or copy the Azure. Check the box on the top of the list will select all Azures in the list.
Edit	Click to set up the Azure in the Azure Content Setting page.
Remove	Click to delete the checked Azure(s).
	The page number / total pages of the Azure list. Click < or > to go to the previous or the next page.
Save	Click to save the settings of this page.

Click [Edit] to set up the Azure in the Azure Content Setting page.

Fig. 149) IoT Platform Setting > MQTT > Azure > Azure Content

Tab. 73) Descriptions: IoT Platform Setting > MQTT > Azure > Azure Content

IoT Platform Setting > MQTT Connection > Microsoft Azure Platform > Azure Content Settings	
Azure Name	Azure name. User can define the name. Default: Name.
SAS Token	Input the SAS Token which you previously registered for the UA controller from Microsoft Azure. For the procedure to generate a SAS Token, please refer to the “Documentation > Azure IoT Hub > IoT Hub MQTT support” section on the Microsoft Azure Web Site for detailed information.
Trusted Certificate	Select the Trusted Certificate file that you previously got for the UA controller from Microsoft Azure, and uploaded in the menu [MQTT Certificate] of [File Setting] function. Sub-filename: <b>.crt</b>
Keep Alive Time (second)	Set the time in second that pass away without communication between the UA controller and Microsoft Azure. Default: 60 second.
Scan Rate(ms)	Set an update frequency for the task data. Default: 1000 (Unit: ms)
Dead Band	Give a dead bend value for updating a <b>float</b> signal. Default: 0 Dead Band: The minimum amount by which the tag value must change in order for the new tag value to be saved.
OK / Cancel	OK: save and exit this page. Cancel: exit without saving.

### 5.3.5 OPC UA Connection - Local Server

UA series controller built-in OPC UA Server service can integrate the I/O products and the third-party devices, import their data to the back-end SCADA management system or the big-data analysis/decision system, to satisfy the reliability, interoperability and security needs of the Industrial 4.0 automation system.

This setting is for the related service function of OPC UA Server built in UA series controller. The **Security policy** function is default all enabled of the **None, Basic128Rsa15, Basic256, Basic256Sha256, Aes128\_Sha256\_RsaOaep, Aes256\_Sha256\_RsaPss**, and provides the options of **"Sign", "Sign and Encrypt"** and **"Sign; Sign and Encrypt"**.

This page provides the settings for the UA series built-in OPC UA Server.

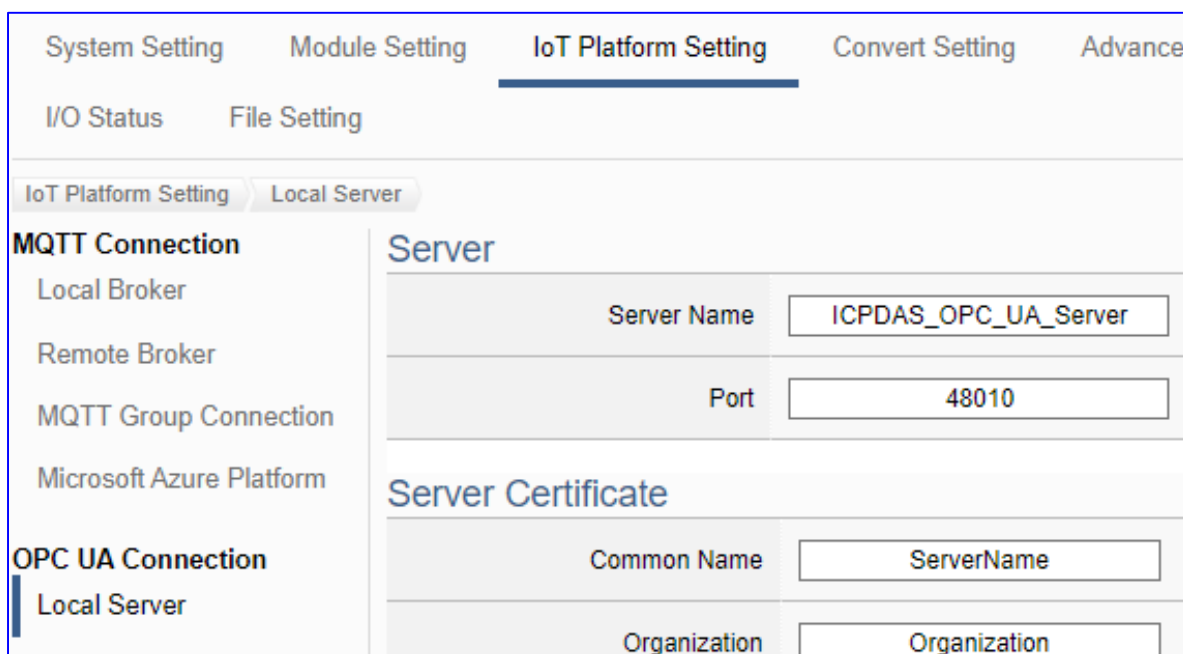


Fig. 150) IoT Platform Setting > OPC UA > Local Server > Server

Tab. 74) Descriptions: IoT Platform Setting > OPC UA > Local Server > Server

OPC UA Connection > Local Server – Server	
Server Name	Display the active OPC UA Server name. Not editable. System values: ICPDAS_OPC_UA_Server
Port	The communication port number of the OPC UA Server. System Default: 48010.
Save	Click to save the settings of this item.

Server Certificate	
Common Name	<input type="text" value="Server Name"/>
Organization	<input type="text" value="ICPDAS"/>
Organization Unit	<input type="text" value="RD"/>
Locality	<input type="text" value="LocationName"/>
State	<input type="text" value="State"/>
Country	<input type="text" value="TW"/>
Certificate Validity (Years)	<input type="text" value="20"/>
Key Length	<input type="text" value="2048"/> ▼
IP	<input type="text"/>

Fig. 151) IoT Platform Setting > OPC UA > Local Server > Server Certificate

Tab. 75) Descriptions: IoT Platform Setting > OPC UA > Local Server > Server Certificate

OPC UA Connection > Local Server – Server Certificate	
Common Name	Set the content of the self-signed certificate automatically generated by the OPC UA Server
Organization	
Organization Unit	
Locality	
State	
Country	
Certificate Validity (Years)	Set the validity period of the certificate (unit year)
Key Length	Set the length of Key (2048)
IP	Set the IP address of the OPC UA Server service

Note: The format of the generated certificate is SHA256.

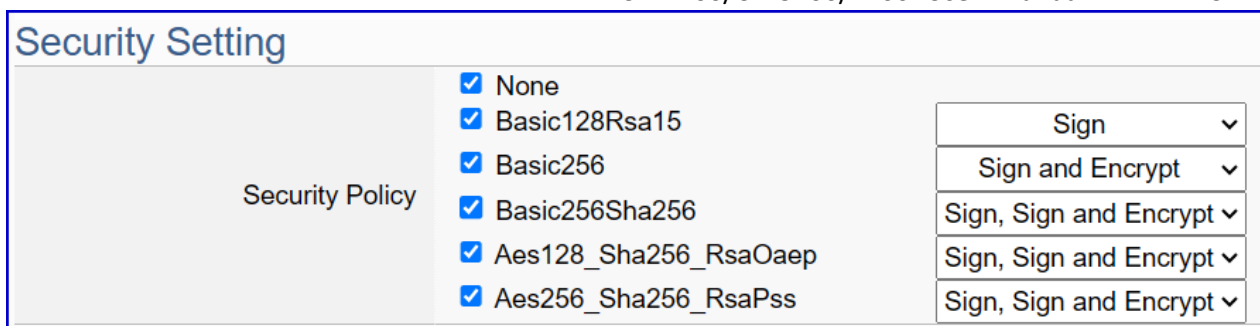


Fig. 152) IoT Platform Setting > OPC UA > Local Server > Security Setting

Tab. 76) Descriptions: IoT Platform Setting > OPC UA > Local Server > Security Setting

OPC UA Connection > Local Server – Security Setting	
Security Policy	Set the message security mode that the OPC UA Server opens to the Client. 6 Policy: None, Basic128Rsa15, Basic256, Basic256Sha256, Aes128_Sha256_RsaOaep, Aes256_Sha256_RsaPss. All default enabled.
None	This policy do not use any security policy.
Basic128Rsa15	Each policy has 3 selections: <b>Sign:</b> Message Signing <b>Sign and Encrypt:</b> Message Signing and Encryption <b>Sign; Sign and Encrypt:</b> Message Signing; Message Signing and Encryption
Basic256	
Basic256Sha256	
Aes128_Sha256_RsaOaep	
Aes256_Sha256_RsaPss	

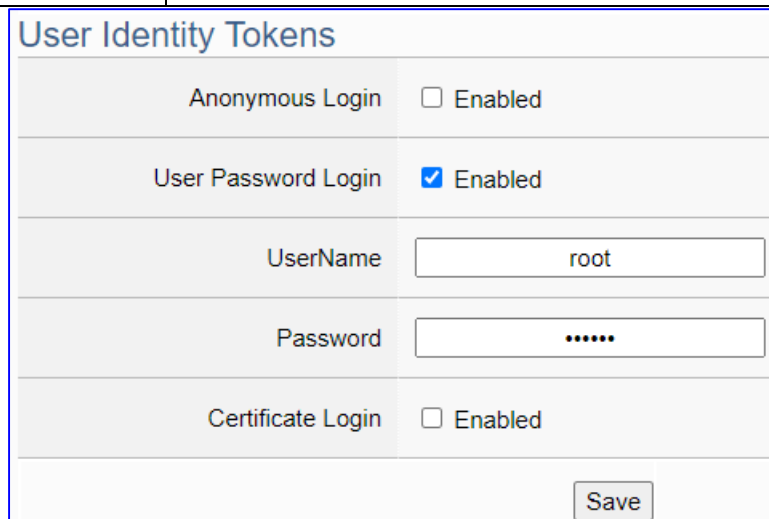


Fig. 153) IoT Platform Setting > OPC UA > Local Server > Tokens

Tab. 77) Descriptions: IoT Platform Setting > OPC UA > Local Server > Tokens

OPC UA Connection > Local Server – User Identity Tokens	
Anonymous Login	Check to enable the anonymous login of clients. Default: check.
User Password Login	Check to enable the user password login of clients. Default: uncheck. User Name: If check the “Enabled”, show the User name for setting. Password: If check the “Enabled”, show the Password for setting.
Certificate Login	Check to enable the certificate login of clients. Default: uncheck.
Save	Click to save the settings of this item.

## 5.4 Main Menu: Convert Setting

**Convert Setting** is the 4<sup>th</sup> item of the Main Menu for the communication conversion.

There are 4 converting types: **OPC UA, MQTT, MQTT JSON & MQTT Custom**. Each type has some convert settings items for conversion with the Modbus RTU/TCP/ASCII (Master), MQTT, EtherNet/IP protocols, the OPC UA with XV Module or Internal virtual converting for the data communication, and user custom converting. The function descriptions are on the home page of the Main Menu. This chapter will introduce these function items and setting parameters.

System Setting	Module Setting	IoT Platform Setting	<u>Convert Setting</u>	Advanced Setting	Logger Setting																
I/O Status	File Setting																				
<div style="border: 1px solid red; padding: 5px;"> <p>Convert Setting</p> <p><b>OPC UA</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Modbus RTU (Master)</li> <li>Modbus TCP (Master)</li> <li>Modbus ASCII (Master)</li> <li>MQTT</li> <li>EtherNet/IP</li> <li>XV Module</li> <li>Internal</li> </ul> <p><b>MQTT</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Modbus RTU (Master)</li> <li>Modbus TCP (Master)</li> <li>Modbus ASCII (Master)</li> <li>EtherNet/IP</li> </ul> <p><b>MQTT JSON</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Modbus RTU (Master)</li> <li>Modbus TCP (Master)</li> <li>Modbus ASCII (Master)</li> </ul> <p><b>MQTT Custom</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>IoTCloud</li> </ul> </div>																					
<p><b>Convert Setting</b></p> <p><b>OPC UA</b></p> <table border="1"> <tr> <td>Modbus RTU (Master)</td> <td>Provides OPC UA and Modbus RTU (Master) communication protocol conversion. With this function, the OPC UA Server can read and write the Modbus RTU device that connected to the controller.</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Modbus TCP (Master)</td> <td>Provides OPC UA and Modbus TCP (Master) communication protocol conversion. With this function, the OPC UA Server can read and write the Modbus TCP device that connected to the controller.</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Modbus ASCII (Master)</td> <td>Provides OPC UA and Modbus ASCII (Master) communication protocol conversion. With this function, the OPC UA Server can read and write the Modbus ASCII device that connected to the controller.</td> </tr> <tr> <td>MQTT</td> <td>Provides OPC UA and MQTT communication protocol conversion. With this function, the OPC UA Server can read and write the MQTT device that connected to the controller.</td> </tr> <tr> <td>EtherNet/IP</td> <td>Provides OPC UA and ICPDAS EtherNet/IP module communication protocol conversion. With this function, the OPC UA Server can read and write the EIP module that connected to the controller.</td> </tr> <tr> <td>XV Module</td> <td>Provides OPC UA and ICPDAS XV module data conversion. With this function, the OPC UA Server can read and write the XV module that on to the controller.</td> </tr> </table> <p><b>MQTT</b></p> <table border="1"> <tr> <td>Modbus RTU (Master)</td> <td>Provides MQTT and Modbus RTU (Master) communication protocol conversion. With this function, users can set the MQTT client to publish the message to the specified broker or subscribe the topic, and so to read and write the single channel of the Modbus RTU device that connected to the controller.</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Modbus TCP (Master)</td> <td>Provides MQTT and Modbus TCP (Master) communication protocol conversion. With this function, users can set the MQTT client to publish the message to the specified broker or subscribe the topic, and so to read and write the single channel of the Modbus TCP device that connected to the controller.</td> </tr> </table>						Modbus RTU (Master)	Provides OPC UA and Modbus RTU (Master) communication protocol conversion. With this function, the OPC UA Server can read and write the Modbus RTU device that connected to the controller.	Modbus TCP (Master)	Provides OPC UA and Modbus TCP (Master) communication protocol conversion. With this function, the OPC UA Server can read and write the Modbus TCP device that connected to the controller.	Modbus ASCII (Master)	Provides OPC UA and Modbus ASCII (Master) communication protocol conversion. With this function, the OPC UA Server can read and write the Modbus ASCII device that connected to the controller.	MQTT	Provides OPC UA and MQTT communication protocol conversion. With this function, the OPC UA Server can read and write the MQTT device that connected to the controller.	EtherNet/IP	Provides OPC UA and ICPDAS EtherNet/IP module communication protocol conversion. With this function, the OPC UA Server can read and write the EIP module that connected to the controller.	XV Module	Provides OPC UA and ICPDAS XV module data conversion. With this function, the OPC UA Server can read and write the XV module that on to the controller.	Modbus RTU (Master)	Provides MQTT and Modbus RTU (Master) communication protocol conversion. With this function, users can set the MQTT client to publish the message to the specified broker or subscribe the topic, and so to read and write the single channel of the Modbus RTU device that connected to the controller.	Modbus TCP (Master)	Provides MQTT and Modbus TCP (Master) communication protocol conversion. With this function, users can set the MQTT client to publish the message to the specified broker or subscribe the topic, and so to read and write the single channel of the Modbus TCP device that connected to the controller.
Modbus RTU (Master)	Provides OPC UA and Modbus RTU (Master) communication protocol conversion. With this function, the OPC UA Server can read and write the Modbus RTU device that connected to the controller.																				
Modbus TCP (Master)	Provides OPC UA and Modbus TCP (Master) communication protocol conversion. With this function, the OPC UA Server can read and write the Modbus TCP device that connected to the controller.																				
Modbus ASCII (Master)	Provides OPC UA and Modbus ASCII (Master) communication protocol conversion. With this function, the OPC UA Server can read and write the Modbus ASCII device that connected to the controller.																				
MQTT	Provides OPC UA and MQTT communication protocol conversion. With this function, the OPC UA Server can read and write the MQTT device that connected to the controller.																				
EtherNet/IP	Provides OPC UA and ICPDAS EtherNet/IP module communication protocol conversion. With this function, the OPC UA Server can read and write the EIP module that connected to the controller.																				
XV Module	Provides OPC UA and ICPDAS XV module data conversion. With this function, the OPC UA Server can read and write the XV module that on to the controller.																				
Modbus RTU (Master)	Provides MQTT and Modbus RTU (Master) communication protocol conversion. With this function, users can set the MQTT client to publish the message to the specified broker or subscribe the topic, and so to read and write the single channel of the Modbus RTU device that connected to the controller.																				
Modbus TCP (Master)	Provides MQTT and Modbus TCP (Master) communication protocol conversion. With this function, users can set the MQTT client to publish the message to the specified broker or subscribe the topic, and so to read and write the single channel of the Modbus TCP device that connected to the controller.																				

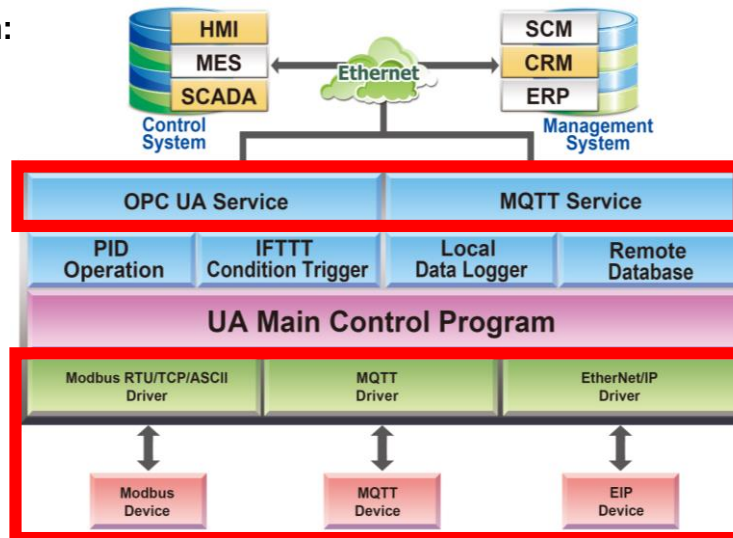
Fig. 154) CH5.4 Main Menu: Convert Setting

The settings of Modbus RTU/ASCII are the same. Here will introduce them together.

Tab. 78) CH5.4 Convert Setting Function Item Chapter Table

<b>OPC UA</b>	Use <b>OPC UA Service</b> to convert with <b>Modbus RTU/ASCII</b> protocol. (5.4.1) Use <b>OPC UA Service</b> to convert with <b>Modbus TCP</b> protocol. (5.4.2) Use <b>OPC UA Service</b> to convert with <b>MQTT</b> protocol. (5.4.3) Use <b>OPC UA Service</b> to convert with <b>EtherNet/IP</b> protocol. (5.4.4) Use <b>OPC UA Service</b> to convert with <b>XV Module</b> communication. (5.4.5) Use <b>OPC UA Service</b> to convert with <b>Internal</b> communication. (5.4.6)
<b>MQTT</b>	Use <b>MQTT Service</b> to convert with <b>Modbus RTU/ASCII</b> protocol. (5.4.6) Use <b>MQTT Service</b> to convert with <b>Modbus TCP</b> protocol. (5.4.7) Use <b>MQTT Service</b> to convert with <b>EtherNet/IP</b> protocol. (5.4.8)
<b>MQTT JSON</b>	Use <b>MQTT Service</b> in group of JSON format to convert with <b>Modbus RTU/ASCII</b> protocol. (5.4.9) Use <b>MQTT Service</b> in group of JSON format to convert with <b>Modbus TCP</b> protocol. (5.4.10)
<b>MQTT Custom</b>	<b>IoTCloud</b> : Users can customize the MQTT format layout and add the module value to the publishing message. With <b>customized MQTT message content</b> , this function can support multiple IoT platforms. (5.4.11)

**UA Series Function Diagram:**



**Application Solution:**

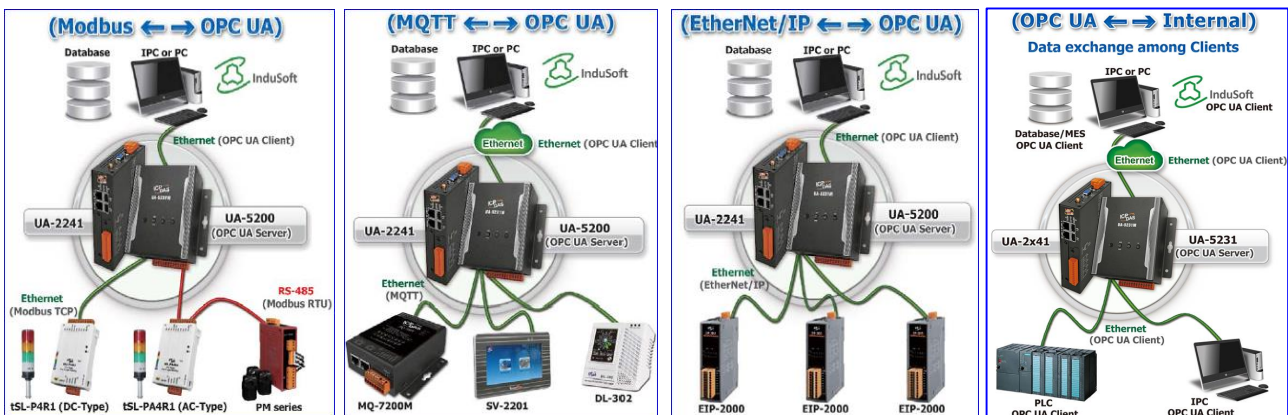


Fig. 155) Convert Setting Function Diagram and Application Solution

### 5.4.1 OPC UA and Modbus RTU/ASCII Conversion

This page provides OPC UA and Modbus RTU/ASCII (Master) communication protocol conversion. With this function, the OPC UA Server can read and write the Modbus RTU / ASCII device that connected to the controller.

The settings of Modbus RTU/ASCII are the same. Here will introduce them together.

#### Function Diagram:

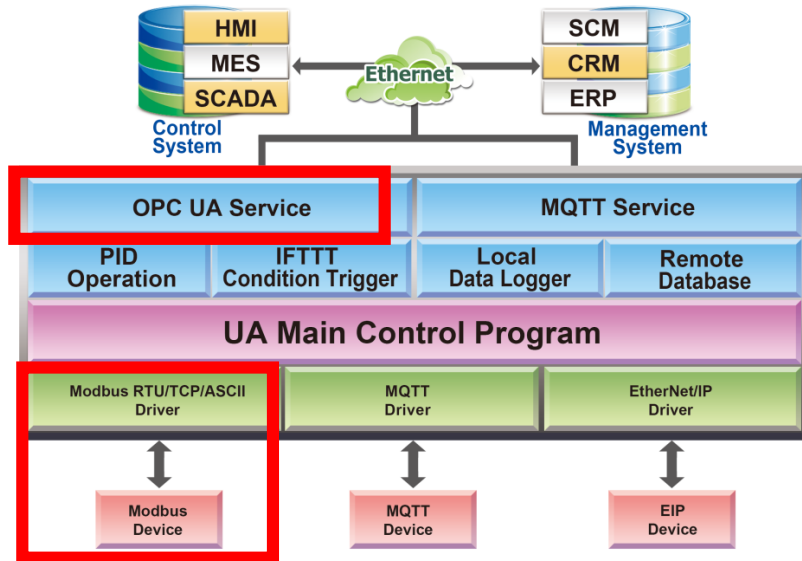


Fig. 156) OPC UA and Modbus RTU/ASCII Convert Setting Function Diagram

#### Application Solution:

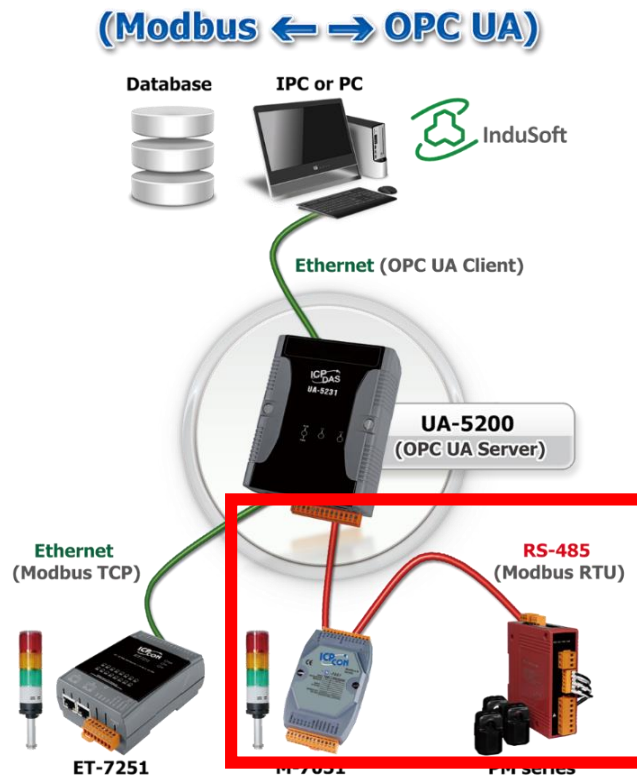


Fig. 157) OPC UA and Modbus RTU/ASCII Convert Setting Application Solution

When entering the menu [**Convert Setting**] and the sub-menu [OPC UA] > Modbus RTU (Master) or Modbus ASCII (Master), the Modbus RTU/ASCII modules preset in the [Module Setting] will show up in the Module List. (Refer to [Chapter 5.2](#) for the Module Setting.)

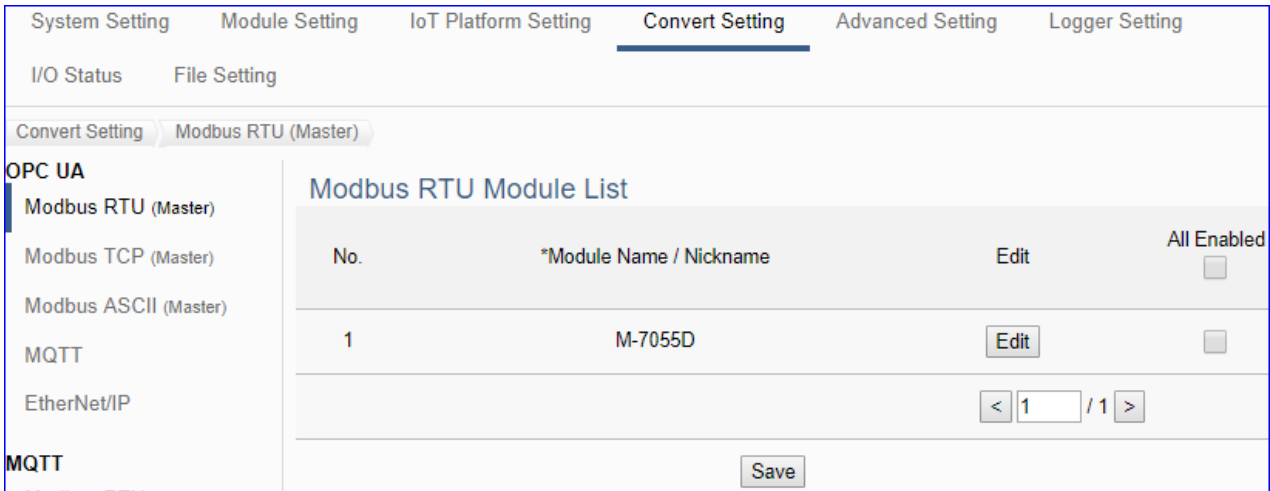


Fig. 158) Convert Setting > OPC UA > Modbus RTU > Module List

Tab. 79) Descriptions: Convert Setting > OPC UA > Modbus RTU > Module List

<b>Convert Setting &gt; OPC UA &gt; Modbus RTU (Master) Module List</b>	
No.	The module number in the module list (Not editable here)
*Module Name / Nickname	The module name set in the module list (Not editable here)
All Enabled <input type="checkbox"/> Enable <input type="checkbox"/>	Check [All Enabled] box to enable all modules in list for conversion. Default: Uncheck. Check the box of each module can enable just that module for conversion.
Edit	If user wants to enable some I/O channels for conversion, click [Edit] of that module to enter the “Variable Tale” setting. It is normal to set all channels as enabled, and the conversion will not affect the unconnected channels.
<input type="button" value=" &lt; 1 / 1 &gt;"/>	The page number of the module list: Current page / Total pages. Click < or > to go to the previous or next page.
Save	Click to save the settings of this page.

This function is to enable the communication conversion module, please  check the box of the converting module. If user wants to enable some I/O of the module, please click [Edit] button to enter the “Module Content Setting” page.

The “Module Content Setting” page after clicking the [Edit] button:

**Module Content Setting**

No.

Module Name

**Variable Table**

Name	Attribute	Data Type	Enabled
Tag0	Read	Float	<input type="checkbox"/>
Tag0	Read / Write	Short	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Tag0	Read	Bool	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Tag1	Read	Bool	<input type="checkbox"/>
Tag0	Read / Write	Bool	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Tag1	Read / Write	Bool	<input type="checkbox"/>

Fig. 159) Convert Setting > OPC UA > Modbus RTU > Module Content

Tab. 80) Descriptions: Convert Setting > OPC UA > Modbus RTU > Module Content

<b>Convert Setting &gt; OPC UA &gt; Modbus RTU (Master) – Module Content Setting</b>	
No.	The module number in the module list (Not editable here)
Module Name	The module name set in the module list (Not editable here)
<b>Convert Setting &gt; OPC UA &gt; Modbus RTU (Master) – Variable Table</b>	
Name	Display the variable name that set in the Modbus Address Mapping Table page (Not editable here)
Attribute	Display data attribute of the variable. (Not editable) Include: Read, Read/Write...
Data Type	Display data type of the variable that set in the Modbus Address Mapping Table page. (Not editable) Include: Bool, Short, Float...
Enabled	Check [Enabled] box of the top row can enable all variables in list. Check the box of each variable can enable just that variable for conversion. Default: Uncheck.
OK	Click to save this page settings and back to the module list page.

When complete the setting, click [OK] to save this page settings and back to the module list page. Remember to click [Save] to save the Convert Setting.

### 5.4.2 OPC UA and Modbus TCP Conversion

This page provides OPC UA and Modbus TCP (Master) communication protocol conversion. With this function, the OPC UA Server can read and write the Modbus TCP device that connected to the controller.

**Function Diagram:**

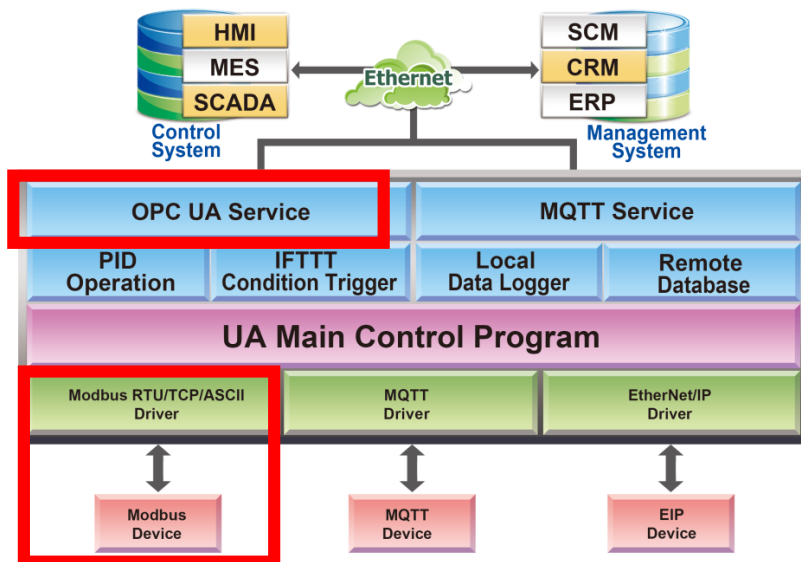


Fig. 160) OPC UA and Modbus TCP Convert Setting Function Diagram

**Application Solution:**

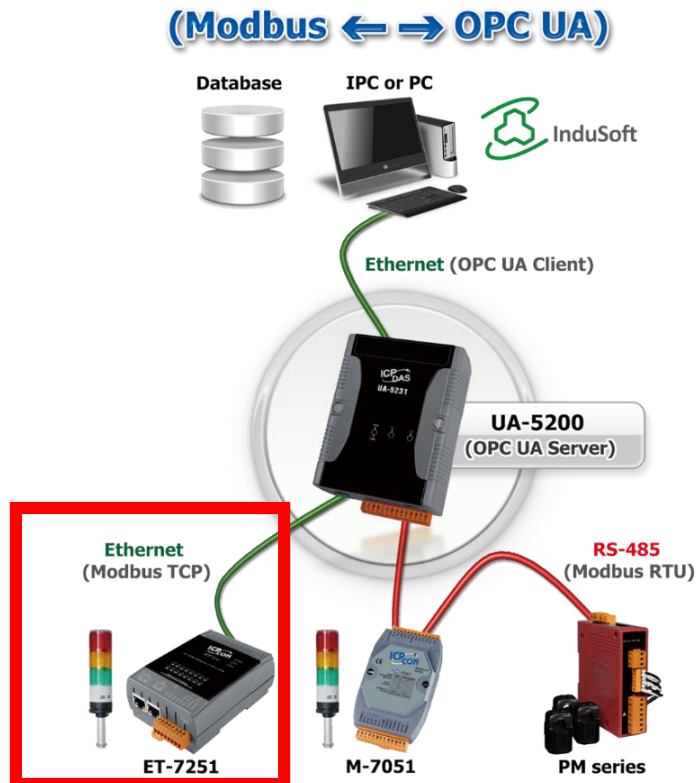


Fig. 161) OPC UA and Modbus TCP Convert Setting Application Solution

When entering the menu [Convert Setting] and the sub-menu [OPC UA] > Modbus TCP (Master), the Modbus TCP modules preset in the [Module Setting] will show up in the Module List. (Refer to [Chapter 5.2](#) for the Module Setting.)

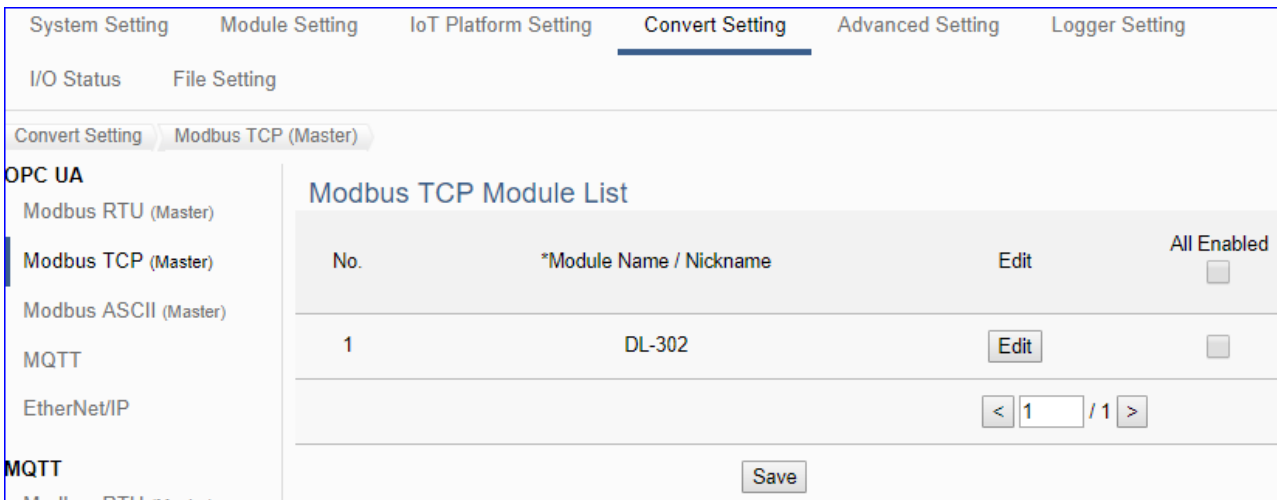


Fig. 162) Convert Setting > OPC UA > Modbus TCP > Module List

Tab. 81) Descriptions: Convert Setting > OPC UA > Modbus TCP > Module List

<b>Convert Setting &gt; OPC UA &gt; Modbus TCP (Master) Module List</b>	
No.	The module number in the module list (Not editable here)
*Module Name / Nickname	The module name set in the module list (Not editable here)
All Enabled <input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> Enable	Check [All Enabled] box to enable all modules in list for conversion. Default: Uncheck. Check the box of each module can enable just that module for conversion.
Edit	Click to enter the “Module Content Setting” page to set up and enable the I/O.
<input type="button" value=" &lt; 1 / 1 &gt;"/>	The page number of the module list: Current page / Total pages. Click < or > to go to the previous or next page.
Save	Click to save the settings of this page.

This function is to enable the communication conversion module, please  check the box of the converting module. If user wants to enable some I/O of the module, please click [Edit] button to enter the “Module Content Setting” page.

The “Module Content Setting” page after clicking the [Edit] button:

**Module Content Setting**

No.	1
Module Name	Example1

**Variable Table**

Name	Attribute	Data Type	Enabled
			<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Tag0	Read ▾	Short	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Tag0	Read / Write ▾	Short	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Tag0	Read ▾	Bool	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Tag0	Read / Write ▾	Bool	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Tag1	Read / Write ▾	Bool	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>

Fig. 163) Convert Setting > OPC UA > Modbus TCP > Module Content

Tab. 82) Descriptions: Convert Setting > OPC UA > Modbus TCP > Module Content

<b>Convert Setting &gt; OPC UA &gt; Modbus TCP (Master) – Module Content Setting</b>	
No.	The module number in the module list (Not editable here)
Module Name	The module name set in the module list (Not editable here)
<b>Convert Setting &gt; OPC UA &gt; Modbus TCP (Master) – Variable Table</b>	
Name	Display the variable name that set in the Modbus Address Mapping Table page (Not editable here)
Attribute	Display data attribute of the variable. (Not editable) Include: Read, Read/Write...
Data Type	Display data type of the variable that set in the Modbus Address Mapping Table page. (Not editable) Include: Bool, Short, Float...
Enabled	Check [Enabled] box of the top row can enable all variables in list. Check the box of each variable can enable just that variable for conversion. Default: Uncheck.
OK	Click to save this page settings and back to the module list page.

When complete the setting, click [OK] to save this page settings and back to the module list page. And remember to click [Save] to save the Convert Setting.

### 5.4.3 OPC UA and MQTT Conversion

This page provides OPC UA and MQTT communication protocol conversion. With this function, the OPC UA Server can read and write the MQTT device that connected to the controller.

#### Function Diagram:

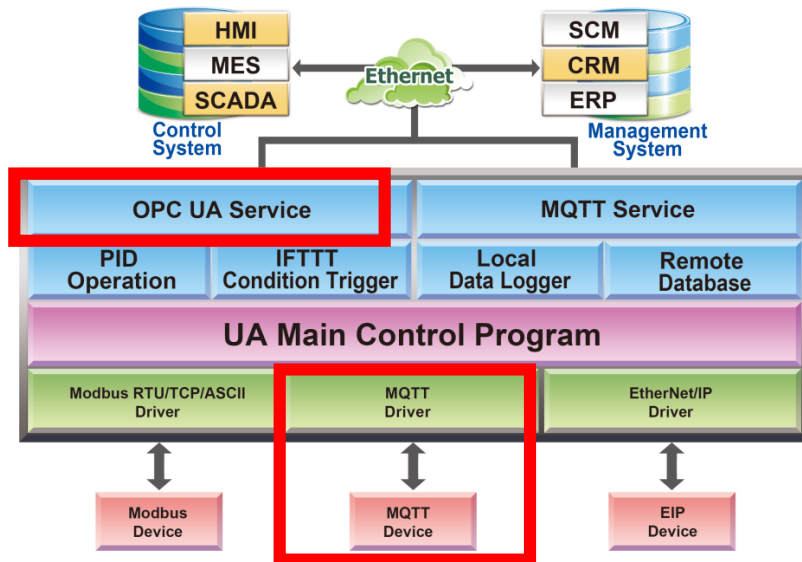


Fig. 164) OPC UA and MQTT Convert Setting Function Diagram

#### Application Solution:

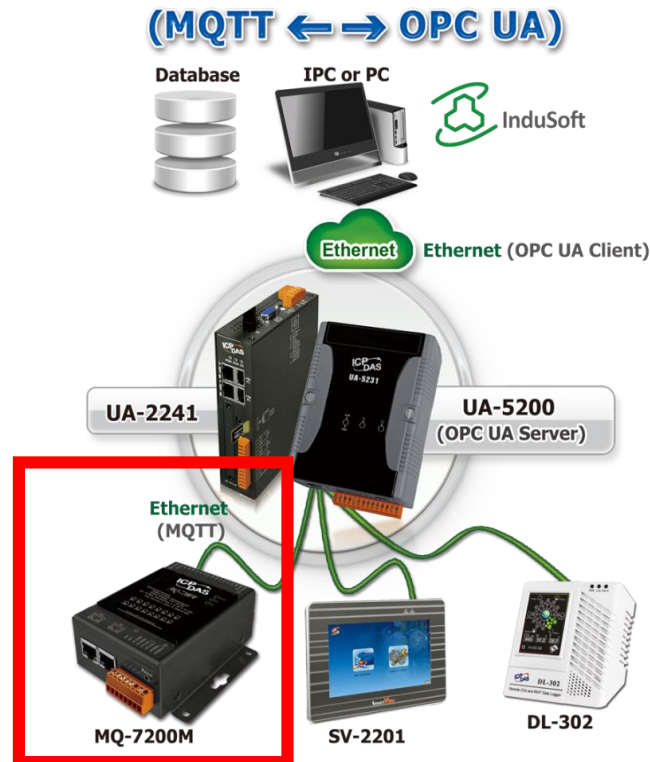


Fig. 165) OPC UA and MQTT Convert Setting Application Solution

When entering the menu [Convert Setting] and the sub-menu [OPC UA] > MQTT, the MQTT modules preset in the [Module Setting] will show up in the Module List. (Refer to [Chapter 5.2](#) for the Module Setting.)

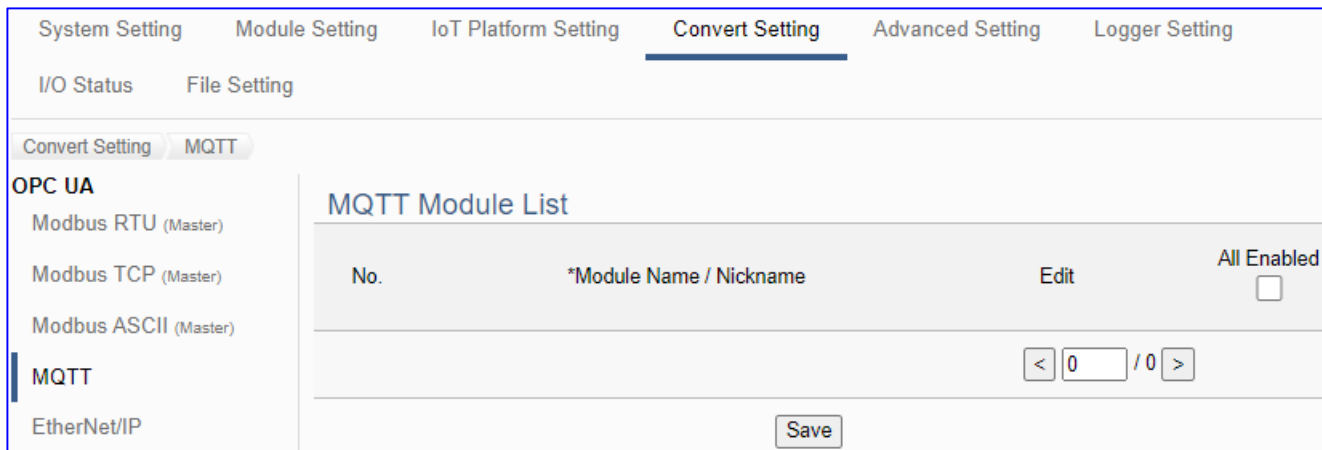


Fig. 166) Convert Setting > OPC UA > MQTT > Module List

Tab. 83) Descriptions: Convert Setting > OPC UA > MQTT > Module List

Convert Setting > OPC UA > MQTT - MQTT Module List	
No.	The module number in the module list (Not editable here)
*Module Name / Nickname	The module name set in the module list (Not editable here)
All Enabled <input type="checkbox"/> Enable <input type="checkbox"/>	Check [All Enabled] box to enable all modules in list for conversion. Default: Uncheck. Check the box of each module can enable just that module for conversion.
Edit	Click to enter the “MQTT Client Setting” page to enable the I/O.
<input type="button" value="&lt;"/> <input type="text" value="1"/> / <input type="text" value="1"/> <input type="button" value="&gt;"/>	The page number of the module list: Current page / Total pages. Click < or > to go to the previous or next page.
Save	Click to save the settings of this page.

This function is to enable the communication conversion module, please  check the box of the converting module. If user wants to enable some I/O of the module, please click [Edit] button to enter the “Module Content Setting” page.

[Module Content Setting] page:

**Module Content Setting**

No.

---

Module Name

---

**Variable Table**

Name	Attribute	Data Type	Enabled
Temperature	<input type="text" value="Read"/>	Float	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Humidity	<input type="text" value="Read"/>	Float	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
CO2	<input type="text" value="Read"/>	Short	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>

Fig. 167) Convert Setting > OPC UA > MQTT > Module Content

Tab. 84) Descriptions: Convert Setting > OPC UA > MQTT > Module Content

<b>Convert Setting &gt; OPC UA &gt; MQTT - MQTT Module List &gt; Module Content Setting</b>	
No.	The module number in the module list (Not editable here)
Module Name	Give a name, e.g. model number or name. Default: Name.
<b>Convert Setting &gt; OPC UA &gt; MQTT - MQTT Module List &gt; Variable Table</b>	
No.	The module name in the module list (Not editable here)
Attribute	Display data attribute of the variable. (Not editable) Include: Read, Read/Write...
Data Type	Display data type of the MQTT variable. Include: Bool, Short, Unsigned Short, Long, Unsigned Long, Float, Double, String.
Enabled	Check [Enabled] box of the top row can enable all variables in list. Check the box of each variable can enable just that variable for conversion. Default: Uncheck.
OK / Cancer	Click [OK] to save and exit the page settings. Click [Cancer] to exit without saving.

### 5.4.4 OPC UA and EtherNet/IP Conversion

This page provides OPC UA and EtherNet/IP communication protocol conversion. With this function, the OPC UA Server can read and write the EtherNet/IP EIP-2000 device that connected to the controller.

**Function Diagram:**

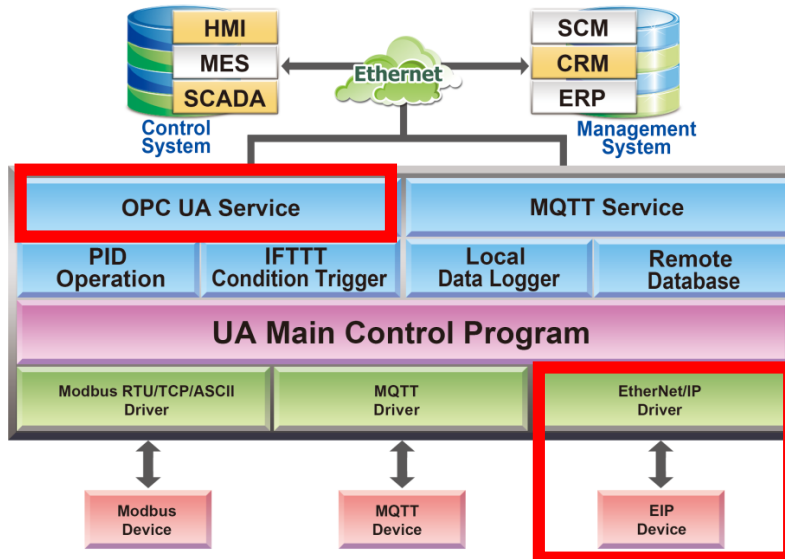


Fig. 168) OPC UA and EtherNet/IP Convert Setting Function Diagram

**Application Solution:**

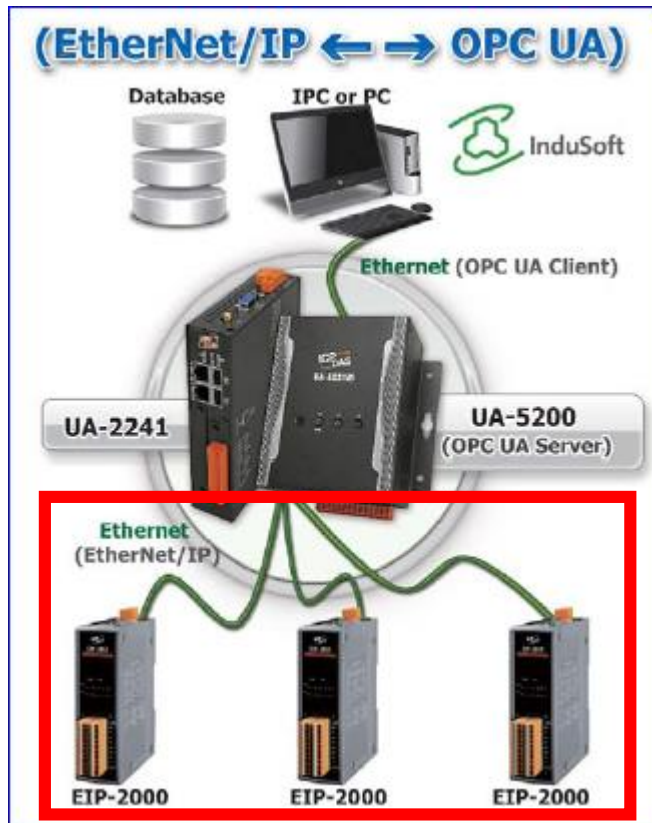


Fig. 169) OPC UA and EtherNet/IP Convert Setting Application Solution

When entering the menu [Convert Setting] and the sub-menu [OPC UA] > EtherNet/IP, the EIP-2000 modules preset in the [Module Setting] will show up in the Module List. (Refer to Chapter 5.2 for the Module Setting.)

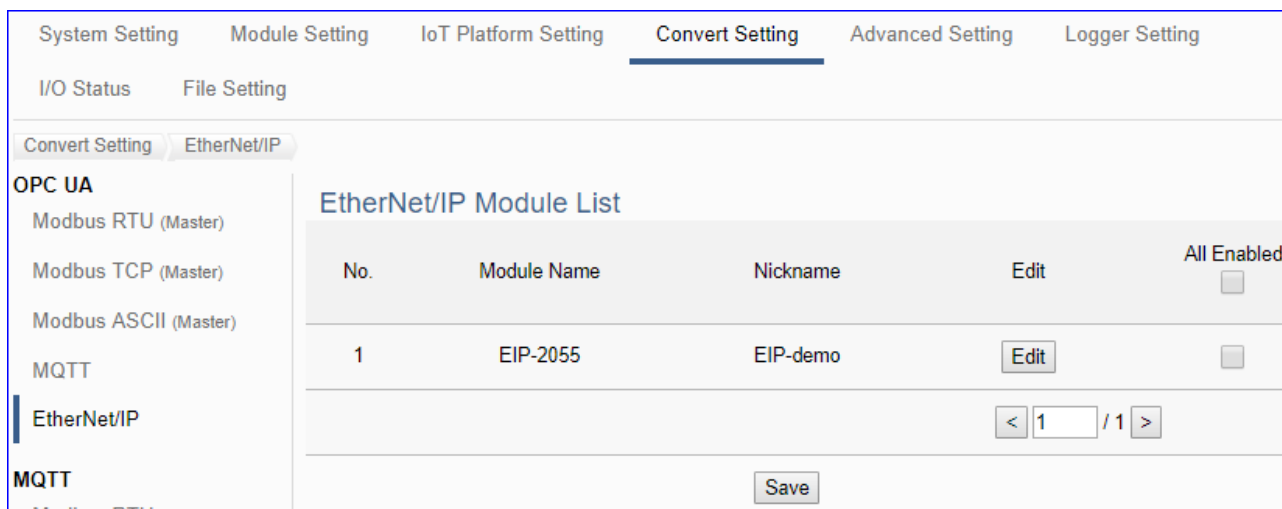


Fig. 170) Convert Setting > OPC UA > EtherNet/IP > Module List

Tab. 85) Descriptions: Convert Setting > OPC UA > EtherNet/IP > Module List

Convert Setting > OPC UA > EtherNet/IP Module List	
No.	The module number in the module list (Not editable here)
Module Name	The module name selected in the module list (Not editable here)
Nickname	The user defined name for the module (Not editable here)
All Enabled <input type="checkbox"/> Enable <input type="checkbox"/>	Check [All Enabled] box to enable all modules in list for conversion. Default: Uncheck. Check the box of each module can enable just that module for conversion.
Edit	Click to enter the “Module Content Setting” page to set up and enable the I/O.
<input type="button" value=" &lt; 1 / 1 &gt;"/>	The page number of the module list: Current page / Total pages. Click < or > to go to the previous or next page.
Save	Click to save the settings of this page.

**This function is to enable the communication conversion module, please  check the box of the converting module. If user wants to enable some I/O of the module, please click [Edit] button to enter the “Module Content Setting” page.**

The “Module Content Setting” page after clicking the [Edit] button:

Module Content Setting			
No.	<input type="text" value="1"/>		
Module Name	<input type="text" value="EIP-2055"/>		
NickName	<input type="text" value="EIP-demo"/>		
Variable Table			
Name	Attribute	Data Type	Enabled
DI0	<input type="text" value="Read"/>	Bool	<input type="checkbox"/>
DI1	<input type="text" value="Read"/>	Bool	<input type="checkbox"/>
DO6	<input type="text" value="Read / Write"/>	Bool	<input type="checkbox"/>
DO7	<input type="text" value="Read / Write"/>	Bool	<input type="checkbox"/>
<input type="button" value="OK"/> <input type="button" value="Cancel"/>			

Fig. 171) Convert Setting > OPC UA > EtherNet/IP > Module Content

Tab. 86) Descriptions: Convert Setting > OPC UA > EtherNet/IP > Module Content

<b>Convert Setting &gt; OPC UA &gt; EtherNet/IP – Module Content Setting</b>	
No.	The module number in the module list (Not editable here)
Module Name	The module name set in the module list (Not editable here)
<b>Convert Setting &gt; OPC UA &gt; EtherNet/IP – Variable Table</b>	
Name	Display the variable name that set in the Modbus Address Mapping Table page (Not editable here)
Attribute	Display data attribute of the variable. (Not editable) Include: Read, Read/Write...
Data Type	Display data type of the variable that set in the Modbus Address Mapping Table page. (Not editable) Include: Bool, Short, Float...
Enabled	Check [Enabled] box of the top row can enable all variables in list. Check the box of each variable can enable just that variable for conversion. Default: Uncheck.
OK	Click to save this page settings and back to the module list page.

When complete the setting, click [OK] to save this page settings and back to the module list page. Remember to click [Save] to save the Convert Setting.

### 5.4.5 OPC UA and XV Module Conversion

This page provides OPC UA and ICP DAS XV module data conversion. With this function, the OPC UA Server can read and write the XV module on the controller.

UA series supplies one XV expansion board slot (except the UA-7231). Users can purchase 1 **XV511i** module to expand 4 RS-485 ports (UA-5231 series is limited to Rev.B version), or, buy one of the **XV107/110/111/116/119/303/306/307/310** modules to expand the I/O channels.

When entering the menu [Convert Setting] and the sub-menu [OPC UA] > XV Module, the XV module preset in the [Module Setting] will show up in the Module List. (Refer to [Chapter 5.2](#) for the Module Setting.)

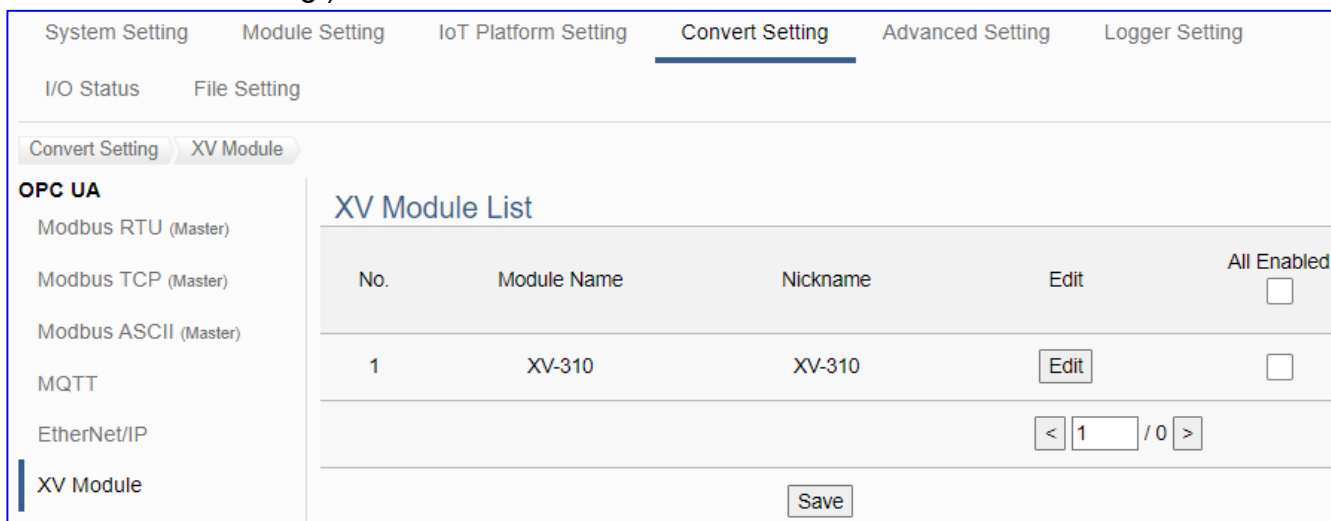


Fig. 172) Convert Setting > OPC UA > XV Module > Module List

Tab. 87) Descriptions: Convert Setting > OPC UA > XV Module > Module List

Convert Setting > OPC UA > XV Module > XV Module List	
No.	The module number in the module list (Not editable here)
Module Name	The module name selected in the module list (Not editable here)
Nickname	The user defined name for the module (Not editable here)
Edit	Click to enter the “Module Content Setting” page to set up and enable the I/O.
All Enabled <input type="checkbox"/> Enable <input type="checkbox"/>	Check [All Enabled] box to enable all modules in list for conversion. Check the box of each module can enable just that module for conversion. Default: Uncheck.
<input type="button" value="&lt;"/> <input type="text" value="1"/> / <input type="text" value="0"/> <input type="button" value="&gt;"/>	The page number of the module list: Current page / Total pages. Click < or > to go to the previous or next page.
Save	Click to save the settings of this page.

This function is to enable the communication conversion module, please  check the box of the converting module. If user wants to enable some I/O of the module, please click [Edit] button to enter the “Module Content Setting” page.

The “Module Content Setting” page after clicking the [Edit] button:

Module Content Setting			
No.	<input type="text" value="1"/>		
Module Name	<input type="text" value="XV-310"/>		
NickName	<input type="text" value="XV-310"/>		
Variable Table			
Name	Attribute	Data Type	Enabled <input type="checkbox"/>
AI0	<input type="text" value="Read"/> ▼	Float	<input type="checkbox"/>
AI1	<input type="text" value="Read"/> ▼	Float	<input type="checkbox"/>
DO2	<input type="text" value="Read / Write"/> ▼	Bool	<input type="checkbox"/>
DO3	<input type="text" value="Read / Write"/> ▼	Bool	<input type="checkbox"/>
<input type="button" value="OK"/> <input type="button" value="Cancel"/>			

Fig. 173) Convert Setting > OPC UA > XV Module > Module Content

Tab. 88) Descriptions: Convert Setting > OPC UA > XV Module > Module Content

<b>Convert Setting &gt; OPC UA &gt; EtherNet/IP – Module Content Setting</b>	
No.	The module number in the module list (Not editable here)
Module Name	The module name set in the module list (Not editable here)
Nickname	The user defined name for the module (Not editable here)
<b>Convert Setting &gt; OPC UA &gt; EtherNet/IP – Variable Table</b>	
Name	Display the variable name that set in the Modbus Address Mapping Table page (Not editable here)
Attribute	Display data attribute of the variable. (Not editable) Include: Read, Read/Write...
Data Type	Display data type of the variable that set in the Modbus Address Mapping Table page. (Not editable) Include: Bool, Short, Float...
Enabled	Check [Enabled] box of the top row can enable all variables in list. Check the box of each variable can enable just that variable for conversion. Default: Uncheck.
OK / Cancer	Click [OK] to save and exit the page settings. Click [Cancer] to exit without saving.

When complete the setting, click [OK] to save this page settings and back to the module list page. Remember to click [Save] to save the Convert Setting.

### 5.4.6 OPC UA and Internal Conversion

The Internal function can create internal modules and variables for virtual reading and writing, or as an intermediary to provide data exchange for the communication of OPC UA Clients.

- \* Internal Variable: max. 8 internal modules; max. 100 internal variables (tags) per module.
- \* Protocol Communication Conversion: provide Internal to OPC UA Server conversion.

#### Application Solution:

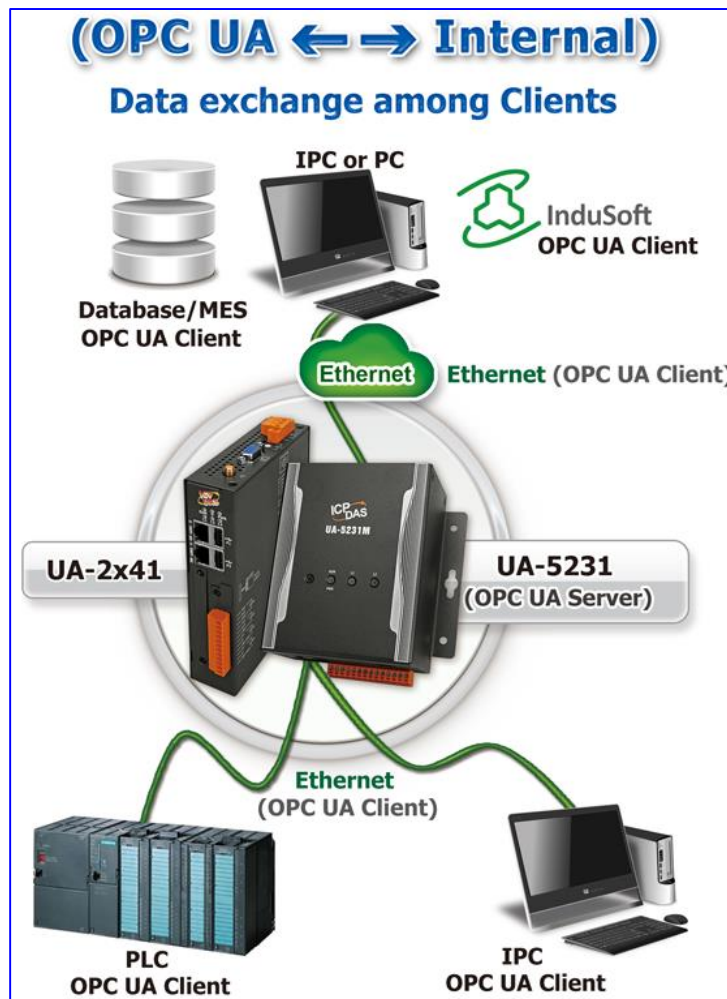


Fig. 174) OPC UA and Internal Convert Setting Application Solution

When entering the menu [Convert Setting] and the sub-menu [OPC UA] > Internal, the internal modules preset in the [Module Setting] will show up in the Module List. (Refer to Chapter 5.2 for the Module Setting.)

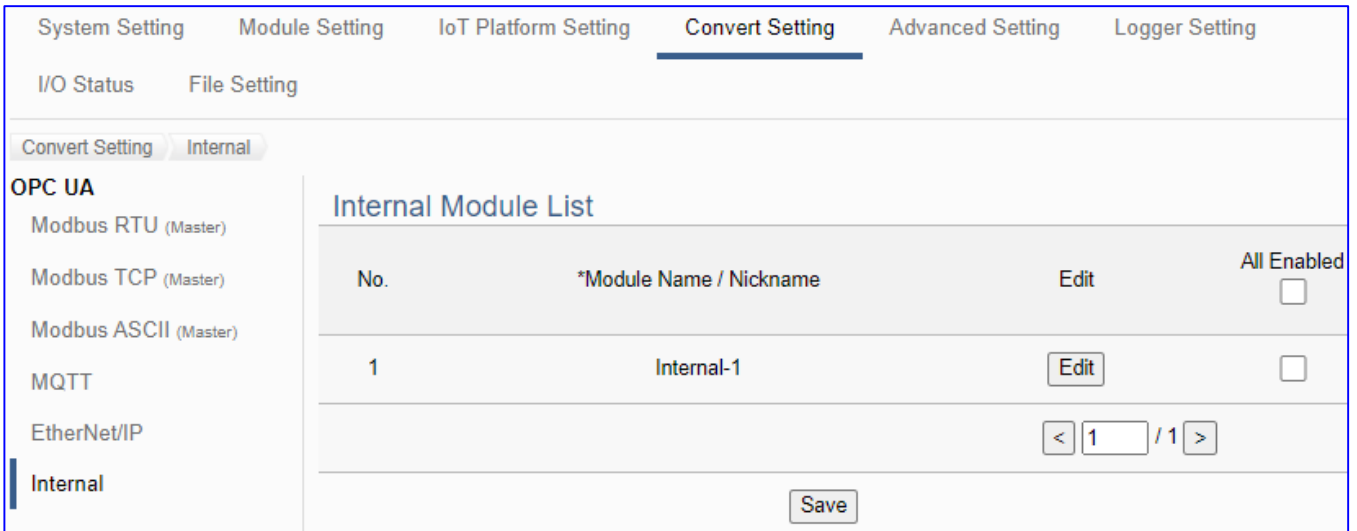


Fig. 175) Convert Setting > OPC UA > Internal > Module List

Tab. 89) Descriptions: Convert Setting > OPC UA > Internal > Module List

Convert Setting > OPC UA > Internal - Internal Module List	
No.	The module number in the module list (Not editable here)
Module Name / Nickname	The module name set in the module list (Not editable here)
Edit	Click to enter the “Internal Client Setting” page to enable the I/O.
All Enabled <input type="checkbox"/> Enable <input type="checkbox"/>	Check [All Enabled] box to enable all modules in list for conversion. Default: Uncheck. Check the box of each module can enable just that module for conversion.
<input type="button" value="&lt;"/> <input type="text" value="1"/> / 1 <input type="button" value="&gt;"/>	The page number of the module list: Current page / Total pages. Click < or > to go to the previous or next page.
Save	Click to save the settings of this page.

This function is to enable the communication conversion module, please  check the box of the converting module. If user wants to enable some I/O of the module, please click [Edit] button to enter the “Module Content Setting” page.

[Module Content Setting] page:

Module Content Setting			
No.	<input type="text" value="1"/>		
Module Name	<input type="text" value="Internal-1"/>		
Variable Table			
Variable Name	Attribute	Data Type	Enabled <input type="checkbox"/>
Tag2	<input type="text" value="Read / Write"/>	String	<input type="checkbox"/>
Tag3	<input type="text" value="Read / Write"/>	String	<input type="checkbox"/>
Tag0	<input type="text" value="Read / Write"/>	Bool	<input type="checkbox"/>
Tag1	<input type="text" value="Read / Write"/>	Bool	<input type="checkbox"/>
<input type="button" value="OK"/>		<input type="button" value="Cancel"/>	

Fig. 176) Convert Setting > OPC UA > XV Module > Module List

Tab. 90) Descriptions: Convert Setting > OPC UA > XV Module > Module List

Convert Setting > OPC UA > Internal - Internal Module List > Module Content Setting	
No.	The module number in the module list (Not editable here)
Module Name	Give a name, e.g. model number or name. Default: Name.
Convert Setting > OPC UA > Internal - Internal Module List > Variable Table	
Variable Name	The Variable name in the module list (Not editable here)
Attribute	Display data attribute of the variable. (Not editable) Include: Read, Read/Write...
Data Type	Display data type of the Internal variable. Include: Bool, Short, Unsigned Short, Long, Unsigned Long, Float, Double, String. (Not editable here)
Enabled	Check [Enabled] box of the top row can enable all variables in list. Check the box of each variable can enable just that variable for conversion. Default: Uncheck.
OK / Cancer	Click [OK] to save and exit the page settings. Click [Cancer] to exit without saving.

### 5.4.7 MQTT and Modbus RTU/ASCII Conversion

This page provides MQTT and Modbus RTU/ASCII (Master) communication protocol conversion. With the MQTT Service function, users can set the MQTT client to publish the message to the specified broker or subscribe the topic, and so to read and write the single channel of the Modbus device that connected to the controller.

The settings of Modbus RTU/ASCII are the same. Here will introduce them together. For the certificate about the communication security, please refer to [Chapter 7](#).

#### Function Diagram:

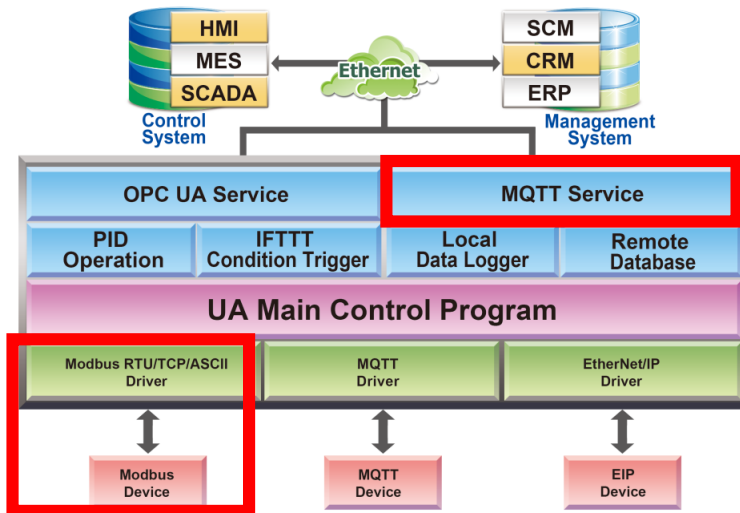


Fig. 177) MQTT and Modbus RTU/ASCII Convert Setting Function Diagram

#### Application Solution:

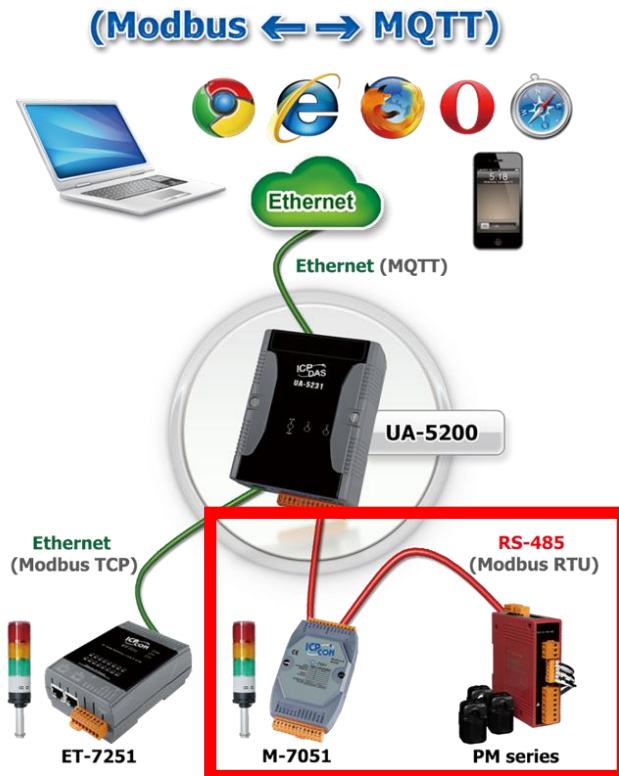


Fig. 178) MQTT and Modbus RTU/ASCII Convert Setting Application Solution

When entering the menu [Convert Setting] and the sub-menu [MQTT] > Modbus RTU (Master) or Modbus ASCII (Master), the Modbus RTU/ASCII modules preset in the [Module Setting] will show up in the Module List. (Refer to [Chapter 5.2](#) for the Module Setting.)

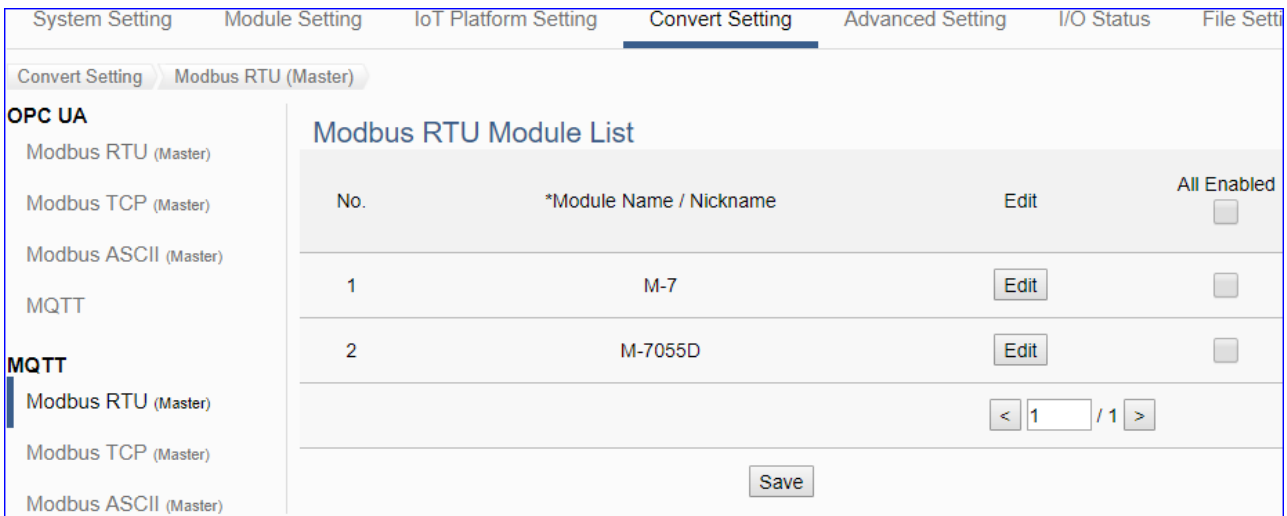


Fig. 179) Convert Setting > MQTT > Modbus RTU > Module List

Tab. 91) Descriptions: Convert Setting > MQTT > Modbus RTU > Module List

Convert Setting > MQTT > Modbus RTU (Master) Module List	
No.	The module number in the module list (Not editable here)
*Module Name / Nickname	The module name set in the module list (Not editable here)
All Enabled <input type="checkbox"/> Enable <input type="checkbox"/>	Check [All Enabled] box to enable all modules in list for conversion. Default: Uncheck. Check the box of each module can enable just that module for conversion.
Edit	Click to enter the “MQTT Client Setting” page to enable I/O or set up the Topic, QoS, Publish, Subscribe ...
<input type="button" value="&lt;"/> <input type="text" value="1"/> / 1 <input type="button" value="&gt;"/>	The page number of the module list: Current page / Total pages. Click < or > to go to the previous or next page.
Save	Click to save the settings of this page.

This function is to enable the communication conversion module, please  check the box of the converting module. If user wants to enable some I/O of the module, please click [Edit] button to enter the “MQTT Client Setting” page.

The “MQTT Client Setting” page after clicking the [Edit] button:

MQTT Client Setting	
No.	1
Module Name	Example1
Scan Rate(ms)	1000
Dead Band	0
Will Topic	
Will	
MQTT Connection	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Broker (Local) <input type="checkbox"/> Broker1 (Remote)

Fig. 180) Convert Setting > MQTT > Modbus RTU > Client Setting

Tab. 92) Descriptions: Convert Setting > MQTT > Modbus RTU > Client Setting

Convert Setting > MQTT > Modbus RTU (Master) – MQTT Client Setting	
No.	The module number in the module list (Un-editable)
Module Name	The module name set in the module list (Not editable here)
Scan Rate(ms)	Set an update frequency for the task data. Default: 1000 (Unit: ms)
Dead Bend	Give a dead bend value for updating a <b>float</b> signal. Default: 0 Dead Band: The minimum amount by which the tag value must change in order for the new tag value to be saved.
Will Topic	Enter the title of a disconnect notice. Default: Null.
Will	Enter a disconnect notice. Default: Null.
MQTT Connection	Check the Broker for this MQTT connection, Local Broker or Remote Broker. Remote Broker option will appear only when set in advance.

**Publish & Subscribe**

Details

Name	Attribute	Data Type	Subscribe Topic	Subscribe QoS	Publish Topic	Publish QoS	Retain	Enabled
Tag0	Read	Short		2	/MRTU_No.1_M-7/Input_Registers/Tag0/Publish	2	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Tag0	Read / Write	Short	/MRTU_No.1_M-7/Holding_Registers/Tag0/Subscribe	2	/MRTU_No.1_M-7/Holding_Registers/Tag0/Publish	2	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Tag0	Read	Bool		2	/MRTU_No.1_M-7/Input_Status/Tag0/Publish	2	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Tag0	Read / Write	Bool	/MRTU_No.1_M-7/Coil_Status/Tag0/Subscribe	2	/MRTU_No.1_M-7/Coil_Status/Tag0/Publish	2	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Tag1	Read / Write	Bool	/MRTU_No.1_M-7/Coil_Status/Tag1/Subscribe	2	/MRTU_No.1_M-7/Coil_Status/Tag1/Publish	2	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>

Fig. 181) Convert Setting > MQTT > Modbus RTU > Publish & Subscribe

Tab. 93) Descriptions: Convert Setting > MQTT > Modbus RTU > Publish & Subscribe

<b>Convert Setting &gt; MQTT &gt; Modbus RTU (Master) – Publish &amp; Subscribe</b>	
Details	Click [Show] to display all fields, click [Hide] to hide some fields.
Name	The variable name of the mapping address. (Not editable here)
Attribute	Display data attribute of the variable. (Not editable) Include: Read, Read/Write...
Data Type	Display data type of the variable that set in the Modbus Address Mapping Table page. (Not editable) Include: Bool, Short, Float...
Subscribe Topic	The topic of receiving/subscribing data message.
Subscribe QoS	The subscribe QoS (Quality of Service) levels. Default: 2 0: Delivering a message at most once. 1: Delivering a message at least once. 2: Delivering a message at exactly once.
Publish Topic	The topic of sending/publishing data message.
Publish QoS	The publish QoS (Quality of Service) levels. Default: 2 0: Delivering a message at most once. 1: Delivering a message at least once. 2: Delivering a message at exactly once.
Retain	Check [Retain] box of the top row can store the broker message for all variables in list. Check the box of each variable can store the broker message just that variable. Default: Uncheck.
Enabled	Check [Enabled] box of the top row can enable all variables in list. Check the box of each variable can enable just that variable for conversion. Default: Uncheck.
OK	Click to save this page settings and back to the module list page.

### 5.4.8 MQTT and Modbus TCP Conversion

This page provides MQTT and Modbus TCP (Master) communication protocol conversion. With the MQTT Service function, users can set the MQTT client to publish the message to the specified broker or subscribe the topic, and so to read and write the single channel of the Modbus device that connected to the controller.

For the certificate about the communication security, please refer to [Chapter 7](#).

#### Function Diagram:

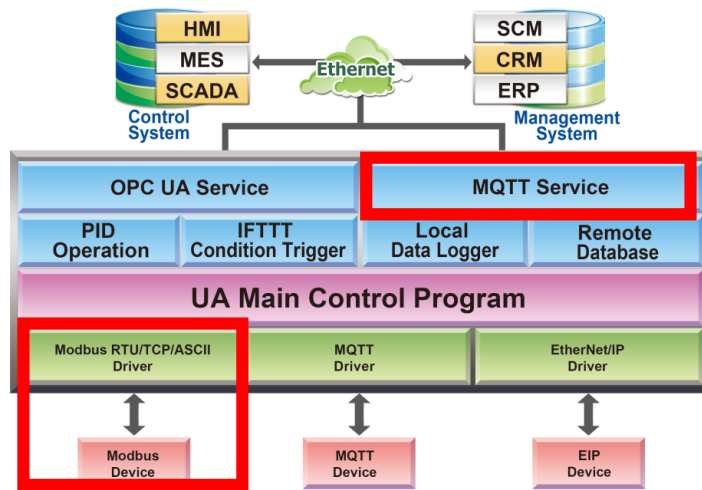


Fig. 182) MQTT and Modbus TCP Convert Setting Function Diagram

#### Application Solution:



Fig. 183) MQTT and Modbus TCP Convert Setting Application Solution

When entering the menu [Convert Setting] and the sub-menu [MQTT] > Modbus TCP (Master), the Modbus TCP modules preset in the [Module Setting] will show up in the Module List. (Refer to Chapter 5.2 for the Module Setting.)

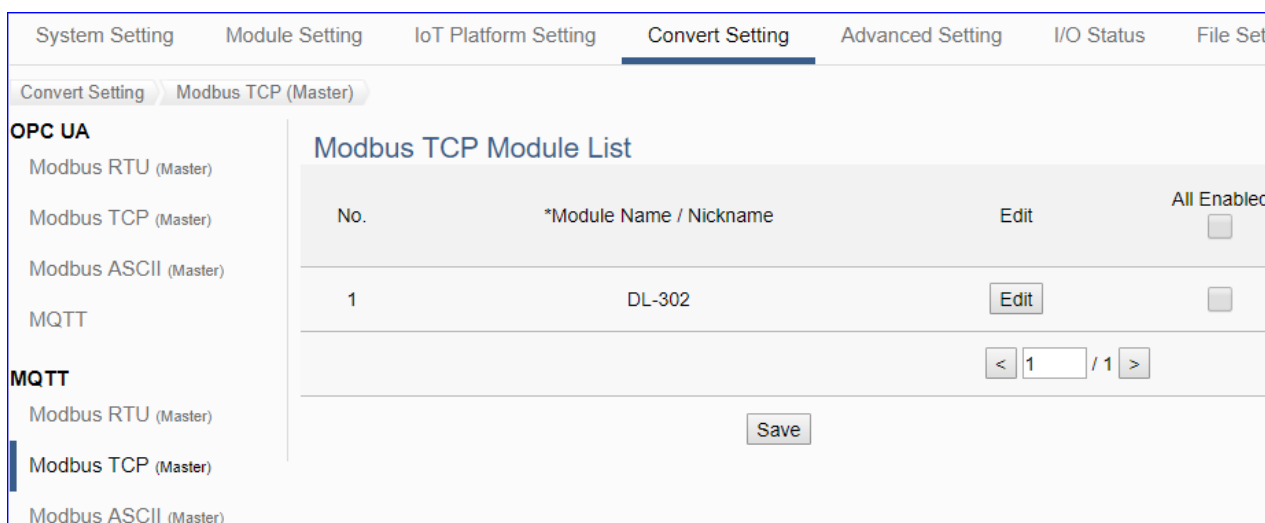


Fig. 184) Convert Setting > MQTT > Modbus TCP > Module List

Tab. 94) Descriptions: Convert Setting > MQTT > Modbus TCP > Module List

Convert Setting > MQTT > Modbus RTU (Master) Module List	
No.	The module number in the module list (Not editable here)
*Module Name / Nickname	The module name set in the module list (Not editable here)
All Enabled <input type="checkbox"/> Enable <input type="checkbox"/>	Check [All Enabled] box to enable all modules in list for conversion. Default: Uncheck. Check the box of each module can enable just that module for conversion.
Edit	Click to enter the “MQTT Client Setting” page to enable I/O or set up the Topic, QoS, Publish, Subscribe ...
<input type="button" value="&lt; 1 / 1 &gt;"/>	The page number of the module list: Current page / Total pages. Click < or > to go to the previous or next page.
Save	Click to save the settings of this page.

This function is to enable the communication conversion module, please  check the box of the converting module. If user wants to enable some I/O of the module, please click [Edit] button to enter the “MQTT Client Setting” page.

The “MQTT Client Setting” page after clicking the [Edit] button:

MQTT Client Setting	
No.	<input type="text" value="1"/>
Module Name	<input type="text" value="Example1"/>
Scan Rate(ms)	<input type="text" value="1000"/>
Dead Band	<input type="text" value="0"/>
Will Topic	<input type="text"/>
Will	<input type="text"/>
MQTT Connection	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Broker (Local) <input type="checkbox"/> Broker1 (Remote)

Fig. 185) Convert Setting > MQTT > Modbus TCP > Client Setting

Tab. 95) Descriptions: Convert Setting > MQTT > Modbus TCP > Client Setting

Convert Setting > MQTT > Modbus TCP (Master) – MQTT Client Setting	
No.	The module number in the module list (Un-editable)
Module Name	The module name set in the module list (Not editable here)
Scan Rate(ms)	Set an update frequency for the task data. Default: 1000 (Unit: ms)
Dead Bend	Give a dead bend value for updating a <b>float</b> signal. Default: 0 Dead Band: The minimum amount by which the tag value must change in order for the new tag value to be saved.
Will Topic	Enter the title of a disconnect notice. Default: Null.
Will	Enter a disconnect notice. Default: Null.
MQTT Connection	Check the Broker for this MQTT connection, Local Broker or Remote Broker. Remote Broker option will appear only when set in advance.

**Publish & Subscribe**

Details

Name	Attribute	Data Type	Subscribe Topic	Subscribe QoS	Publish Topic	Publish QoS	Retain	Enabled
Tag0	Read	Float	/MRTU_No.1_Name1/Input_Registers/Tag0/Subscribe	2		2	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Tag0	Read / Write	Short	/MRTU_No.1_Name1/Holding_Registers/Tag0/Subscribe	2	/MRTU_No.1_Name1/Holding_Registers/Tag0/Publish	2	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Tag0	Read	Bool	/MRTU_No.1_Name1/Input_Status/Tag0/Subscribe	2		2	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Tag0	Read / Write	Bool	/MRTU_No.1_Name1/Coil_Status/Tag0/Subscribe	2	/MRTU_No.1_Name1/Coil_Status/Tag0/Publish	2	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Tag1	Read / Write	Bool	/MRTU_No.1_Name1/Coil_Status/Tag1/Subscribe	2	/MRTU_No.1_Name1/Coil_Status/Tag1/Publish	2	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>

Fig. 186) Convert Setting > MQTT > Modbus TCP > Publish & Subscribe

Tab. 96) Descriptions: Convert Setting > MQTT > Modbus TCP > Publish & Subscribe

<b>Convert Setting &gt; MQTT &gt; Modbus TCP (Master) – Publish &amp; Subscribe</b>	
Details	Click [Show] to display all fields, click [Hide] to hide some fields.
Name	The variable name of the mapping address. (Not editable here)
Attribute	Display data attribute of the variable. (Not editable) Include: Read, Read/Write...
Data Type	Display data type of the variable that set in the Modbus Address Mapping Table page. (Not editable) Include: Bool, Short, Float...
Subscribe Topic	The topic of receiving/subscribing data message.
Subscribe QoS	The subscribe QoS (Quality of Service) levels. Default: 2 0: Delivering a message at most once. 1: Delivering a message at least once. 2: Delivering a message at exactly once.
Publish Topic	The topic of sending/publishing data message.
Publish QoS	The publish QoS (Quality of Service) levels. Default: 2 0: Delivering a message at most once. 1: Delivering a message at least once. 2: Delivering a message at exactly once.
Retain	Check [Retain] box of the top row can store the broker message for all variables in list. Check the box of each variable can store the broker message just that variable. Default: Uncheck.
Enabled	Check [Enabled] box of the top row can enable all variables in list. Check the box of each variable can enable just that variable for conversion. Default: Uncheck.
OK	Click to save this page settings and back to the module list page.

### 5.4.9 MQTT and EtherNet/IP Conversion

This page provides MQTT and EtherNet/IP communication protocol conversion. With this MQTT Service function, users can set the MQTT client to publish the message to the specified broker or subscribe the topic, and so to read and write the single channel of the ICP DAS EIP-2000 device that connected to the controller.

For the certificate about the communication security, please refer to [Chapter 7](#).

#### Function Diagram:

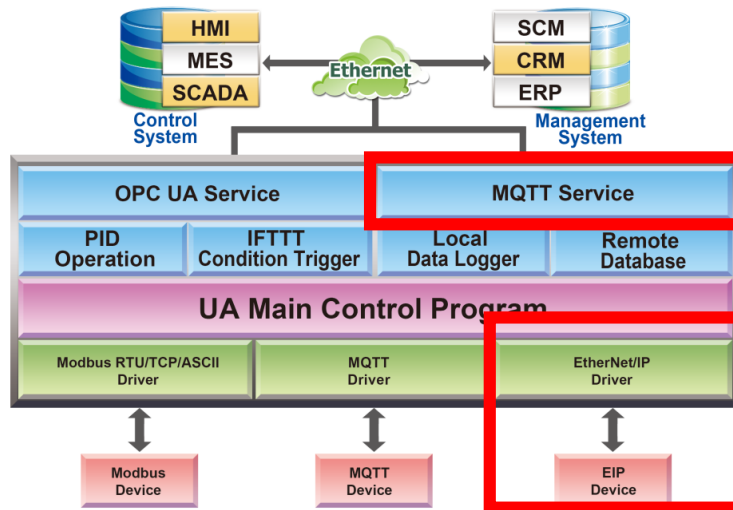


Fig. 187) MQTT and EtherNet/IP Convert Setting Function Diagram

#### Application Solution:

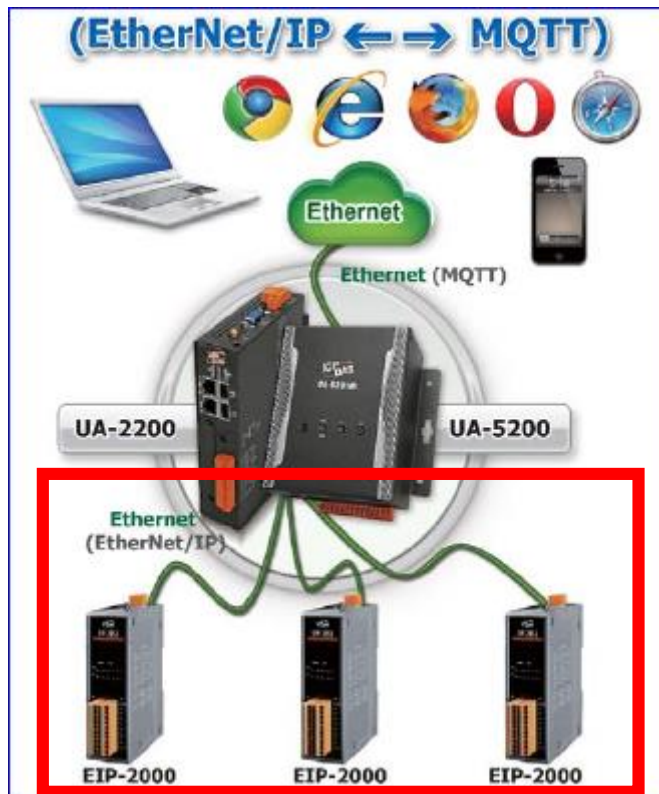


Fig. 188) MQTT and EtherNet/IP Convert Setting Application Solution

When entering the menu [Convert Setting] and the sub-menu [MQTT] > EtherNet/IP, the ICP DAS EtherNet/IP modules EIP Series preset in the [Module Setting] will show up in the Module List. (Refer to [Chapter 5.2](#) for the Module Setting.)

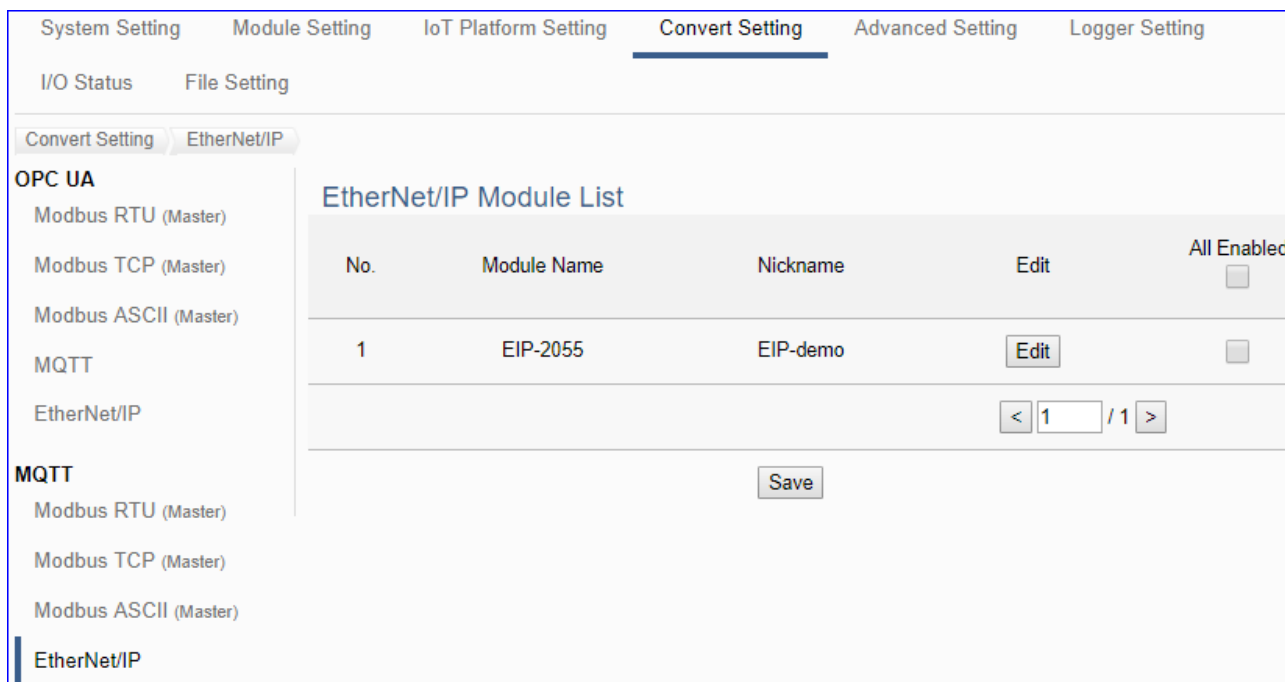


Fig. 189) Convert Setting > MQTT > EtherNet/IP > Module List

Tab. 97) Descriptions: Convert Setting > MQTT > EtherNet/IP > Module List

Convert Setting > MQTT > EtherNet/IP Module List	
No.	The module number in the module list (Not editable here)
Module Name	The EIP series model selected in the module list (Not editable here)
Nickname	The user defined name for the module (Not editable here)
All Enabled <input type="checkbox"/> Enable <input type="checkbox"/>	Check [All Enabled] box to enable all modules in list for conversion. Default: Uncheck. Check the box of each module can enable just that module for conversion.
Edit	Click to enter the “MQTT Client Setting” page to enable I/O or set up the Topic, QoS, Publish, Subscribe ...
<input type="button" value="1"/> / 1	The page number of the module list: Current page / Total pages. Click < or > to go to the previous or next page.
Save	Click to save the settings of this page.

This function is to enable the communication conversion module, please  check the box of the converting module. If user wants to enable some I/O of the module, please click [Edit] button to enter the “MQTT Client Setting” page.

The “MQTT Client Setting” page after clicking the [Edit] button:

MQTT Client Setting	
No.	<input type="text" value="1"/>
Module Name	<input type="text" value="Example1"/>
Scan Rate(ms)	<input type="text" value="1000"/>
Dead Band	<input type="text" value="0"/>
Will Topic	<input type="text"/>
Will	<input type="text"/>
MQTT Connection	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Broker (Local) <input type="checkbox"/> Broker1 (Remote)

Fig. 190) Convert Setting > MQTT > EtherNet/IP > Client Setting

Tab. 98) Descriptions: Convert Setting > MQTT > EtherNet/IP > Client Setting

Convert Setting > MQTT > EtherNet/IP – MQTT Client Setting	
No.	The module number in the module list (Un-editable)
Module Name	The module name set in the module list (Not editable here)
Scan Rate(ms)	Set an update frequency for the task data. Default: 1000 (Unit: ms)
Dead Bend	Give a dead bend value for updating a <b>float</b> signal. Default: 0 Dead Band: The minimum amount by which the tag value must change in order for the new tag value to be saved.
Will Topic	Enter the title of a disconnect notice. Default: Null.
Will	Enter a disconnect notice. Default: Null.
MQTT Connection	Check the Broker for this MQTT connection, Local Broker or Remote Broker. Remote Broker option will appear only when set in advance.

**Publish & Subscribe**

Details

Name	Attribute	Data Type	Subscribe Topic	Subscribe QoS	Publish Topic	Publish QoS	Retain	Enabled
<input type="text" value="Tag0"/>	Read ▾	Float	<input type="text" value="/MRTU_No.1_Name1/Input_Registers/Tag0/Subscribe"/>	2 ▾	<input type="text" value=""/>	2 ▾	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
<input type="text" value="Tag0"/>	Read / Write ▾	Short	<input type="text" value="/MRTU_No.1_Name1/Holding_Registers/Tag0/Subscribe"/>	2 ▾	<input type="text" value="/MRTU_No.1_Name1/Holding_Registers/Tag0/Publish"/>	2 ▾	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
<input type="text" value="Tag0"/>	Read ▾	Bool	<input type="text" value="/MRTU_No.1_Name1/Input_Status/Tag0/Subscribe"/>	2 ▾	<input type="text" value=""/>	2 ▾	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
<input type="text" value="Tag0"/>	Read / Write ▾	Bool	<input type="text" value="/MRTU_No.1_Name1/Coil_Status/Tag0/Subscribe"/>	2 ▾	<input type="text" value="/MRTU_No.1_Name1/Coil_Status/Tag0/Publish"/>	2 ▾	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
<input type="text" value="Tag1"/>	Read / Write ▾	Bool	<input type="text" value="/MRTU_No.1_Name1/Coil_Status/Tag1/Subscribe"/>	2 ▾	<input type="text" value="/MRTU_No.1_Name1/Coil_Status/Tag1/Publish"/>	2 ▾	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>

Fig. 191) Convert Setting > MQTT > EtherNet/IP > Publish & Subscribe

Tab. 99) Descriptions: Convert Setting > MQTT > EtherNet/IP > Publish & Subscribe

<b>Convert Setting &gt; MQTT &gt; EtherNet/IP – Publish &amp; Subscribe</b>	
Details	Click [Show] to display all fields, click [Hide] to hide some fields.
Name	The variable name of the mapping address. (Not editable here)
Attribute	Display data attribute of the variable. (Not editable) Include: Read, Read/Write...
Data Type	Display data type of the variable that set in the Modbus Address Mapping Table page. (Not editable) Include: Bool, Short, Float...
Subscribe Topic	The topic of receiving/subscribing data message.
Subscribe QoS	The subscribe QoS (Quality of Service) levels. Default: 2 0: Delivering a message at most once. 1: Delivering a message at least once. 2: Delivering a message at exactly once.
Publish Topic	The topic of sending/publishing data message.
Publish QoS	The publish QoS (Quality of Service) levels. Default: 2 0: Delivering a message at most once. 1: Delivering a message at least once. 2: Delivering a message at exactly once.
Retain	Check [Retain] box of the top row can store the broker message for all variables in list. Check the box of each variable can store the broker message just that variable. Default: Uncheck.
Enabled	Check [Enabled] box of the top row can enable all variables in list. Check the box of each variable can enable just that variable for conversion. Default: Uncheck.
OK	Click to save this page settings and back to the module list page.

### 5.4.10 MQTT JSON and Modbus RTU/ASCII Conversion

This page provides MQTT JSON and Modbus RTU/ASCII (Master) communication protocol conversion. With the MQTT Service function, users can set the MQTT client to publish the message to the specified broker or subscribe the topic, and combine several messages that converted in JSON format into a group to read and write the multiple channels of the Modbus RTU/ASCII devices that connected to the controller.

The settings of Modbus RTU/ASCII are the same. Here will introduce them together. For the certificate about the communication security, please refer to [Chapter 7](#).

#### Function Diagram:

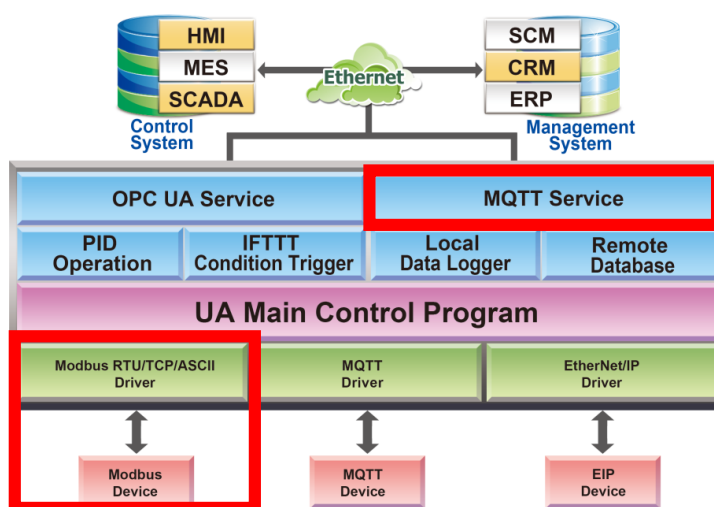


Fig. 192) MQTT JSON and Modbus RTU/ASCII Convert Setting Function Diagram

#### Application Solution:

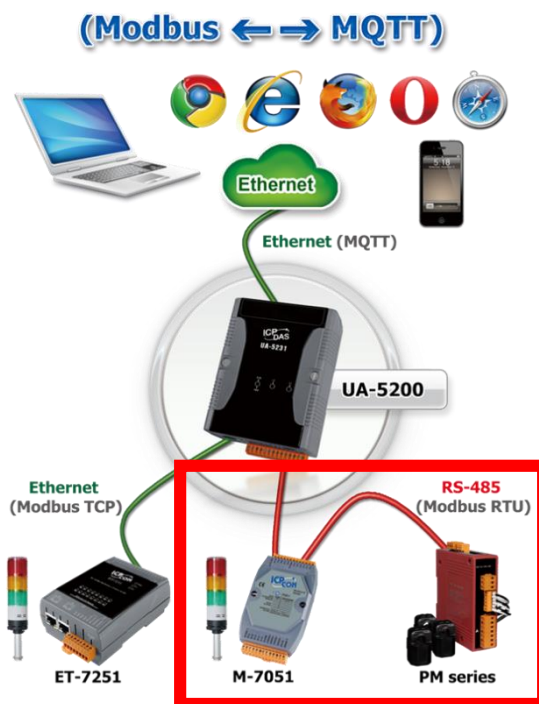


Fig. 193) MQTT JSON and Modbus RTU/ASCII Convert Setting Application Solution

When entering the menu [Convert Setting] and the sub-menu [MQTT JSON] > Modbus RTU or Modbus ASCII (Master), the Modbus RTU/ASCII modules preset in the [Module Setting] will show up in the Module List. (Refer to Chapter 5.2 for the Module Setting.)

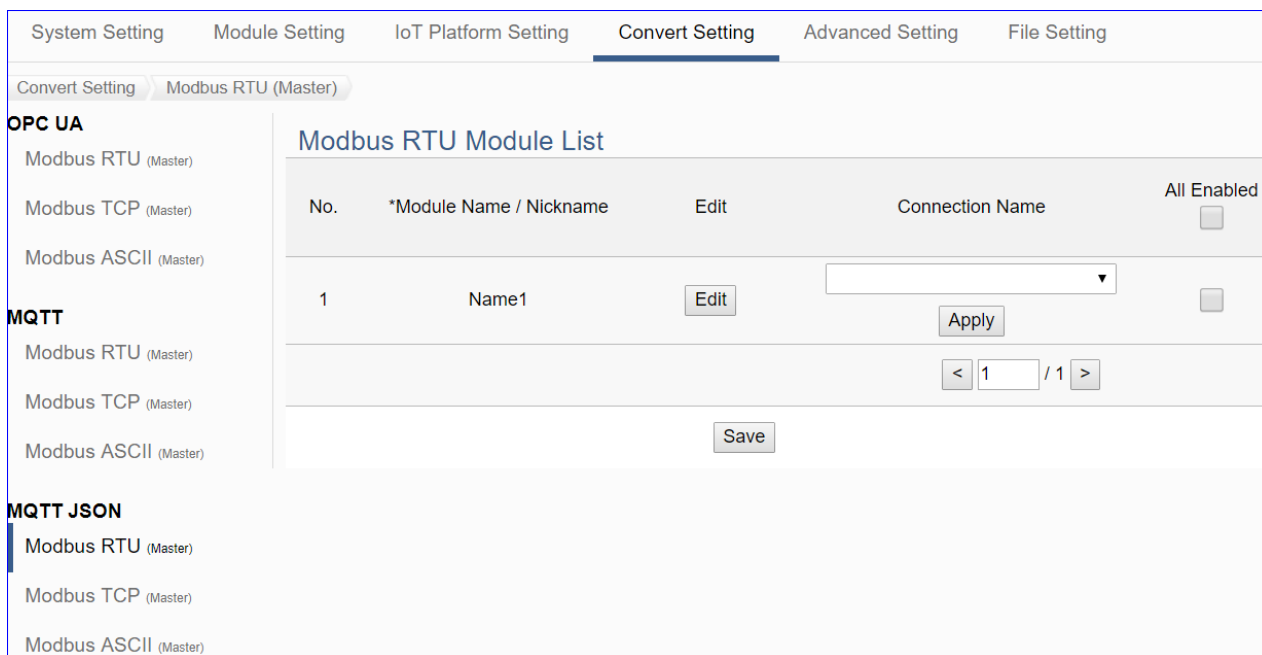


Fig. 194) Convert Setting > MQTT JSON > Modbus RTU > Module List

Tab. 100) Descriptions: Convert Setting > MQTT JSON > Modbus RTU > Module List

Convert Setting > MQTT JSON > Modbus RTU (Master) Module List	
No.	The module number in the module list (Not editable here)
*Module Name / Nickname	The module name set in the module list (Not editable here)
Connection Name	Select a group connection name, and then click [Apply].
All Enabled <input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> Enable	Check [All Enabled] box to enable all modules in list for conversion. Default: Uncheck. Check the box of each module can enable just that module for conversion.
Edit	If user wants to enable some I/O channels for conversion, click [Edit] of that module to enable I/O or check the “Module Content Setting” and “Variable Tale” page.
<input type="button" value="&lt;"/> <input type="text" value="1"/> / 1 <input type="button" value="&gt;"/>	The page number of the module list: Current page / Total pages. Click < or > to go to the previous or next page.
Save	Click to save the settings of this page.

This function is to enable the communication conversion module, first select the [Connection Name] and click [Apply] button, and then check the box  of the converting module. If user wants to enable some I/O of the module, please click [Edit] button to enter the “Module Content Setting” page.

### Module Content Setting

No.	<input type="text" value="1"/>
Module Name	<input type="text" value="Example1"/>

### Variable Table

Details

Variable Name	Alias	Attribute	Data Type	Connection Name	Enabled
<input type="text" value="Tag0"/>	<input type="text" value="Tag0"/>	<input type="text" value="Read"/>	Float	<input type="text"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
<input type="text" value="Tag0"/>	<input type="text" value="Tag0"/>	<input type="text" value="Read / Write"/>	Short	<input type="text"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
<input type="text" value="Tag0"/>	<input type="text" value="Tag0"/>	<input type="text" value="Read"/>	Bool	<input type="text"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
<input type="text" value="Tag1"/>	<input type="text" value="Tag1"/>	<input type="text" value="Read"/>	Bool	<input type="text"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
<input type="text" value="Tag0"/>	<input type="text" value="Tag0"/>	<input type="text" value="Read / Write"/>	Bool	<input type="text"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
<input type="text" value="Tag1"/>	<input type="text" value="Tag1"/>	<input type="text" value="Read / Write"/>	Bool	<input type="text"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>

Fig. 195) Convert Setting > MQTT JSON > Modbus RTU > Module Content

Tab. 101) Descriptions: Convert Setting > MQTT JSON > Modbus RTU > Module Content

<b>Convert Setting &gt; MQTT JSON &gt; Modbus RTU (Master) – Module Content Setting</b>	
No.	The module number in the module list (Not editable here)
Module Name	The module name set in the module list (Not editable here)
<b>Convert Setting &gt; MQTT JSON &gt; Modbus RTU (Master) – Variable Table</b>	
Details	Click [Show] to display all fields, click [Hide] to hide some fields.
Variable Name	The variable name of the mapping address. (Not editable here)
Alias	The user cannot change the variable name but can set an alias for data separation and identification. It is used in the "Name" element parameter of the MQTT JSON format. Refer to Appendix A.
Attribute	Display data attribute of the variable. (Not editable) Include: Read, Read/Write...
Data Type	Display data type of the variable that set in the Modbus Address Mapping Table page. (Not editable) Include: Bool, Short, Float...
Connection Name	Select the group name that set in the group list page.
Enabled	Check [Enabled] box of the top row can enable all variables in list. Check the box of each variable can enable just that variable for conversion. Default: Uncheck.
OK	Click to save this page settings and back to the module list page.

### 5.4.11 MQTT JSON and Modbus TCP Conversion

This page provides MQTT JSON and Modbus TCP (Master) communication protocol conversion. With the MQTT Service function, users can set the MQTT client to publish the message to the specified broker or subscribe the topic, and combine several messages that converted in JSON format into a group to read and write the multiple channels of the Modbus TCP devices that connected to the controller.

For the certificate about the communication security, please refer to [Chapter 7](#).

#### Function Diagram:

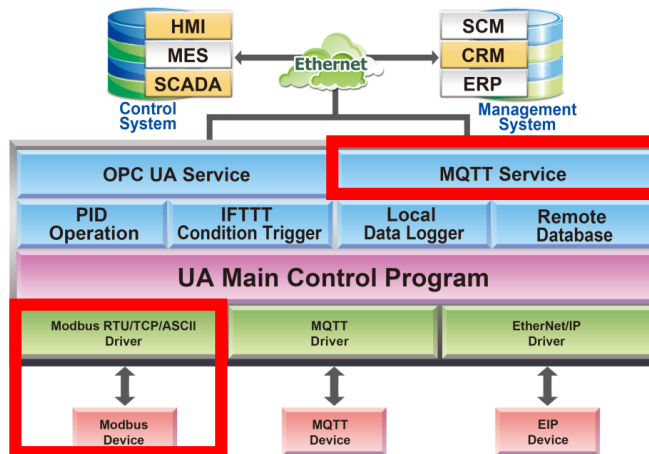


Fig. 196) MQTT JSON and Modbus TCP Convert Setting Function Diagram

#### Application Solution:



Fig. 197) MQTT JSON and Modbus TCP Convert Setting Application Solution

When entering the menu [Convert Setting] and the sub-menu [MQTT JSON] > Modbus TCP (Master), the Modbus TCP modules preset in the [Module Setting] will show up in the Module List. (Refer to Chapter 5.2 for the Module Setting.)

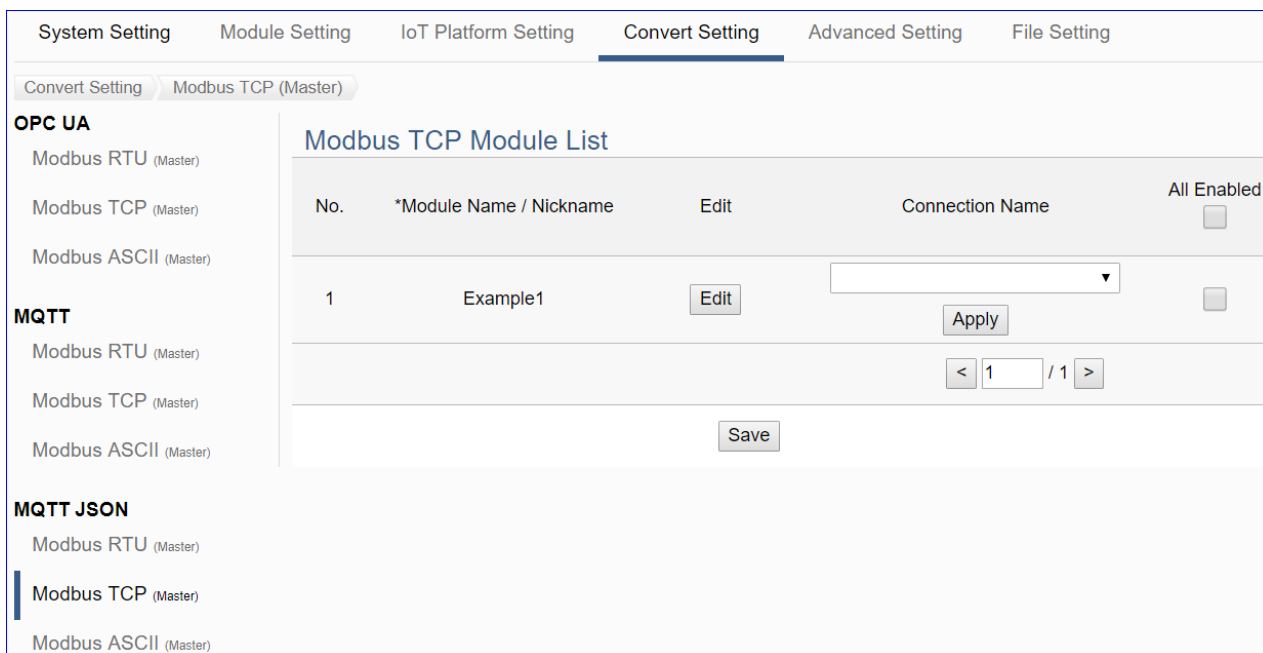


Fig. 198) Convert Setting > MQTT JSON > Modbus TCP > Module List

Tab. 102) Descriptions: Convert Setting > MQTT JSON > Modbus TCP > Module List

Convert Setting > MQTT JSON > Modbus TCP (Master) Module List	
No.	The module number in the module list (Not editable here)
*Module Name / Nickname	The module name set in the module list (Not editable here)
Connection Name	Select a group connection name, and then click [Apply].
Edit	If user wants to enable some I/O channels for conversion, click [Edit] of that module to enter the “Module Content Setting” and “Variable Tale” page.
All Enabled <input type="checkbox"/> Enable <input type="checkbox"/>	Check [All Enabled] box to enable all modules in list for conversion. Default: Uncheck. Check the box of each module can enable just that module for conversion.
<input type="button" value="&lt;"/> <input type="text" value="1"/> / <input type="text" value="1"/> <input type="button" value="&gt;"/>	The page number of the module list: Current page / Total pages. Click < or > to go to the previous or next page.
Save	Click to save the settings of this page.

This function is to enable the communication conversion module, first select the [Connection Name] and click [Apply] button, and then check the box  of the converting module. If user wants to enable some I/O of the module, please click [Edit] button to enter the “Module Content Setting” page.

### Module Content Setting

No.	1
Module Name	Example1

### Variable Table

Details Show Hide

Variable Name	Alias	Attribute	Data Type	Connection Name	Enabled
Tag0	Tag0	Read	Float		<input type="checkbox"/>
Tag0	Tag0	Read / Write	Short		<input type="checkbox"/>
Tag0	Tag0	Read	Bool		<input type="checkbox"/>
Tag1	Tag1	Read	Bool		<input type="checkbox"/>
Tag0	Tag0	Read / Write	Bool		<input type="checkbox"/>
Tag1	Tag1	Read / Write	Bool		<input type="checkbox"/>

OK Cancel

Fig. 199) Convert Setting > MQTT JSON > Modbus TCP > Module Content

Tab. 103) Descriptions: Convert Setting > MQTT JSON > Modbus TCP > Module Content

<b>Convert Setting &gt; MQTT JSON &gt; Modbus TCP (Master) – Module Content Setting</b>	
No.	The module number in the module list (Not editable here)
Module Name	The module name set in the module list (Not editable here)
<b>Convert Setting &gt; MQTT JSON &gt; Modbus TCP (Master) – Variable Table</b>	
Details	Click [Show] to display all fields, click [Hide] to hide some fields.
Variable Name	The variable name of the mapping address. (Not editable here)
Alias	The user cannot change the variable name but can set an alias for data separation and identification. It is used in the "Name" element parameter of the MQTT JSON format. Refer to Appendix A.
Attribute	Display data attribute of the variable. (Not editable) Include: Read, Read/Write...
Data Type	Display data type of the variable that set in the Modbus Address Mapping Table page. (Not editable) Include: Bool, Short, Float...
Connection Name	Select the group name that set in the group list page.
Enabled	Check [Enabled] box of the top row can enable all variables in list. Check the box of each variable can enable just that variable for conversion. Default: Uncheck.
OK	Click to save this page settings and back to the module list page.

### 5.4.12 MQTT Custom and IoT Cloud Conversion

This page provides customized MQTT communication conversion for the IoT Cloud Platform. Users can customize the MQTT format layout and add the module value to the publishing message. With customized MQTT message content, this function can support multiple IoT platforms.

For the certificate about the communication security, please refer to [Chapter 7](#).

**Function Diagram:**

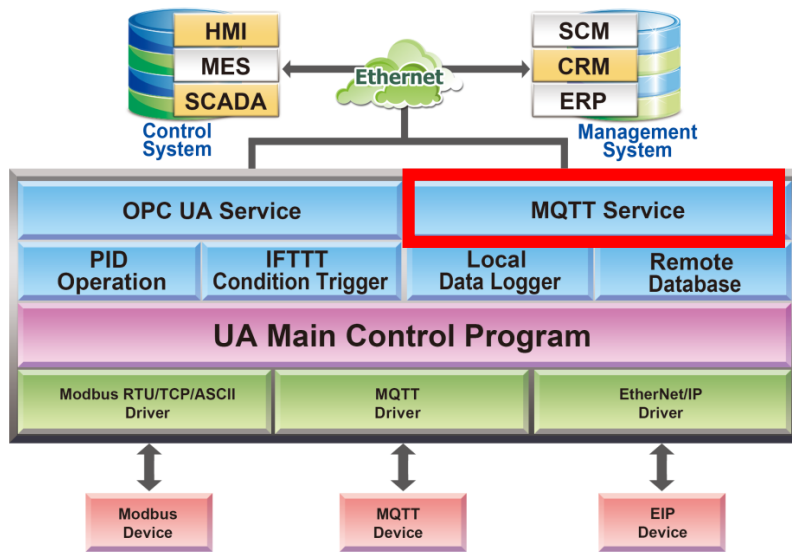


Fig. 200) MQTT Custom and IoT Cloud Convert Setting Function Diagram

Enter the menu [Convert Setting] and the sub-menu [MQTT Custom] > [IoT Cloud], then can set up the customized MQTT IoT Cloud settings.

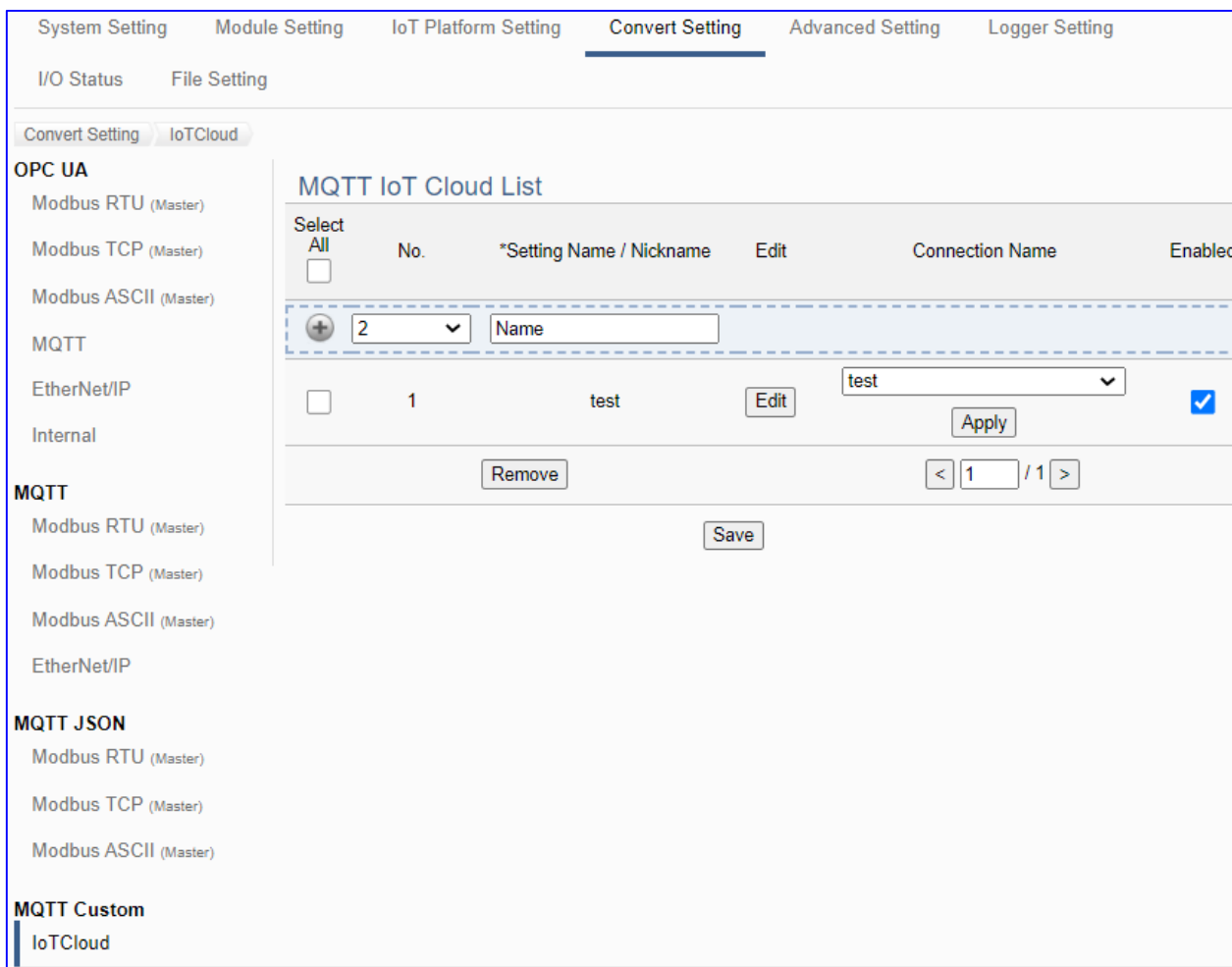


Fig. 201) Convert Setting > MQTT Custom> IoT Cloud > List

Tab. 104) Descriptions: Convert Setting > MQTT Custom > IoT Cloud > List

Convert Setting > MQTT Custom > IoTCloud – MQTT IoT Cloud List	
No.	The number in the IoT Cloud list (Not editable here)
*Setting Name / Nickname	The Setting name or Nickname set in the IoT Cloud list (editable)
Edit	Click the [Edit] button to enter the Module List, select the module and set up the message to be published.
Connection Name	Select a connection name set in the step of the “IoT Platform”, and then click [Apply].
Enabled <input type="checkbox"/>	Check the box of list to enable that conversion. Default: Enable
<input type="button" value=" &lt; 1 / 1 &gt;"/>	The page number of the list: Current page / Total pages. Click < or > to go to the previous or next page.
Save	Click to save the settings of this page.

Click [Edit] button to enter the Module List page, the modules preset in the [Module Setting] will show up in the selected items. (Refer to [Chapter 5.2](#) for the Module Setting.)

Fig. 202) Convert Setting > MQTT Custom> IoT Cloud > List Edit

Tab. 105) Descriptions: Convert Setting > MQTT Custom > IoT Cloud > List Edit

<b>Convert Setting &gt; MQTT Custom &gt; IoT Cloud – MQTT IoT Cloud Module List</b>	
No.	The number in the IoT Cloud setting list (Cannot be changed here)
Setting Name	The setting name set in the IoT Cloud list, can change it here.
Type	The user can find out the variable name of the current module tags through the following steps: 1. Select the type of module. 2. Select the number of the set module you want to use. 3. Select the module name you want to use. 4. Select the tag attribute of the module. 5. Select the tag name of the module.
No.	
Name	
Attribute	
Tag Name	
Insert	Click "Insert" to add the variable name of the module tag to the "Send Message" field.
Send Message	Message format editing interface, user can click the insert button to add I/O tags and then edit the messages.
OK / Cancel	Click [OK] to save the settings of this page, and exit. Click [Cancel] to exit this page but do not save the settings.

## 5.5 Main Menu: Advanced Setting

**Advanced Setting** is the fifth (5<sup>th</sup>) item of the Main Menu, mainly to provide advanced monitoring and control related settings.

Advanced Setting provides virtual device function or cloud service function. The description is on the page of the Main Menu. It will support more functions in the future.

The items in the advanced setting functions are “PID Operation” and “IFTTT Condition Trigger” and “Data Logger” that includes “Local Data Logger”, “MS SQL” and “MySQL / MariaDB”. This chapter will introduce the function items and setting parameters.

Advanced Setting	
PID Operation	The PID controller is a common feedback loop component in industrial control applications. The controller compares the collected data with a reference value and then uses this difference to calculate a new input value whose purpose is to allow the system data to reach or remain at the reference value.
IFTTT Condition Trigger	With the IFTTT cloud platform, the users can send messages to IFTTT-related cloud services such as Line, Twitter, etc. when the special events occur.
Data Logger	
Local Data Logger	Set local data log.
MS SQL	Set the MS SQL data log.
MySQL / MariaDB	Set the MySQL / MariaDB data log.
Block List	
Block Rule	Set the trigger condition for blocking IP connection. When the conditions are met, this function can add the IP to the blacklist and block it through the firewall.
Block Status	Provide the blocked IP information in the blacklist and unblock functions.

Fig. 203) CH5.5 Main Menu: Advanced Setting

The setting for UA series controllers is to set up from the left to the right of the main menu functions. User can find the setting step and Web UI information in the following chapters.

[CH2 Quick Start 1: Hardware/Network Connection](#)

[CH3 Quick Start 2: Web UI / Setting Steps](#)

[CH4 Function Wizard: Project Quick Setup](#)

### 5.5.1 PID Operation

This page is about the virtual device function to allow users to simulate various devices with the real I/O by using the tuning function of PID operation.

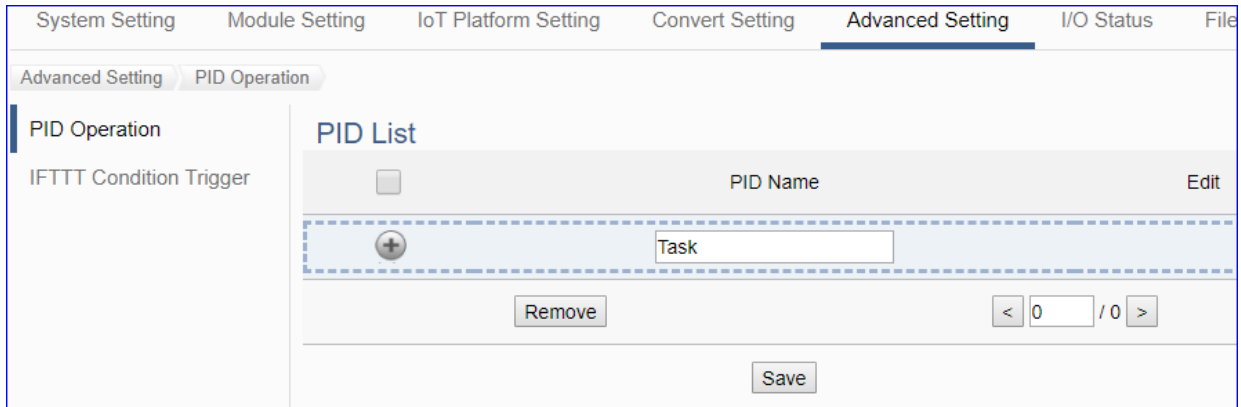


Fig. 204) Advanced Setting > PID Operation

PID (Proportional-Integral-Derivative) control is the most widely used in industrial control systems. A regulator which is controlled in accordance with Proportional, Integral and Derivative is called PID control for short, also called PID regulator. When the user cannot fully grasp or measure parameters of the control system, the PID regulator is the best solution.

The PID controller is a common feedback loop component in industrial control applications. The controller compares the collected data with a reference value and then uses this difference to calculate a new input value whose purpose is to allow the system data to reach or remain at the reference value.

#### Function Diagram:

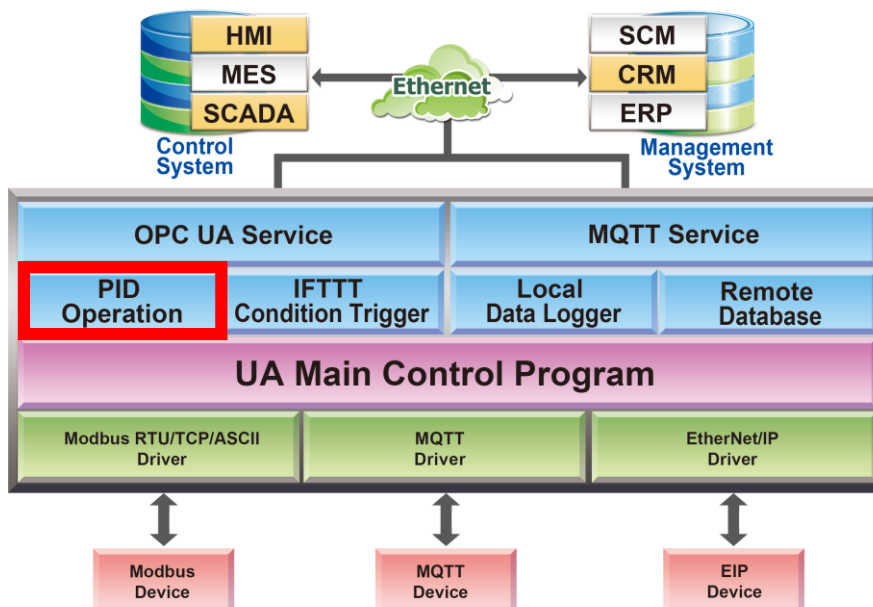


Fig. 205) PID Operation Function Diagram

**PID Operation Solution Example:**

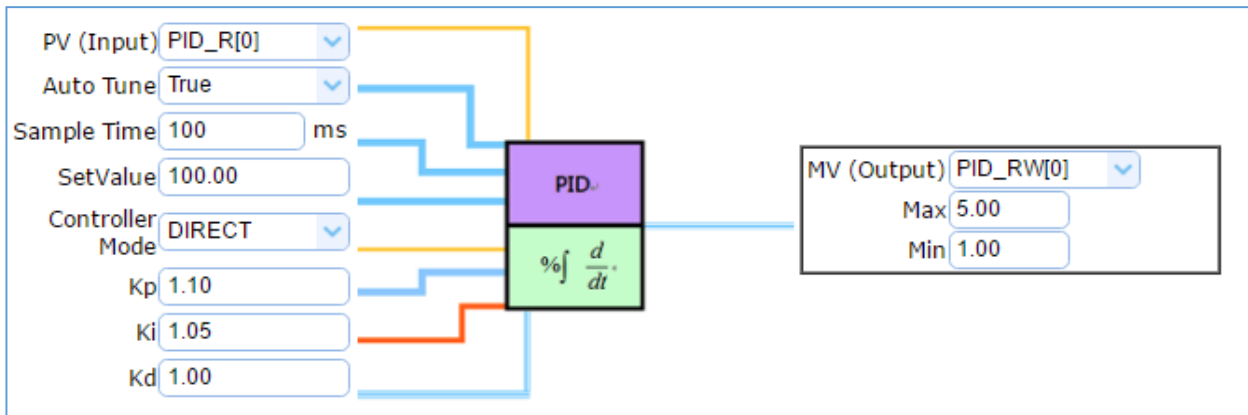
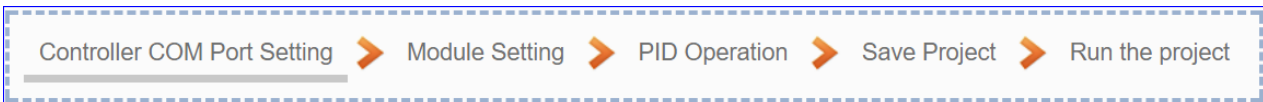


Fig. 206) PID Operation Solution Example

In the PID Operation function, UA controller collects the module’s data to operate via the feedback loop component of PID control. The controller compares the collected data with a reference value and then uses this difference to calculate a new input value whose purpose is to allow the system data to reach or remain at the reference value.

The setting steps of the PID Operation are as below. The descriptions for the steps setting please refer to [Section 4.4 “PID”](#) items in the Function Wizard.

**[Step Box] of [PID Operation] :**



**[Step Box] of [PID Operation + OPC UA Conversion] :**

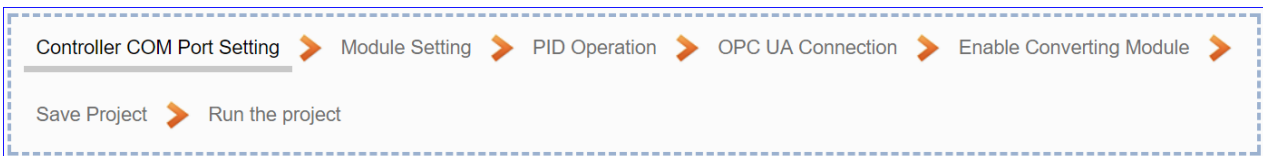


Fig. 207) PID Operation Step Box

This section will introduce the function items and setting parameters of the PID Operation.

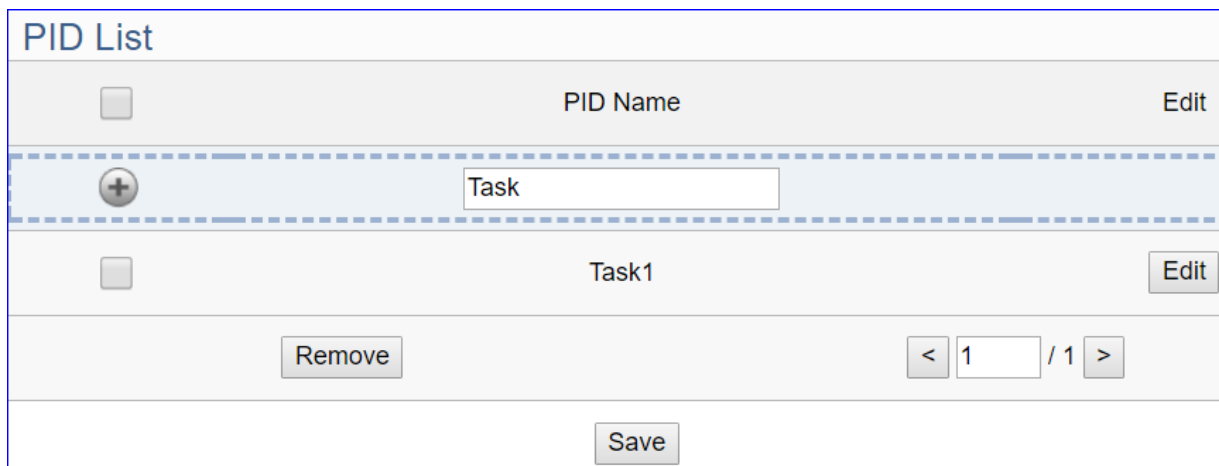


Fig. 208) Advanced Setting > PID Operation > PID List

Tab. 106) Descriptions: Advanced Setting > PID Operation > PID List

Advanced Setting > PID Operation > PID List	
PID Name	PID name, user can define, e.g. Task1. Default: Task.
	Click to add a new PID Task.
Edit / Remove	Click [Edit] can set the PID content. Click the left box and [remove] can delete the PID list.
	The page number of the PID list: Current page / Total pages. Click < or > to go to the previous or next page.
Save	Click to save the setting of this page.

Click [Edit] botton to enter the [Content Settings] page:

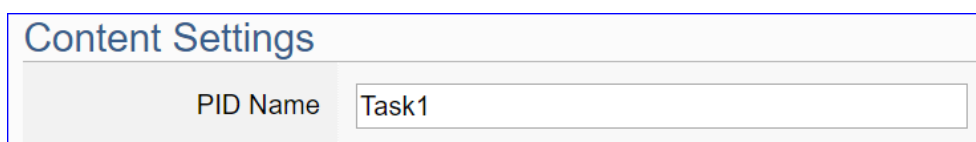


Fig. 209) Advanced Setting > PID Operation > Content

Tab. 107) Descriptions: Advanced Setting > PID Operation > Content

Advanced Setting > PID Operation > Content Settings	
PID Name	PID name, user can define, e.g. Task1. Default: Task.

Input Item	
Module selection	Type : <input type="text"/> <span style="color: red;">Please select the module type.</span>
	No. : <input type="text"/> <span style="color: red;">Please select the number. When no option is available, add a module.</span>
	Name : <input type="text"/>
Variable selection	Attribute <input type="text"/> <span style="color: red;">Please select item.</span>
	Type : <input type="text"/> <span style="color: red;">Please select item.</span>
	Name : <input type="text"/> <span style="color: red;">Please select name. When there is no option, add the variables in the module.</span>
Auto Tune	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Enabled
Sample Time(ms)	<input type="text" value="500"/>
Setpoint	<input type="text" value="0"/>
Controller Mode	<input type="text" value="DIRECT"/>
Kp	<input type="text" value="1"/>
Ki	<input type="text" value="1"/>
Kd	<input type="text" value="1"/>

Fig. 210) Advanced Setting > PID Operation > Input Item

Tab. 108) Descriptions: Advanced Setting > PID Operation > Input Item

Advanced Setting > PID Operation > Input Item	
Module selection	Choose a predefined module for input data of the PID. Select the type, number and name of the input module. If no option is available, add a new module.
Variable selection	Choose a predefined float variable as the input parameter for PID operation. Select the attribute, type and name of the float variable.
Auto Tune	Enable: Auto-tuning PID parameters for your system. Default: check. Un-Enable: Tuning PID parameters manually, e.g. Kp, Ki, Kd.
Sample Time (ms)	Set the sampling time. (Unit: ms) Default: 500 ms.
Setpoint	The target value for PID control. Default: 0.
Controller Mode	DIRECT: Set it as positive output value. Default: DIRECT. REVERSE: Set it as reverse output value.
Kp	Set the Proportional gain. Default: 1.
Ki	Set the Integral gain. Default: 1.
Kd	Set the Derivative gain. Default: 1.

**Output Item**

	Type : <input type="text"/>	Please select the module type.
Module selection	No. : <input type="text"/>	Please select the number. When no option is available, add a module.
	Name : <input type="text"/>	
	Attribute <input type="text"/>	Please select item.
Variable selection	Type : <input type="text"/>	Please select item.
	Name : <input type="text"/>	Please select name. When there is no option, add the variables in the module.
	Max <input type="text" value="0"/>	
	Min <input type="text" value="0"/>	
<input type="button" value="OK"/> <input type="button" value="Cancel"/>		

Fig. 211) Advanced Setting > PID Operation > Output Item

Tab. 109) Descriptions: Advanced Setting > PID Operation > Output Item

<b>Advanced Setting &gt; PID Operation &gt; Output Item</b>	
Module selection	Choose a predefined module for output data of the PID. Select the type, number and name of the input module. If no option is available, add a new module.
Variable selection	Choose a predefined float variable as the output parameter for PID operation. Select the attribute, type and name of the float variable.
Max	Set the upper-limit value for the variable. Default: 0.
Min	Set the lower-limit value for the variable. Default: 0.
OK	Click to save the settings of the page and back to the PID list page.

**PID Operation Solution Example:**

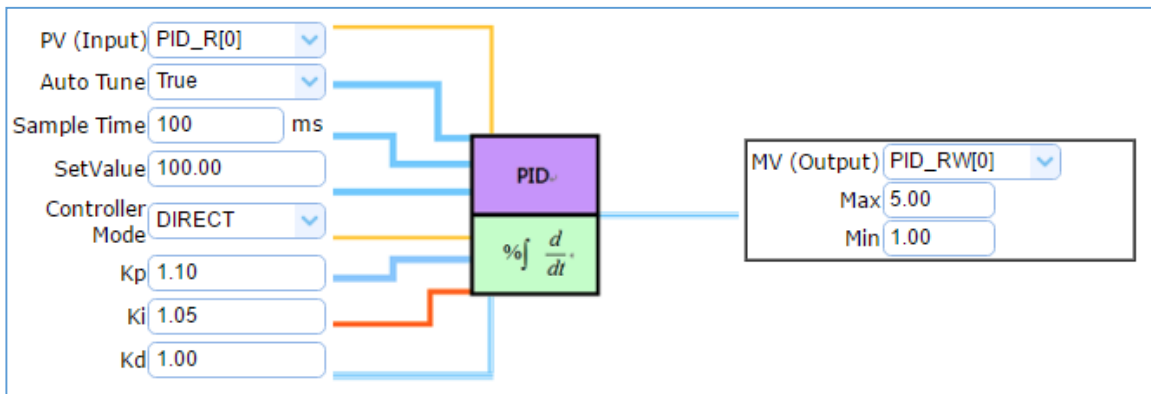


Fig. 212) PID Operation Application

### 5.5.2 IFTTT Condition Trigger

This page is about use the IFTTT cloud platform function. Combine with the IFTTT Condition Trigger function, when the special events occur, the users can send messages to IFTTT-related cloud services (such as Line, Twitter, etc.).

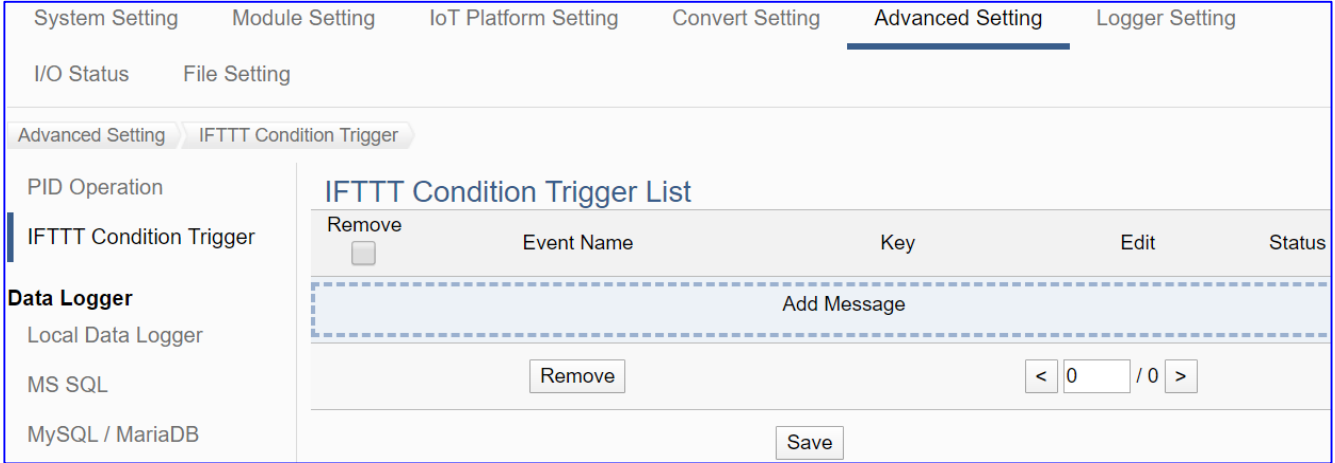


Fig. 213) Advanced Setting > IFTTT Condition Trigger

IFTTT (if this then that) is a cloud service platform that easy to get your apps and devices working together via creating chains of simple conditional statements (applets). An applet is triggered by changes that occur within other web services such as Line, Twitter, Gmail, Instagram, etc. For example, “if” Line (Service A) has a new message, “then” send an email to Gmail (Service B).

UA using the IFTTT cloud platform functions, the users can send messages to cloud services such as Line, Twitter, etc. when the special events occur.



Fig. 214) Advanced Setting > IFTTT Condition Trigger Function Diagram

The settings for sending the message to the APP with the "IFTTT Condition Trigger (Line, Twitter)" function includes two parts:

1. **IFTTT Cloud Platform Setting:** (Refer to [FAQ-app-1](#).)

In the IFTTT website, set up the “if” side service and event (**this**: use **webhooks** for the UA), the “then” side service and action (**that**: user can select the service, such as the Line, twitter, etc.). And then fill the “**Event Name**” and “**Key**” getting from the IFTTT website setting into the “**Content Setting**” of the UA We HMI. (Detail in the [FAQ-app-1](#) & [FAQ List](#).)



2. **UA Web Interface Setting:** ([Sec.5.5.2 Advanced Setting > IFTTT Condition Trigger](#))

In the UA Web HMI, set up the UA controller, modules, IFTTT trigger conditions, the condition variable table, and the IFTTT event connection. (Fill the **Event Name** and **Key** from IFTTT website into the “**Content Setting**” of the UA Web UI.)

This section introduces the setting part on the UA Web Interface, including the IFTTT trigger condition, variable table and the event message. About the setting on the IFTTT Cloud Platform, user can set up on the IFTTT website and get the “**Event Name**” and “**Key**” for the configuration here. If you are not familiar about the IFTTT, please refer to the [FAQ-app-1](#) & [FAQ List](#).

For the whole steps to send the message to an APP from setting the UA controller, module, I/O variables to the IFTTT Condition Trigger, the users can refer to the [Section 4.5](#) and the step box below.

**[Step Box : IFTTT Condition Trigger (Line, Twitter)]:**

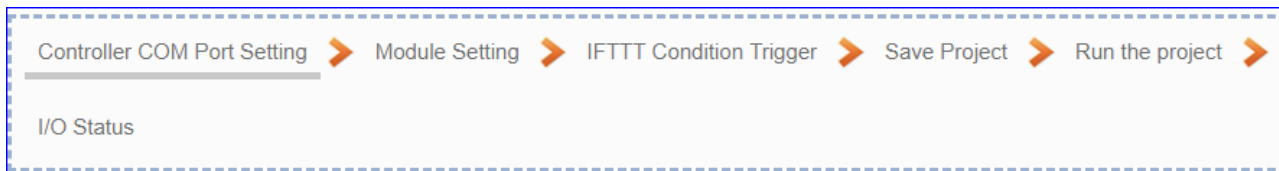


Fig. 215) Advanced Setting > IFTTT Condition Trigger (Line, Twitter) Step Box

This section will introduce the setting of the IFTTT condition trigger list, variable table and the event message.

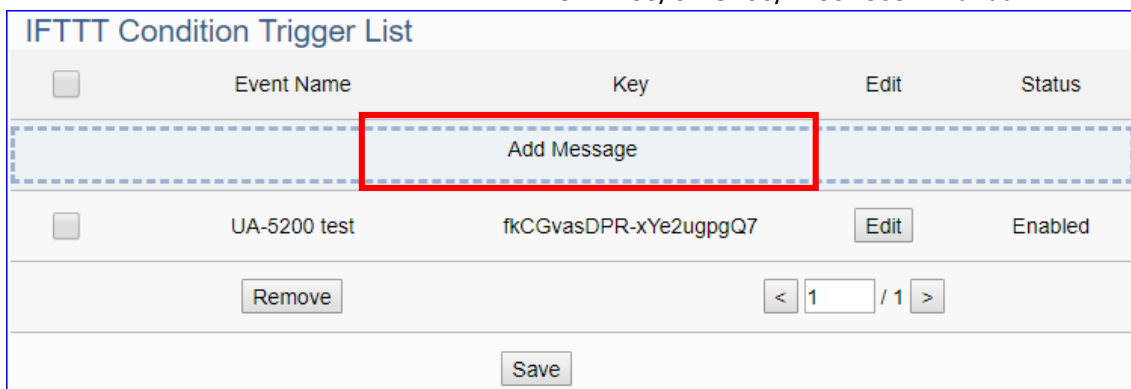


Fig. 216) Advanced Setting > IFTTT Condition Trigger > List

Tab. 110) Descriptions: Advanced Setting > IFTTT Condition Trigger > List

Advanced Setting > IFTTT Condition Trigger > FTTT Condition Trigger List	
Add Message	Click to add a new IFTTT message. After setting, an IFTTT condition trigger list will show on the bottom, includes left box, event name, key and status.
<input type="checkbox"/>	Check the box in the left of the list is to select and to delete the list. Check the box on the top will select all lists.
Event Name	Display the “Event Name” setting in the IFTTT website. (FAQ-app-1)
Key	Display the “Key” getting from the IFTTT website. (FAQ-app-1)
Edit	Click [Edit] can set the IFTTT condition trigger content.
Status	Display the enable status of the IFTTT condition trigger list.
Remove	Click the left box and [remove] can delete the IFTTT list.
<input type="checkbox"/> < 1 / 1 >	The page number of the IFTTT list: Current page / Total pages. Click < or > to go to the previous or next page.
Save	Click to save the setting of this page.

Click [Add Message] button to enter the IFTTT [Content Settings] page:

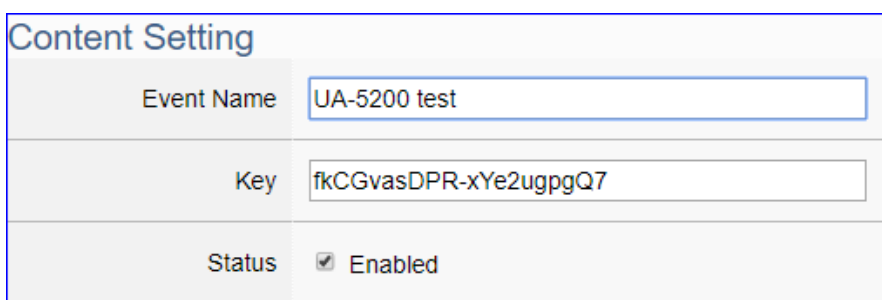


Fig. 217) Advanced Setting > IFTTT Condition Trigger > Content

Tab. 111) Descriptions: Advanced Setting > IFTTT Condition Trigger > Content

Advanced Setting > IFTTT Condition Trigger > Content Setting	
Event Name	Input the “Event Name” setting in the IFTTT website. (FAQ-app-1)
Key	Input the “Key” getting from the IFTTT website. (FAQ-app-1)
Status	Check to enable the IFTTT condition trigger event.

**Note:** The “Event Name” and “Key” are set in the IFTTT website. If you are not familiar with IFTTT, please see the [FAQ-005](#) for the setting introductions.

### Condition Setting

Module Variables	Operator	Value
↓ Module Type <input type="text" value="Modbus RTU (Master)"/>		
↓ Module Name <input type="text" value="No.1 M-7"/>	= ▼	Type : <input type="text" value="User-Defined"/> Dead Band : <input type="text" value="1"/>
↓ Variable Attribute <input type="text" value="Read"/>		
↓ Variable Name <input type="text" value="Tag0 (Short)"/>		
<input type="button" value="Add"/>		

The condition setting field may different depending on the selected variable attribute.

### Condition Setting

Module Variables	Status
↓ Module Type <input type="text" value="Modbus RTU (Master)"/>	
↓ Module Name <input type="text" value="No.2 M-7055D"/>	<input type="text" value="Status Change"/>
↓ Variable Attribute <input type="text" value="Read"/>	
↓ Variable Name <input type="text" value="Tag0 (Bool)"/>	

Fig. 218) Advanced Setting > IFTTT Condition Trigger > Condition Setting

Tab. 112) Descriptions: Advanced Setting > IFTTT Condition Trigger > Condition Setting

<b>Advanced Setting &gt; IFTTT Condition Trigger &gt; Condition Setting</b>	
Module Variables	Select the module and variable for the condition trigger. Module Type: select the module type, Modbus RTU/TCP/ASCII... Module Name: select the module that set for condition trigger. Variable Attribute: select the variable attribute for condition trigger. Variable Name: select the variable name for condition trigger.
The following condition fields may different depending on the selected variable attribute. The condition trigger method will be described after this table.	
Operator	Select the operator for the trigger condition.
Value	Set up the value for the condition, include Type and Dead Band.
Status	Set up the status for the condition. Default: 0.
Add	Click to add a condition trigger list in the Condition Table..

## Condition Trigger Descriptions:

The condition trigger method will differ depending on the attribute of the selected variable and the trigger will be different. There are two operation styles: **DIO** and **AIO**.

**(A)** If select **DIO variable**, then Condition is "Status Change". When detecting the status is changed, it will trigger the event and send the assigned message. (Below is a switch detecting example.)

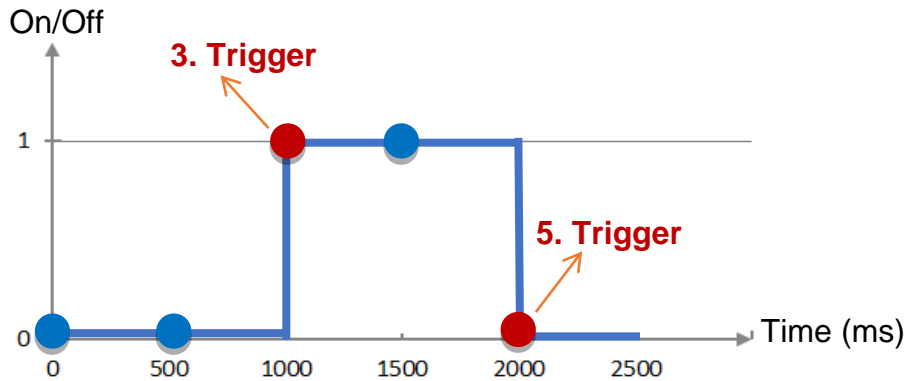


Fig. 219) Conditional Trigger Method: Variable DIO

### DIO Trigger: (Detect per 500 ms)

1. Detect initial switch status "Off" (status = 0)
2. Detect "Off" (status = 0, status no change), no trigger
3. Detect "On" (status = 1, status changed), trigger a message notification
4. Detect "On" (status = 1, status no change), no trigger
5. Detect "Off" (status = 0, status changed), trigger a message notification

(B) If select **AIO variable**, then Condition is “Value” and can set the “Dead Band”. The condition will be triggered and send the message when the detected value exceeds the upper or lower Dead Band. (Below is a CO2 example. Detect per 500 ms)

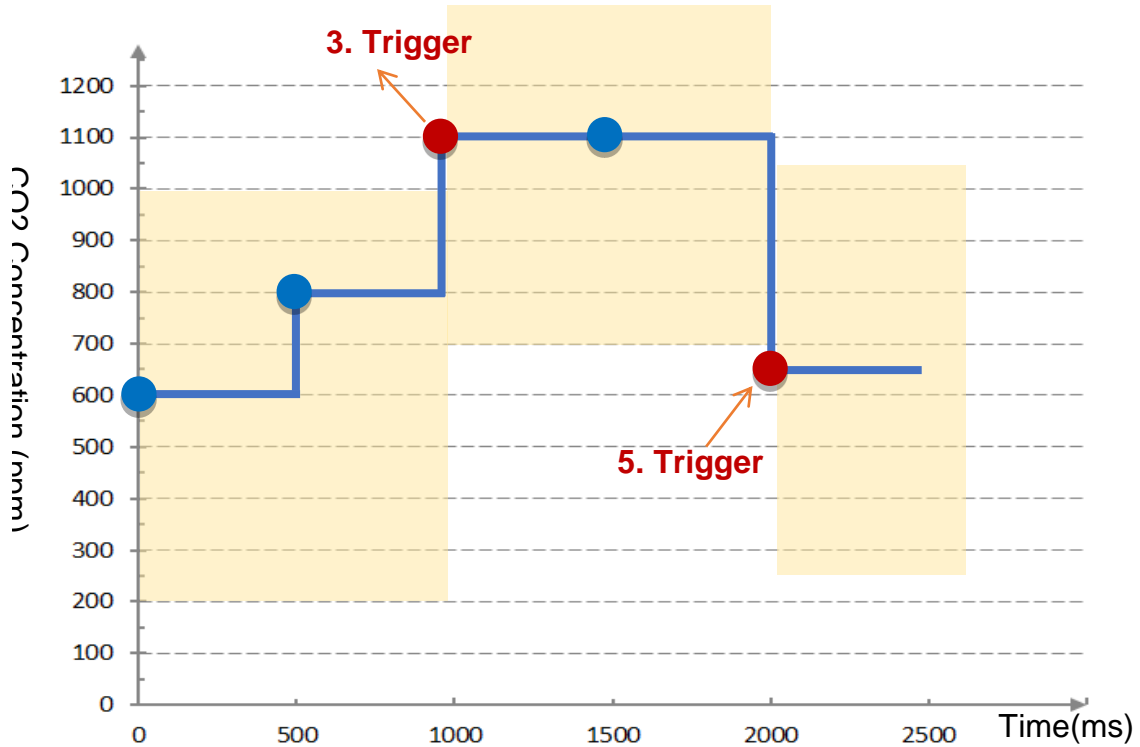


Fig. 220) Conditional Trigger Method: Variable AIO

**AIO Trigger:** (Detect per 500 ms. The yellow block means the Dead Band.)

1. Detect initial CO2 concentration 600 (ppm).  
Set Dead Band=400 (Initial Trigger Condition:  $\geq 1000$  or  $\leq 200$ )
2. Detect CO2 concentration 800. It is in the range of Dead Band.
3. Detect CO2 concentration 1100. It exceeds the upper value ( $\geq 1000$ ) of Dead Band, so trigger a message for danger notification.
4. Detect CO2 concentration 1100. It is in the new range of Dead Band.  
Dead Band=400 (New Trigger Condition:  $\geq 1500$  or  $\leq 700$ )
5. Detect CO2 concentration 650. It is below the lower value ( $\leq 700$ ) of Dead Band, so trigger a message for safety notification.

Please refer to the previous Condition Trigger Descriptions to set up your Condition. When complete, click the “Add” button. The setting will show in the Condition Table. Below Table is setting 2 conditions.

Fig. 221) Advanced Setting > IFTTT Condition Trigger > Condition Table

Tab. 113) Descriptions: Advanced Setting > IFTTT Condition Trigger > Condition Table

Advanced Setting > IFTTT Condition Trigger > Condition Table	
Module	Display the module type and name of the condition. (Not editable here)
Variable	Display the variable attribute and name of the condition. (Not editable here)
Condition	Display the trigger condition. (Not editable here)
Define Message	Default Message: module code variable code. The user can define own message in the format of English character, number, general symbol...
Remove	Click the left box and [remove] can delete the IFTTT list.
OK	Click to save this page settings and back to the module list page.
Cancel	Click to exit without saving and back to the module list page.

When back to the IFTTT Condition Trigger List, the condition trigger message will show as below picture. If need more trigger conditions, click the “Add Message” again to combine the IFTTT APP message sending and the UA system. At last, click the Save button.

Fig. 222) Advanced Setting > IFTTT Condition Trigger Completed Setting Picture

### 5.5.3 Data Logger: Local Data Logger

UA's Local Data Logger function can automatically record the I/O status at setting intervals and save them in a CSV file on the local microSD card.

This function is for setting the local data logger and the microSD card. For the setting about the logger and module, please refer to [Chapter 5.6](#).

**When the local data logger function is running, the system will allocate memory as a read/write file cache temporarily. When the function runs for a long time, it will increase the memory resource utilization. This situation is normal and does not affect the long-term stability of UA operation.**

#### Function Diagram:

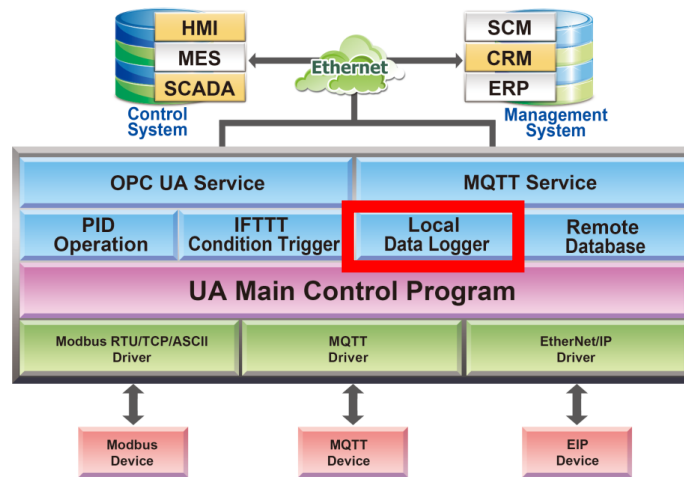


Fig. 223) Local Data Logger Function Diagram

#### Application:

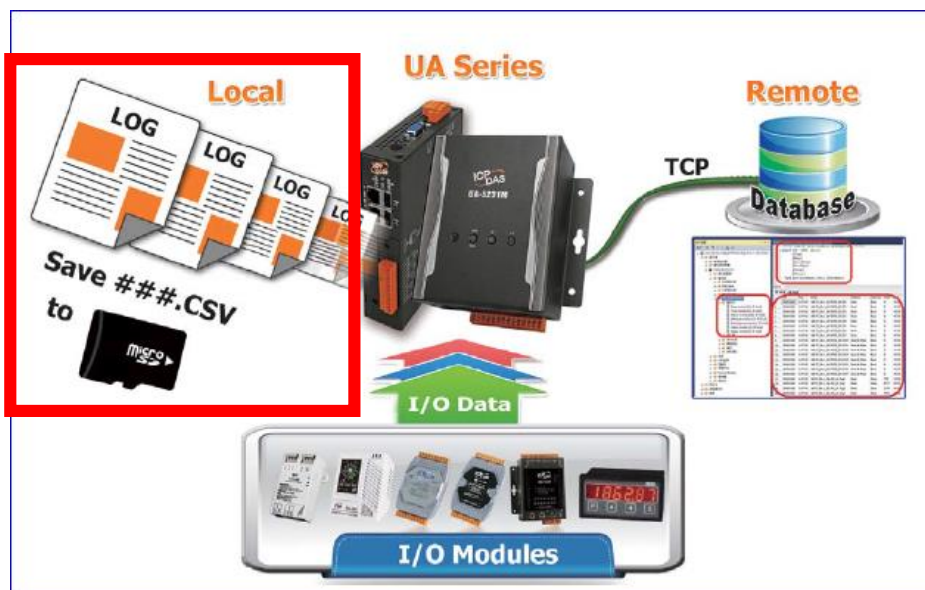


Fig. 224) Local Data Logger Application

Enter the main menu [Advanced Setting] > [Data Logger] > [Local Data Logger]:

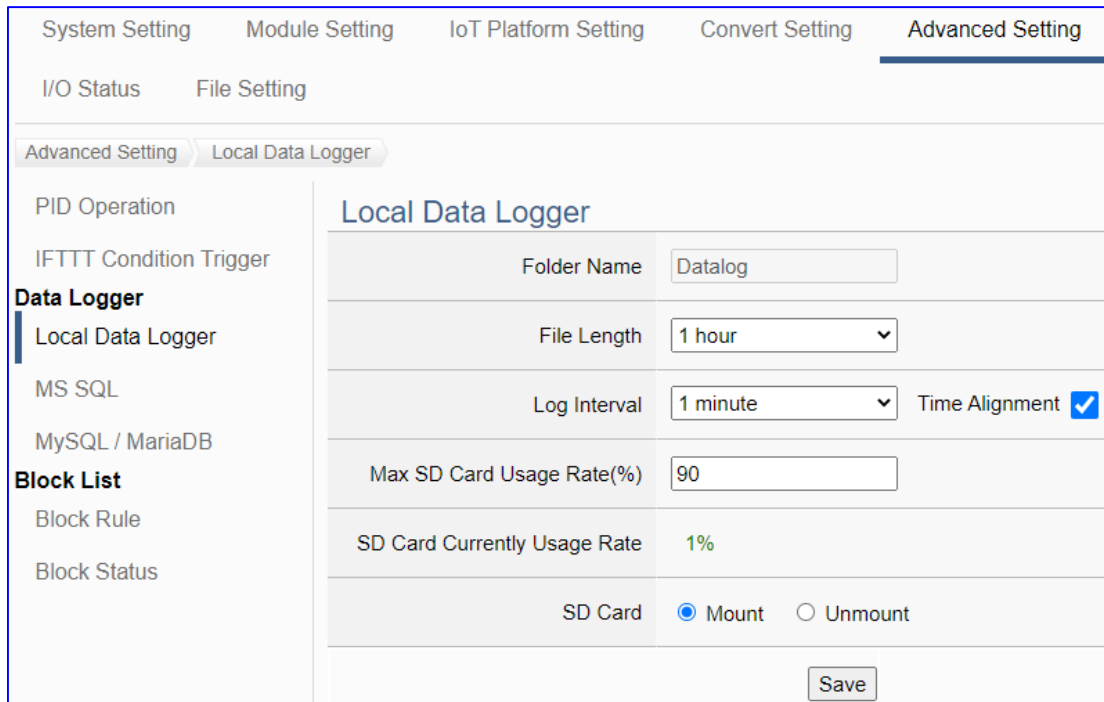


Fig. 225) Advanced Setting > Data Logger - Local Data Logger

Tab. 114) Descriptions: Advanced Setting > Data Logger - Local Data Logger

Advanced Setting > Data Logger > Local Data Logger	
Folder Name	The folder name in microSD card of UA, user definable. The I/O data will save into the file “log.csv” under this folder.
File Length	Unit: hour. User can select per 1, 2, 3, ... 8, 12, or 24 hours to divide the log.csv into the file “log-Y-M-D-H-M-S.csv” under the folder “Y-M”. (e.g. 2018-12)
Log Interval	The interval to save I/O data per seconds, minutes or hours.
Time Alignment	Align records time at selected log intervals (default: unchecked). When enabling the Time Alignment, it will record the first log at the beginning time. And will align other log times with multiples of the log interval (seconds, minutes, hours). For example, if the log interval is 5 seconds, the first log time is 13:01:04, and the following log records will be 13:01:05, 13:01:10, etc., the seconds being multiples of 5 seconds.
Max SD Card Usage Rate (%)	Set up the maximum usage rate (Unit: %) of UA microSD card. If the data current rate meet the max rate, the oldest data will be removed first.
SD Card Currently Usage Rate	Display the current usage rate of UA microSD card (show %).
SD Card	Mount: Click to mount microSD card and begin to record data. Unmount: Click to unmount microSD card and stop record data.
Save	Click to save the settings of this item.

● **CVS local data log file: fields and example**

1. The Log record will be stored to the microSD card in the UA PAC, and the default name is the **folder "Datalog"** which can be customized by the user.
2. I/O data records will be stored in the **file "log.csv"** under this folder.
3. The log data file is divided every 1, 2, 3... 8, 12 or 24 hours according to user settings, and saved under the **folder "YYYY-MM"**.
4. Save to the **file "log-YYYY-MM-DD-HH-MM-SS.csv"**. Each tag data and status are recorded in each separate row, **the row is added down for each interval**, and the tag data is recorded in time sequence.

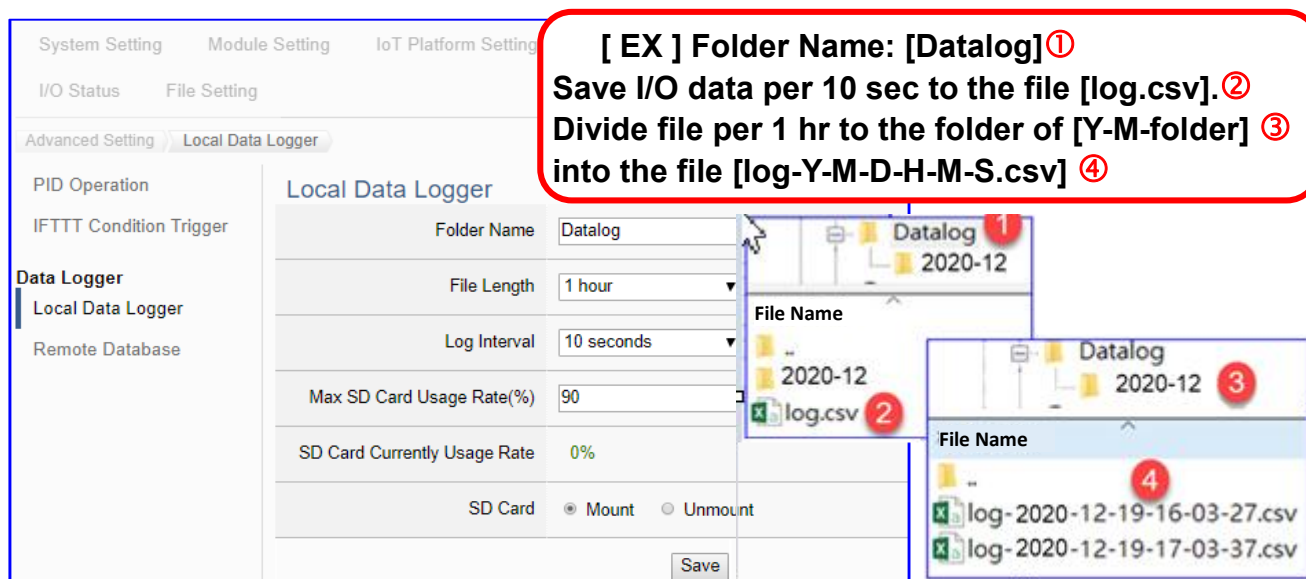


Fig. 226) Advanced Setting > Data Logger - Local Data Logger Setting Steps

Tab. 115) Descriptions: Advanced Setting > Data Logger - Local Data Logger "log.csv"

	A	B	C	D
1	# Log file created/rotated Thursday	29 Oct 20 05:50:10 GMT		
2	Timestamp	Name	Value	Status
3	2020-10-29-13-50-10	MRTU_No.1_tM-AD4P2C2_AO.Vin0	11979	Good
4	2020-10-29-13-50-10	MRTU_No.1_tM-AD4P2C2_AO.Vin1	5495	Good
5	2020-10-29-13-50-10	MRTU_No.2_DL-302_AO.CO2	736	Good
6	2020-10-29-13-50-10	MRTU_No.2_DL-302_AO.RH	6371	Good
7	2020-10-29-13-50-10	MRTU_No.2_DL-302_AO.TC	2694	Good
8	2020-10-29-13-50-10	MRTU_No.2_DL-302_AO.TF	8049	Good
9	2020-10-29-13-50-10	MRTU_No.2_DL-302_AO.DC	1947	Good
10	2020-10-29-13-50-10	MRTU_No.2_DL-302_AO.DF	6704	Good
11	2020-10-29-13-50-20	MRTU_No.1_tM-AD4P2C2_AO.Vin0	11979	Good
12	2020-10-29-13-50-20	MRTU_No.1_tM-AD4P2C2_AO.Vin1	5771	Good
13	2020-10-29-13-50-20	MRTU_No.2_DL-302_AO.CO2	734	Good
14	2020-10-29-13-50-20	MRTU_No.2_DL-302_AO.RH	6370	Good
15	2020-10-29-13-50-20	MRTU_No.2_DL-302_AO.TC	2694	Good
16	2020-10-29-13-50-20	MRTU_No.2_DL-302_AO.TF	8049	Good
17	2020-10-29-13-50-20	MRTU_No.2_DL-302_AO.DC	1947	Good
18	2020-10-29-13-50-20	MRTU_No.2_DL-302_AO.DF	6704	Good
19	2020-10-29-13-50-30	MRTU_No.1_tM-AD4P2C2_AO.Vin0	11979	Good

### 5.5.4 Data Logger: MS SQL

UA's: MS SQL data logger function can automatically record I/O status at setting intervals, and write the data directly to remote MS SQL databases.

This function is for setting the remote database connection. For the setting about the logger and module, please refer to [Chapter 5.6](#).

#### Function Diagram:

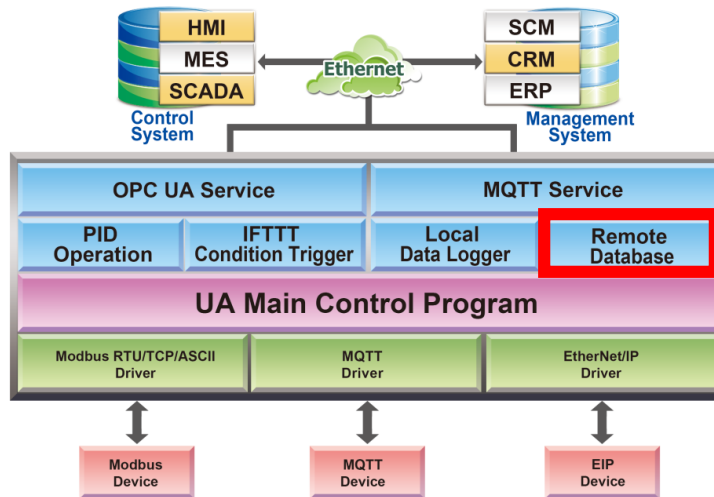


Fig. 227) Remote Database Function Diagram

#### Application:

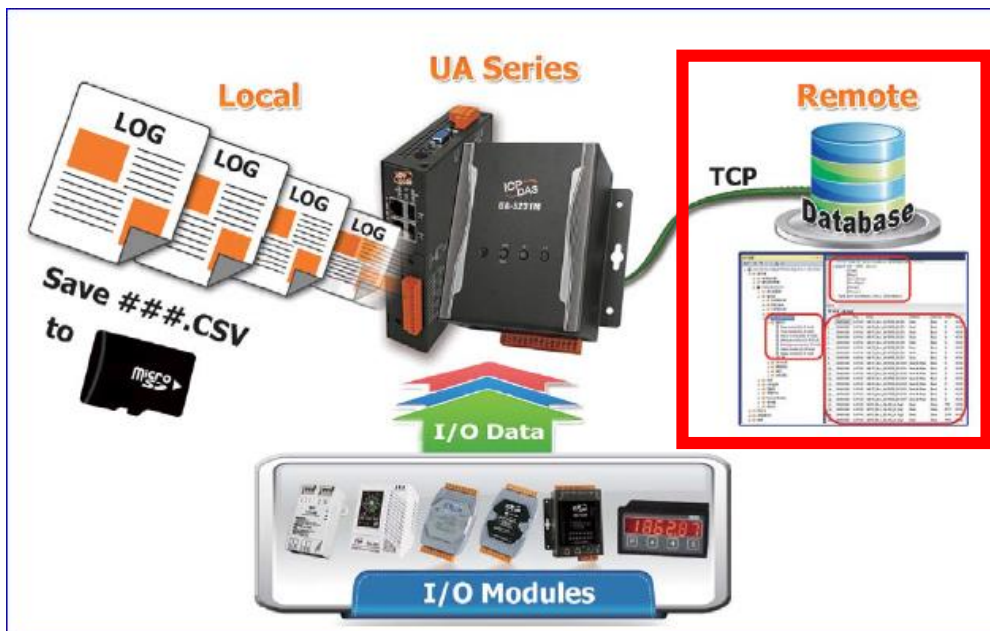


Fig. 228) Remote Database Application

Enter the main menu [Advanced Setting] > [Data Logger] > [MS SQL] screen, enter a Name (e.g. "ICPDAS\_Cycle\_DateTime"), and click the plus sign to add a MS SQL remote database list as below.

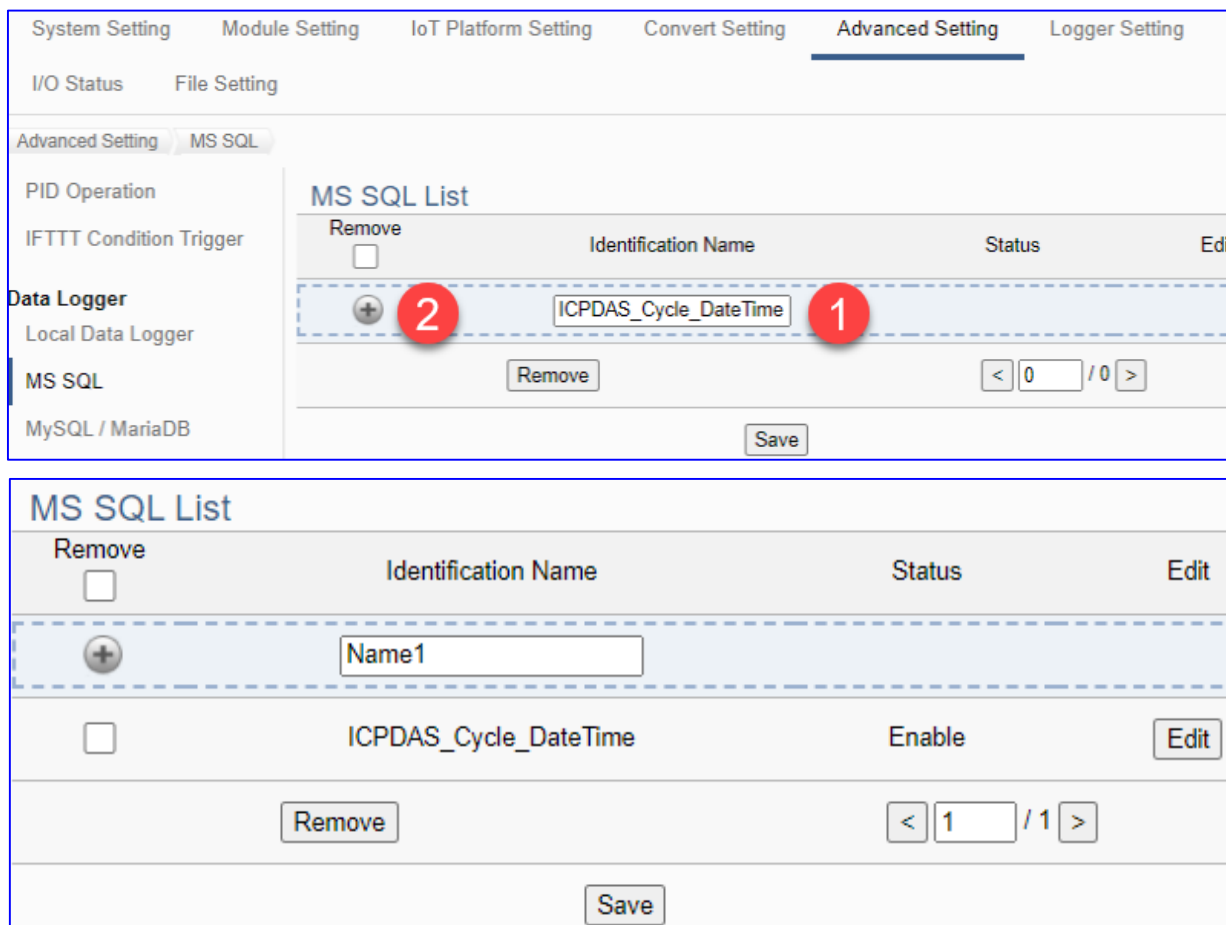


Fig. 229) Advanced Setting > Data Logger – MS SQL > List

Tab. 116) Descriptions: Advanced Setting > Data Logger - MS SQL > List

Advanced Setting > Data Logger > MS SQL List	
<input type="checkbox"/> Remove	Check Remove box to remove all database connection in list. Check the box of each database and click the "Remove" button can remove just that database connection.
Identification Name	User defined name to identify the remote database. Default: Name.
Status	Display the status (Enable/Disable) of the database connection. Default: Enable.
<input type="button" value="+"/> +	Click to add a new remote database connection.
Edit	Click to enter the "Content Setting" page of the remote database.
<input type="button" value="&lt; 1 / 1 &gt;"/>	The page number of the database list: Current page / Total pages. Click < or > to go to the previous or next page.
Save	Click to save the settings of this page.

Click "Edit" to enter the "MS SQL connect settings" page.

MS SQL content settings	
Identification Name	MSSQL
Database Name	test
Table Name	TableName
Server Name	192.168.1.76\SQLEXPRESS
Port	1433
Account	test
Password	....
Log Mode	Cycle-Time Alignment
Interval Seconds	5 seconds
Date Time Format	[yyyy-MM-dd], [HH:mm:ss]
Offline Data Recovery	<input type="checkbox"/>
Enable	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Test Connection	Connection
<input type="button" value="OK"/> <input type="button" value="Cancel"/>	

Fig. 230) Advanced Setting > Data Logger – MS SQL > Content

Tab. 117) Descriptions: Advanced Setting > Data Logger - MS SQL > Content

Advanced Setting > Data Logger > MS SQL – Content Setting	
Identification Name	User defined name to identify the database.
Database Name	The name of the remote database. If not exist, It will create one.
Table Name	The table name of the remote DB. If not exist, It will create one.
Server Name	The Server IP and name of the remote database.
Port	The port to link with database. Default: 1433 (for MS SQL)
Account	The login name of the remote database.
Password	The login password of the remote database.
Log Mode	<p><b>Cycle:</b> Record one log data at the interval time (set below).</p> <p><b>Cycle-Time Alignment:</b> Cycle mode with <b>Time Alignment</b>. Time Alignment is to align records time at the selected interval. It will record the first log at the beginning time. And will align other log times with multiples of the log interval (seconds, minutes, hours). For example, if the log interval is 5 seconds, the first log time is 13:01:04, and the following log records will be 13:01:05, 13:01:10, etc., the seconds being multiples of 5 seconds.</p> <p><b>Data Change:</b> Only record when the data has changed.</p>
Interval Seconds	Set up the interval time to save the I/O data to the remote database. Unit: Second.
Date Time Format	Select to separate the date and time into two [Columns] or combine the date and time in one [Column].

Advanced Setting > Data Logger > MS SQL – Content Setting	
Offline Data Recovery (Note 1)	Check to enable the Offline Data Recovery (Note 1). If the database is offline, UA will temporarily store the data in the SD card. When the connection is online, UA will retrieve the data from the SD card and re-sent it to the database. (Default: unchecked)
Enable	Enable the data logger to the remote database. Default: check.
Test Connection	Click to test the connection to the remote database. Result: Success or Failure.
OK / Cancel	Click “OK” to save the settings of this page. Click “Cancel” to exit the setting page without saving.

**Note 1.**

**Offline Data Recovery Mechanism**

For general data collection, the sensor data will be sent to the control center and imported into the Database at cloud. But when the network experience a disconnection, the data transmitted during the offline period will be lost. UA Series supports the Offline Data Recovery mechanism. When experiences network disconnection, all data will be stored in the SD cards in UA Series. And when the network return to normal status, the data stored in SD card will be re-sent to UA, and imported into Database to ensure the integrity of historical data.

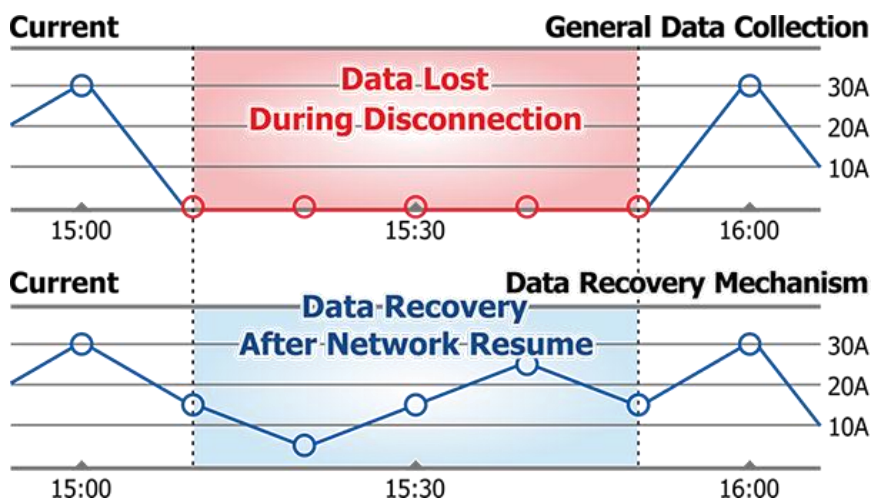


Fig. 231) Offline Data Recovery Data Record Diagram

When offline occurs, the data storage capacity of the 4GB SD card and the time to write data back to SQL after online again:

Tab. 118) Data storage capacity and the time to write data back after online again

1000 Tags Log Interval	Data amount for offline 1 hr.	Time to write data to SQL after offline 1 hr.	Time capacity of 4 GB SD card
10 Seconds	22.4 MB	28 Minutes	5.5 Days (132 Hours)
30 Seconds	7.47 MB	9.34 Minutes	16.5 Days (396 Hours)
1 Minute	3.73 MB	4.67 Minutes	33 Days (732 Hours)
5 Minutes	0.47 MB	0.94 Minutes	165 Days (3960 Hours)

● **MS SQL Remote Database Example Descriptions:**

Each tag data and status are recorded in each separate row, **the row is added down for each interval**, and the tag data is recorded in time sequence.

For database operation, please refer to **FAQ-Dev-001** of the **UA series FAQ list**:

**FAQ-Dev-001** How to save the UA collected data into SQL and then show trend chart in InduSoft? (Take MS SQL 2017 Express as an example)

The connection screen view of the MS SQL Remote Database.

**1. MS SQL database screen view: Date/Time column separated**

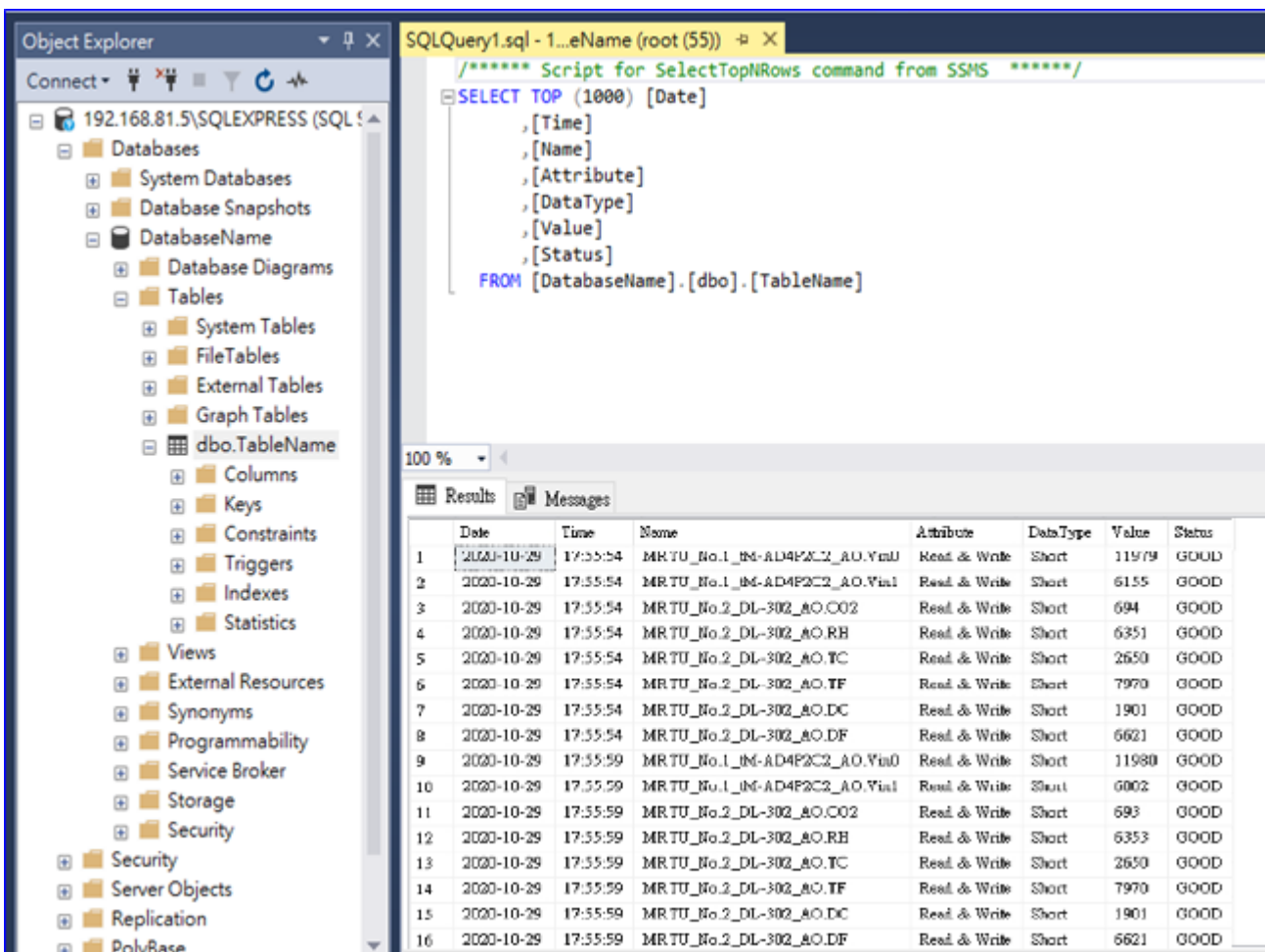


Fig. 232) MS SQL database screen view: Date/Time column separated

2. MS SQL database screen view: Date/Time column combined

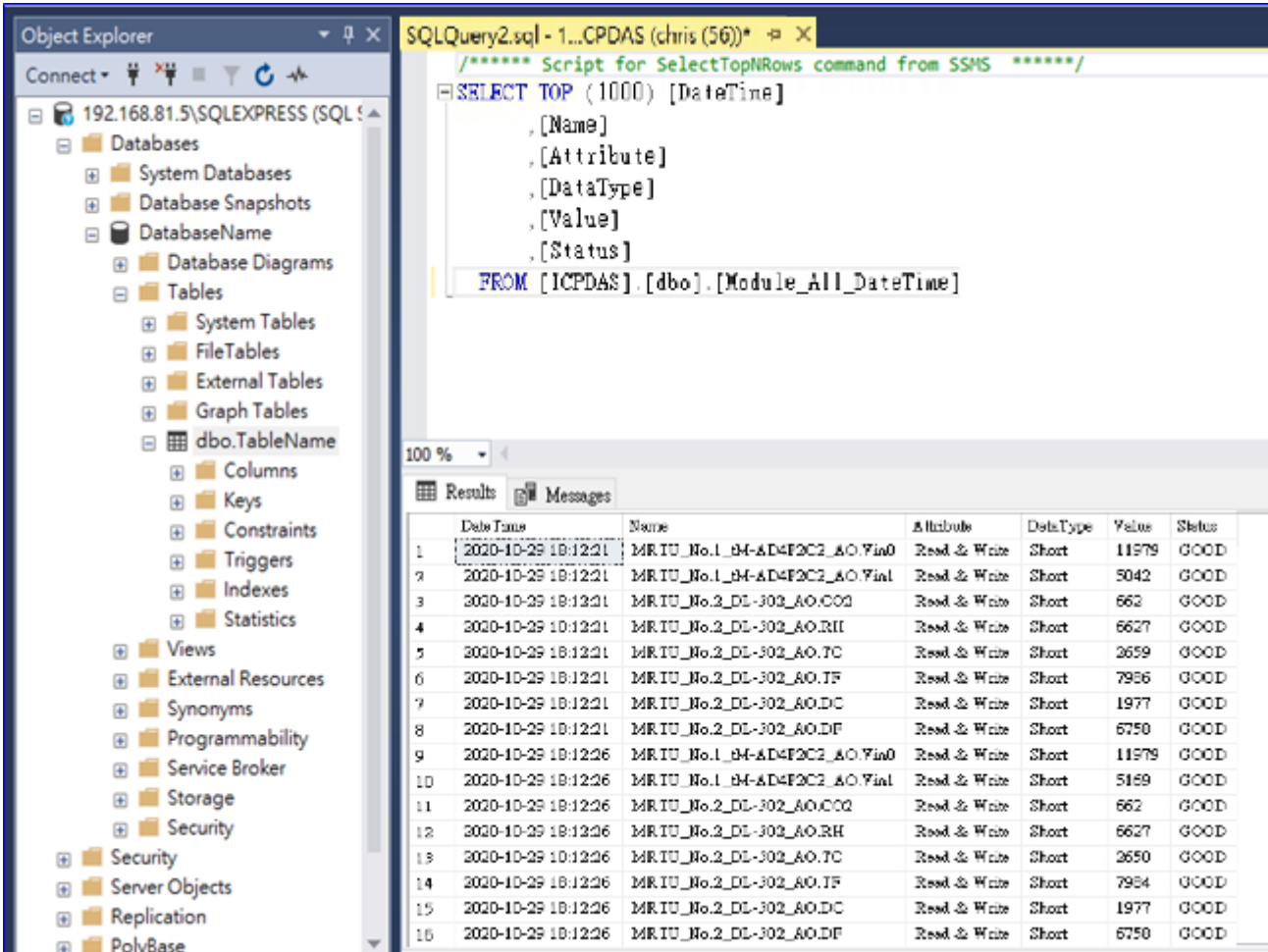


Fig. 233) MS SQL database screen view: Date/Time column combined

### 5.5.5 Data Logger: MySQL / MariaDB

UA's: MySQL / MariaDB data logger function can automatically record I/O status at setting intervals, and write the data directly to remote MySQL and MariaDB databases.

This function is for setting the remote database connection. For the setting about the logger and module, please refer to [Chapter 5.6](#).

#### Function Diagram:

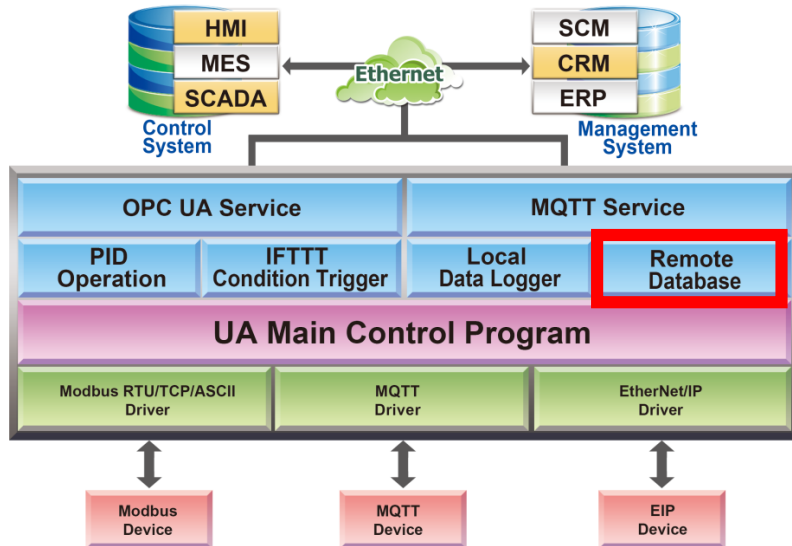


Fig. 234) Remote Database Function Diagram

#### Application:

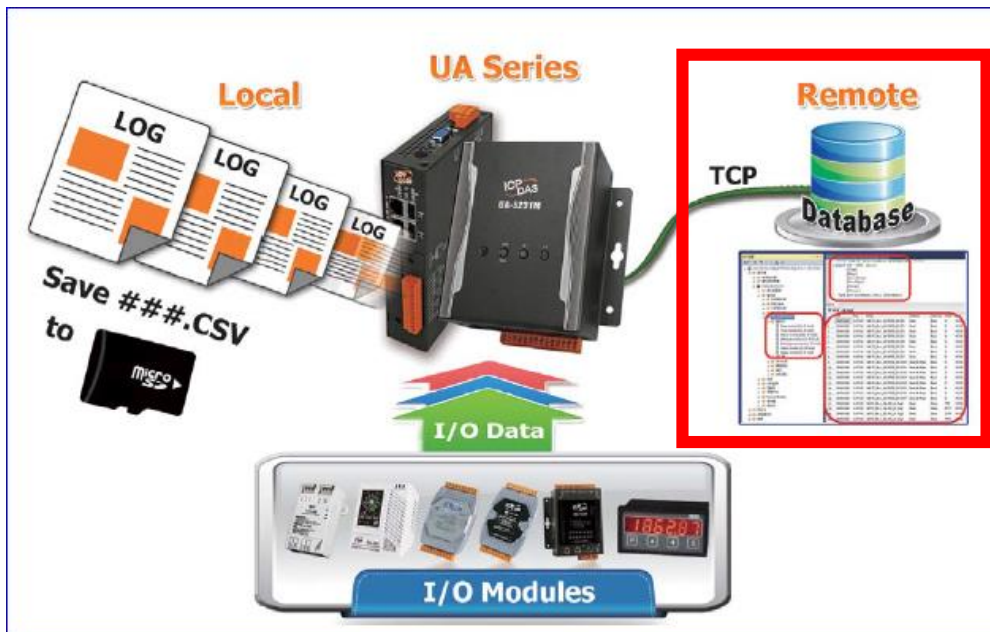


Fig. 235) Remote Database Application

Enter the main menu [Advanced Setting] > [Data Logger] > [MySQL/MariaDB], enter a name (e.g. "ICPDAS\_Cycle\_DateTime"), and click the plus sign to add a MySQL or DariaDB remote database list.

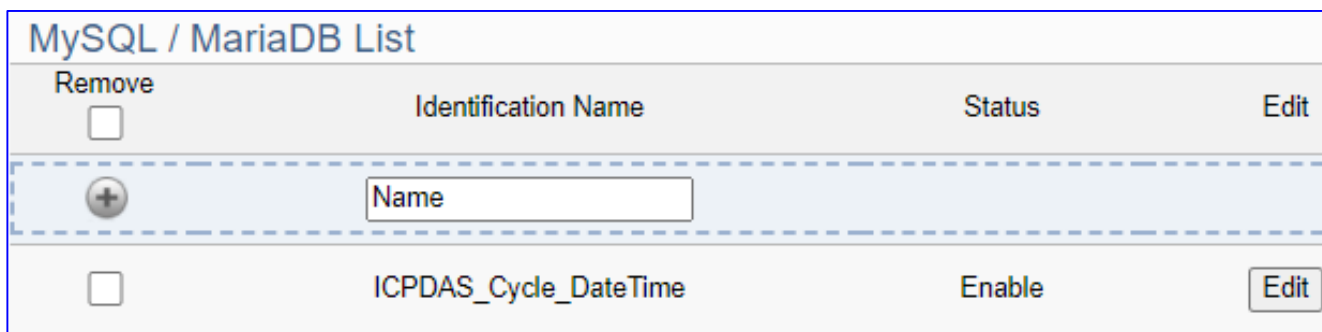
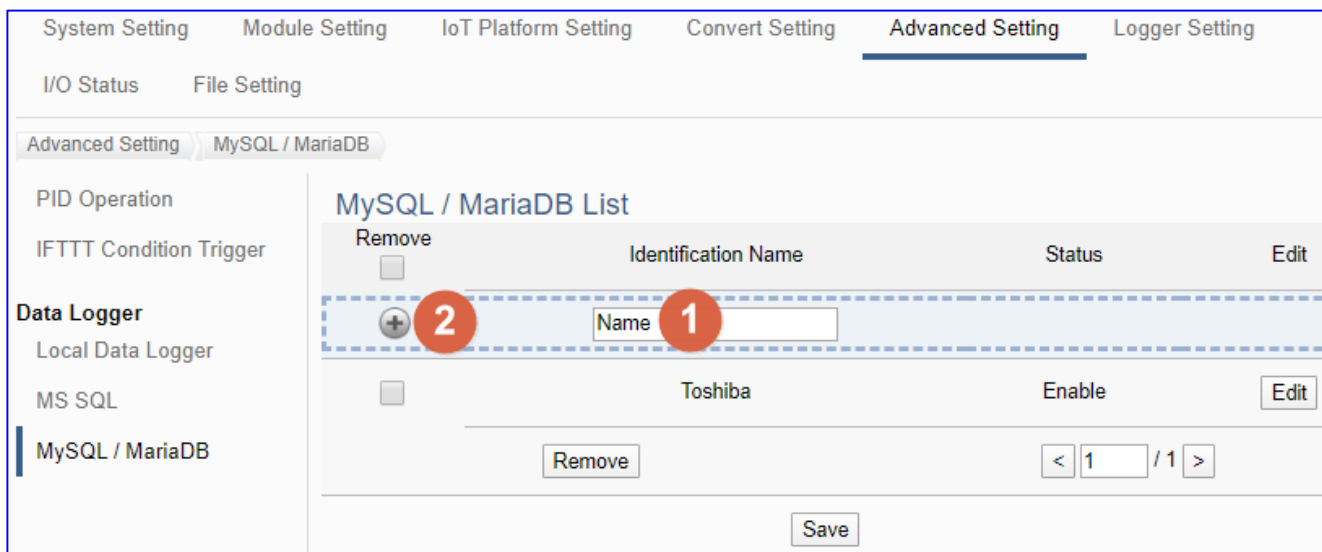


Fig. 236) Advanced Setting > Data Logger – MySQL/MariaDB > List

Tab. 119) Descriptions: Advanced Setting > Data Logger - MySQL/MariaDB > List

Advanced Setting > Data Logger > MySQL/MariaDB – MySQL/MariaDB List	
<input type="checkbox"/> Remove	Check Remove box to remove all database connection in list. Check the box of each database and click the “Remove” button can remove just that database connection.
Identification Name	User defined name to identify the remote database. Default: Name.
Status	Display the status (Enable/Disable) of the database connection. Default: Enable.
	Click to add a new remote database connection.
Edit	Click to enter the “Content Setting” page of the remote database.
	The page number of the database list: Current page / Total pages. Click < or > to go to the previous or next page.
Save	Click to save the settings of this page.

Click “Edit” to enter the “Remote database connect settings” page.

MySQL / MariaDB Connection Settings	
Identification Name	ICPDAS_Cycle_DateTime
Database Name	ICPDAS
Table Name	Module_All_DateTime
IP	192.168.85.11
Port	3306
Account	chris
Password	....
Log Mode	Cycle
Interval Seconds	5
Date Time Format	[yyyy-MM-dd HH:mm:ss]
Enable	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Test Connection	Connection
<input type="button" value="OK"/> <input type="button" value="Cancel"/>	

Fig. 237) Advanced Setting > Data Logger – MySQL/MariaDB > Content

Tab. 120) Descriptions: Advanced Setting > Data Logger - MySQL/MariaDB > Content

Advanced Setting > Data Logger > MySQL/MariaDB – Content Settings	
Identification Name	User defined name to identify the database.
Database Name	The name of the remote database. If it does not exist, it will add a new database with this name.
Table Name	The table name of the remote database. If it does not exist, it will add a new table with this name.
IP	The Server IP and name of the remote database.
Port	The port to connect with database. Default: 3306 (for MySQL/MariaDB)
Account	The login name of the remote database.
Password	The login password of the remote database.
Log Mode	<p><b>Cycle:</b> Record one log data at the interval time set below.</p> <p><b>Cycle-Time Alignment:</b> Cycle mode with Time Alignment. Time Alignment is to align records time at the selected interval. It will record the first log at the beginning time. And will align other log times with multiples of the log interval (seconds, minutes, hours). For example, if the log interval is 5 seconds, the first log time is 13:01:04, and the following log records will be 13:01:05, 13:01:10, etc., the seconds being multiples of 5 seconds.</p> <p><b>Data Change:</b> Only record when the data has changed.</p>
Interval Seconds	Set up the interval time to save the I/O data to the remote database. Unit: Second.
Date Time Format	Select to separate the date and time into two [Columns] or combine the date and time in one [Column].
Enable	Check to enable the data logger to the remote database. Default: check.

Advanced Setting > Data Logger > MySQL/MariaDB – Content Settings	
Test Connection	Click to test the connection to the remote database. Result: Success or Failure.
OK / Cancel	Click “OK” to save the settings of this page. Click “Cancel” to exit the setting page without saving.

● **MySQL/MariaDB Remote Database Example Descriptions:**

Each tag data and status are recorded in each separate row, **the row is added down for each interval**, and the tag data is recorded in time sequence.

For database operation, please refer to **FAQ-Dev-002 (MySQL)** of the **UA series FAQ list: FAQ-Dev-002\_How to save the UA collected data into SQL and then show trend chart in InduSoft? (Take MySQL Installer 5.7.31 as an example)**

The connection screen view of the **MySQL Remote Database**.

**1. MySQL database screen view: Date/Time column separated (reference)**

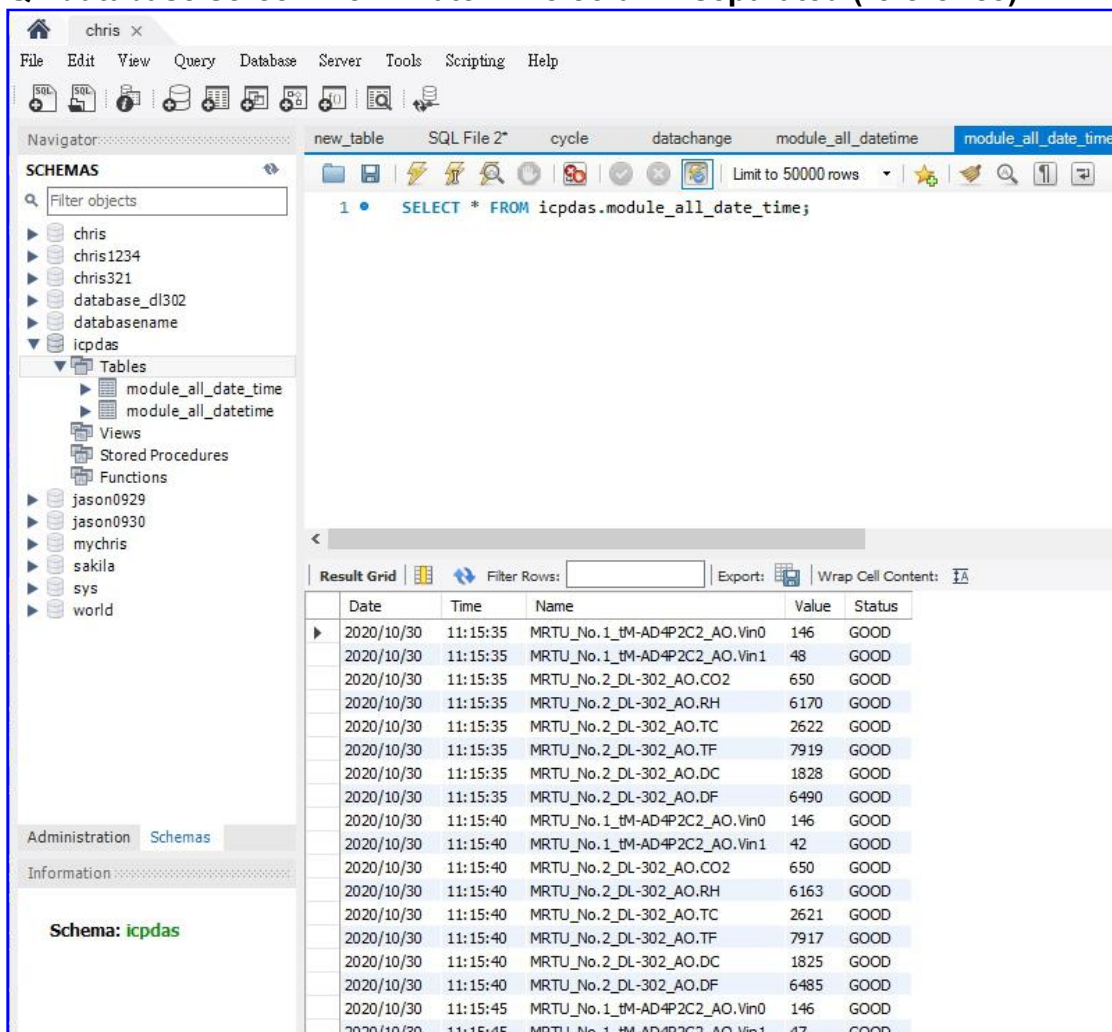


Fig. 238) MySQL database screen view: Date/Time column separated (reference)

## 2. MySQL database screen view: Date/Time column combined (reference)

The screenshot shows a MySQL database management tool interface. The left sidebar displays a tree view of schemas, with 'icpdas' expanded to show tables 'module\_all\_date\_time' and 'module\_all\_datetime'. The main window shows a SQL query: `SELECT * FROM icpdas.module_all_datetime;` and a result grid with the following data:

DateTime	Name	Value	Status
2020-10-30 11:12:19	MRTU_No.1_tM-AD4P2C2_AO.Vin0	146	GOOD
2020-10-30 11:12:19	MRTU_No.1_tM-AD4P2C2_AO.Vin1	54	GOOD
2020-10-30 11:12:19	MRTU_No.2_DL-302_AO.CO2	636	GOOD
2020-10-30 11:12:19	MRTU_No.2_DL-302_AO.RH	6194	GOOD
2020-10-30 11:12:19	MRTU_No.2_DL-302_AO.TC	2616	GOOD
2020-10-30 11:12:19	MRTU_No.2_DL-302_AO.TF	7908	GOOD
2020-10-30 11:12:19	MRTU_No.2_DL-302_AO.DC	1829	GOOD
2020-10-30 11:12:19	MRTU_No.2_DL-302_AO.DF	6492	GOOD
2020-10-30 11:12:24	MRTU_No.1_tM-AD4P2C2_AO.Vin0	146	GOOD
2020-10-30 11:12:24	MRTU_No.1_tM-AD4P2C2_AO.Vin1	55	GOOD
2020-10-30 11:12:24	MRTU_No.2_DL-302_AO.CO2	636	GOOD
2020-10-30 11:12:24	MRTU_No.2_DL-302_AO.RH	6190	GOOD
2020-10-30 11:12:24	MRTU_No.2_DL-302_AO.TC	2616	GOOD
2020-10-30 11:12:24	MRTU_No.2_DL-302_AO.TF	7908	GOOD
2020-10-30 11:12:24	MRTU_No.2_DL-302_AO.DC	1827	GOOD
2020-10-30 11:12:24	MRTU_No.2_DL-302_AO.DF	6488	GOOD
2020-10-30 11:12:29	MRTU_No.1_tM-AD4P2C2_AO.Vin0	146	GOOD
2020-10-30 11:12:29	MRTU_No.1_tM-AD4P2C2_AO.Vin1	52	GOOD

Fig. 239) MySQL database screen view: Date/Time column combined (reference)

The connection screen view of the **MariaDB Remote Database**.

**1. MariaDB database screen view: Date/Time column separated (reference)**

The screenshot shows the phpMyAdmin interface for a MariaDB 10 database. The left sidebar displays the database structure with 'ICPDAS' selected and 'Module\_All\_Date\_Time' highlighted. The main area shows a table view of 'Module\_All\_Date\_Time' with the following columns: Date, Time, Name, Value, and Status. The table contains 25 rows of data, each representing a record with a unique name and a status of 'GOOD'.

	Date	Time	Name	Value	Status
<input type="checkbox"/>	2020/10/30	12:14:44	MRTU_No.1_tM-AD4P2C2_AO.Vin0	146	GOOD
<input type="checkbox"/>	2020/10/30	12:14:44	MRTU_No.1_tM-AD4P2C2_AO.Vin1	59	GOOD
<input type="checkbox"/>	2020/10/30	12:14:44	MRTU_No.2_DL-302_AO.CO2	637	GOOD
<input type="checkbox"/>	2020/10/30	12:14:44	MRTU_No.2_DL-302_AO.DC	1822	GOOD
<input type="checkbox"/>	2020/10/30	12:14:44	MRTU_No.2_DL-302_AO.DF	6479	GOOD
<input type="checkbox"/>	2020/10/30	12:14:44	MRTU_No.2_DL-302_AO.RH	6099	GOOD
<input type="checkbox"/>	2020/10/30	12:14:44	MRTU_No.2_DL-302_AO.TC	2635	GOOD
<input type="checkbox"/>	2020/10/30	12:14:44	MRTU_No.2_DL-302_AO.TF	7943	GOOD
<input type="checkbox"/>	2020/10/30	12:14:49	MRTU_No.1_tM-AD4P2C2_AO.Vin0	146	GOOD
<input type="checkbox"/>	2020/10/30	12:14:49	MRTU_No.1_tM-AD4P2C2_AO.Vin1	63	GOOD
<input type="checkbox"/>	2020/10/30	12:14:49	MRTU_No.2_DL-302_AO.CO2	636	GOOD
<input type="checkbox"/>	2020/10/30	12:14:49	MRTU_No.2_DL-302_AO.DC	1819	GOOD
<input type="checkbox"/>	2020/10/30	12:14:49	MRTU_No.2_DL-302_AO.DF	6474	GOOD
<input type="checkbox"/>	2020/10/30	12:14:49	MRTU_No.2_DL-302_AO.RH	6093	GOOD
<input type="checkbox"/>	2020/10/30	12:14:49	MRTU_No.2_DL-302_AO.TC	2634	GOOD
<input type="checkbox"/>	2020/10/30	12:14:49	MRTU_No.2_DL-302_AO.TF	7941	GOOD
<input type="checkbox"/>	2020/10/30	12:14:54	MRTU_No.1_tM-AD4P2C2_AO.Vin0	146	GOOD
<input type="checkbox"/>	2020/10/30	12:14:54	MRTU_No.1_tM-AD4P2C2_AO.Vin1	64	GOOD
<input type="checkbox"/>	2020/10/30	12:14:54	MRTU_No.2_DL-302_AO.CO2	636	GOOD
<input type="checkbox"/>	2020/10/30	12:14:54	MRTU_No.2_DL-302_AO.DC	1820	GOOD
<input type="checkbox"/>	2020/10/30	12:14:54	MRTU_No.2_DL-302_AO.DF	6476	GOOD
<input type="checkbox"/>	2020/10/30	12:14:54	MRTU_No.2_DL-302_AO.RH	6092	GOOD
<input type="checkbox"/>	2020/10/30	12:14:54	MRTU_No.2_DL-302_AO.TC	2635	GOOD
<input type="checkbox"/>	2020/10/30	12:14:54	MRTU_No.2_DL-302_AO.TF	7943	GOOD

Fig. 240) MariaDB database screen view: Date/Time column separated (reference)

## 2. MariaDB database screen view: Date/Time column combined (reference)

The screenshot shows the phpMyAdmin interface for a MariaDB database. The left sidebar displays the database structure, including 'ICPDAS', 'Module\_All\_DateTime', 'Module\_All\_Date\_Time', 'information\_schema', 'mysql', and 'performance\_schema'. The main window shows the 'Module\_All\_DateTime' table with a SQL query: `SELECT * FROM `Module_All_DateTime``. The table view displays 25 rows of data with the following columns: **Date/Time**, **Name**, **Value**, and **Status**. Each row includes a checkbox, edit, copy, and delete icons.

	Date/Time	Name	Value	Status
<input type="checkbox"/>	2020-10-30 12:22:17	MRTU_No.1_tM-AD4P2C2_AO.Vin0	146	GOOD
<input type="checkbox"/>	2020-10-30 12:22:17	MRTU_No.1_tM-AD4P2C2_AO.Vin1	61	GOOD
<input type="checkbox"/>	2020-10-30 12:22:17	MRTU_No.2_DL-302_AO.CO2	640	GOOD
<input type="checkbox"/>	2020-10-30 12:22:17	MRTU_No.2_DL-302_AO.DC	1812	GOOD
<input type="checkbox"/>	2020-10-30 12:22:17	MRTU_No.2_DL-302_AO.DF	6461	GOOD
<input type="checkbox"/>	2020-10-30 12:22:17	MRTU_No.2_DL-302_AO.RH	6036	GOOD
<input type="checkbox"/>	2020-10-30 12:22:17	MRTU_No.2_DL-302_AO.TC	2642	GOOD
<input type="checkbox"/>	2020-10-30 12:22:17	MRTU_No.2_DL-302_AO.TF	7955	GOOD
<input type="checkbox"/>	2020-10-30 12:22:22	MRTU_No.1_tM-AD4P2C2_AO.Vin0	146	GOOD
<input type="checkbox"/>	2020-10-30 12:22:22	MRTU_No.1_tM-AD4P2C2_AO.Vin1	62	GOOD
<input type="checkbox"/>	2020-10-30 12:22:22	MRTU_No.2_DL-302_AO.CO2	640	GOOD
<input type="checkbox"/>	2020-10-30 12:22:22	MRTU_No.2_DL-302_AO.DC	1812	GOOD
<input type="checkbox"/>	2020-10-30 12:22:22	MRTU_No.2_DL-302_AO.DF	6461	GOOD
<input type="checkbox"/>	2020-10-30 12:22:22	MRTU_No.2_DL-302_AO.RH	6038	GOOD
<input type="checkbox"/>	2020-10-30 12:22:22	MRTU_No.2_DL-302_AO.TC	2642	GOOD
<input type="checkbox"/>	2020-10-30 12:22:22	MRTU_No.2_DL-302_AO.TF	7955	GOOD
<input type="checkbox"/>	2020-10-30 12:22:27	MRTU_No.1_tM-AD4P2C2_AO.Vin0	146	GOOD
<input type="checkbox"/>	2020-10-30 12:22:27	MRTU_No.1_tM-AD4P2C2_AO.Vin1	59	GOOD
<input type="checkbox"/>	2020-10-30 12:22:27	MRTU_No.2_DL-302_AO.CO2	640	GOOD
<input type="checkbox"/>	2020-10-30 12:22:27	MRTU_No.2_DL-302_AO.DC	1811	GOOD
<input type="checkbox"/>	2020-10-30 12:22:27	MRTU_No.2_DL-302_AO.DF	6459	GOOD
<input type="checkbox"/>	2020-10-30 12:22:27	MRTU_No.2_DL-302_AO.RH	6038	GOOD
<input type="checkbox"/>	2020-10-30 12:22:27	MRTU_No.2_DL-302_AO.TC	2641	GOOD
<input type="checkbox"/>	2020-10-30 12:22:27	MRTU_No.2_DL-302_AO.TF	7953	GOOD

Fig. 241) MariaDB database screen view: Date/Time column combined (reference)

### 5.5.6 Block List: Block Rule

UA supports a dynamic block list function for information security. This function can set up the rules to block IP connections. When the conditions have met the rules, the system can add the IP to the block list and block it through the firewall. It also provides the IP situation of the block list and the function to unblock the current blocked IP.

The Block List function includes: Block Rule (this section) and Block Status (next section).

Enter the menu [Advanced Setting] > [Block List] - [Block Rule], the screen is as follows.

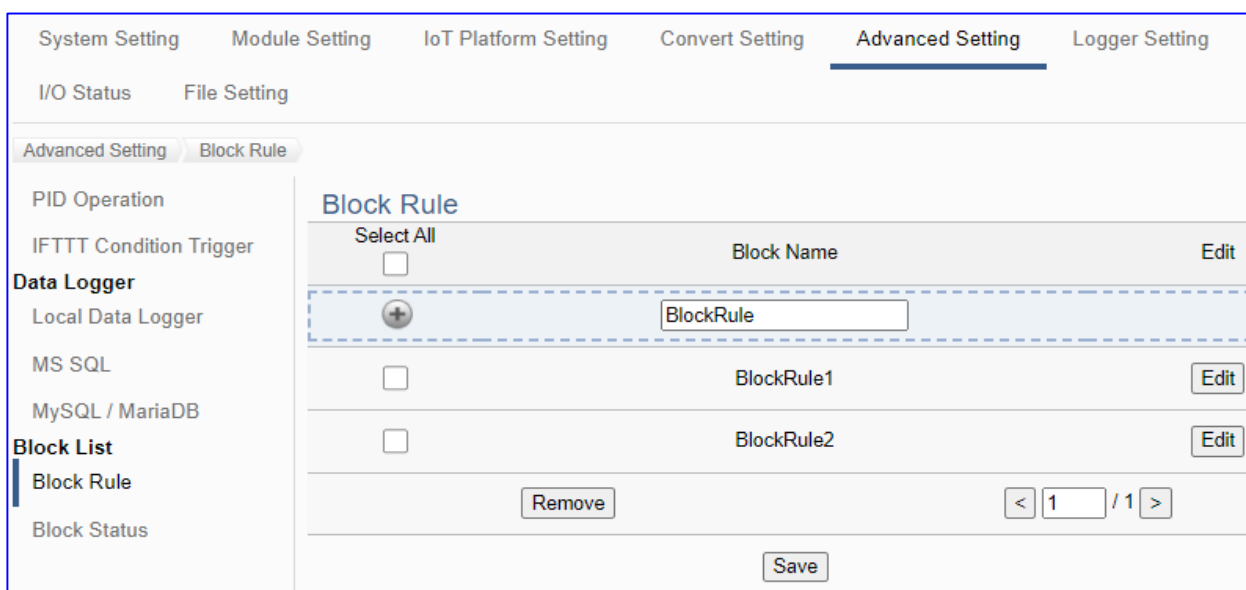


Fig. 242) Advanced Setting > Block List > Block Rule

Tab. 121) Descriptions: Advanced Setting > Block List > Block Rule

Advanced Setting > Block List > Block Rule – Block Rule	
Select All 	Check “Select All” box can select all block rules in the list. Check the box of each list can select one list, and click the “Remove” button can remove just that rule.
	Click  can add a new Block Name, and then click the [Edit] to set up the Block Rule
Edit	Click the [Edit] button to edit the block rules.
Remove	Check the box of the list and click the “Remove” button can remove that rule.
	The page number of the list: Current page / Total pages. Click < or > to go to the previous or next page.
Save	Click to save the settings of this page.

Click the [Edit] button of the Block List to edit the block rules.

Block Rule	
Block Name	<input type="text" value="BlockRule1"/>
Monitor Port	<input type="text" value="48010"/>
Condition	
Established Connections	<input type="text" value="10"/>
SYN_RECV Connections	<input type="text" value="5"/>
CLOSE_WAIT Connections	<input type="text" value="5"/>
Interval Time(s)	<input type="text" value="30"/>
<input type="button" value="OK"/> <input type="button" value="Cancel"/>	

Fig. 243) Advanced Setting > Block List > Block Rule Edit

Tab. 122) Descriptions: Advanced Setting > Block List > Block Rule Edit

Advanced Setting > Block List > Block Rule – Block Rule (Edit)	
Block Name	Set the Block Rule Name
Monitor Port	Set the number of the monitor port
Condition	Set and check the connection status threshold and the interval for the IP block list of the monitoring port.
Established Connections	The threshold for established connections
SYN_RECV Connections	The threshold for SYN_RECV connections
CLOSE_WAIT Connections	The threshold for CLOSE_WAIT connections
Interval Time(s)	Set the interval time to check (in seconds)
OK / Cancel	Click [OK] to save the settings of this page, and exit. Click [Cancel] to exit this page but do not save the settings.

### 5.5.7 Block List: Block Status

UA supports a dynamic block list function for information security. This function can set up the rules to block IP connections. When the conditions have met the rules, the system can add the IP to the block list and block it through the firewall. It also provides the IP situation of the block list and the function to unblock the current blocked IP.

The Block List function includes: Block Rule (previous section) and Block Status (this section).

Enter the menu [Advanced Setting] > [Block List] - [Block Status], the screen is as follows.

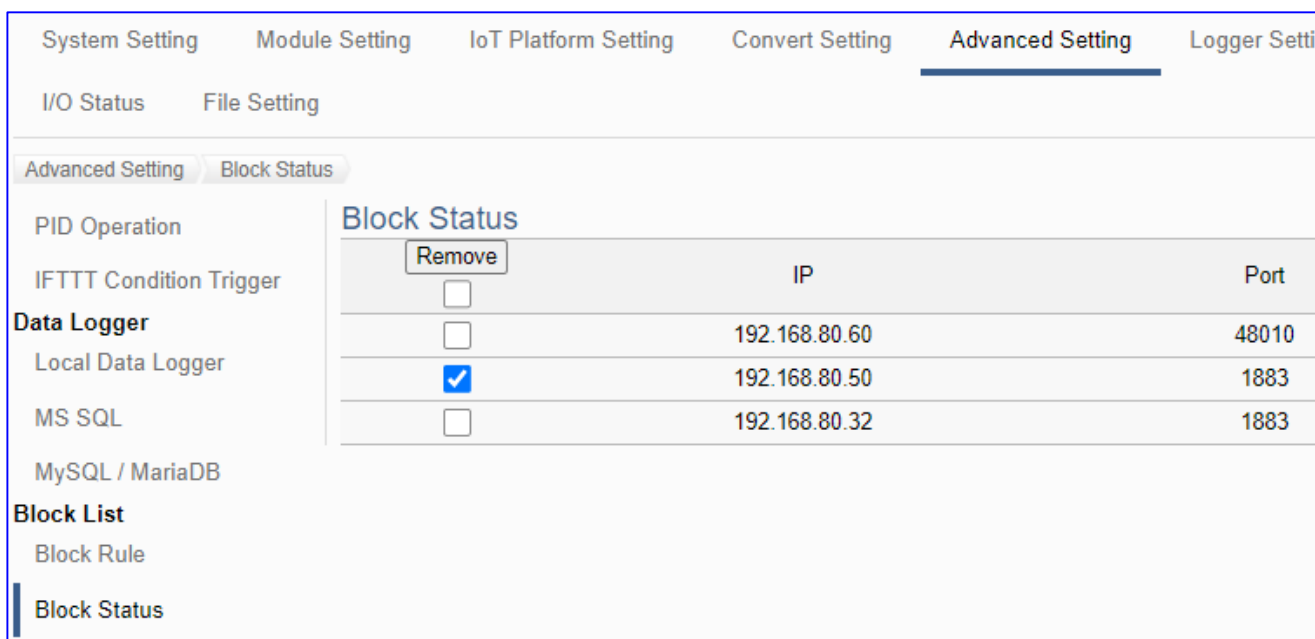


Fig. 244) Advanced Setting > Block List > Block Status

Tab. 123) Descriptions: Advanced Setting > Block List > Block Status

Advanced Setting > Block List > Block Status – Block Status	
IP	Display the blocked IP and port number of the block list.
Port	Can remove the blocked IP from the block list via the "Remove" button.
Remove	Check the box of the list and click the "Remove" button can remove the IP from the Block List.

## 5.6 Main Menu: Logger Setting

**Logger Setting** is the 6<sup>th</sup> item of the Main Menu, mainly to provide the data logger and the connecting modules related settings.

“Logger Setting” provides “Local Data Logger”, “MS SQL” and “MySQL/MariaDB”, and all have RTU/TCP module two setting items. The Local Data Logger provides users to record data such as RTU/TCP module (Master) channel data into Local CSV log files of the microSD card in UA. The “MS SQL” or “MySQL / MariaDB” Remote Database provides users to record data between RTU/TCP module (Master) channel data directly into remote database, such as SQL DB.

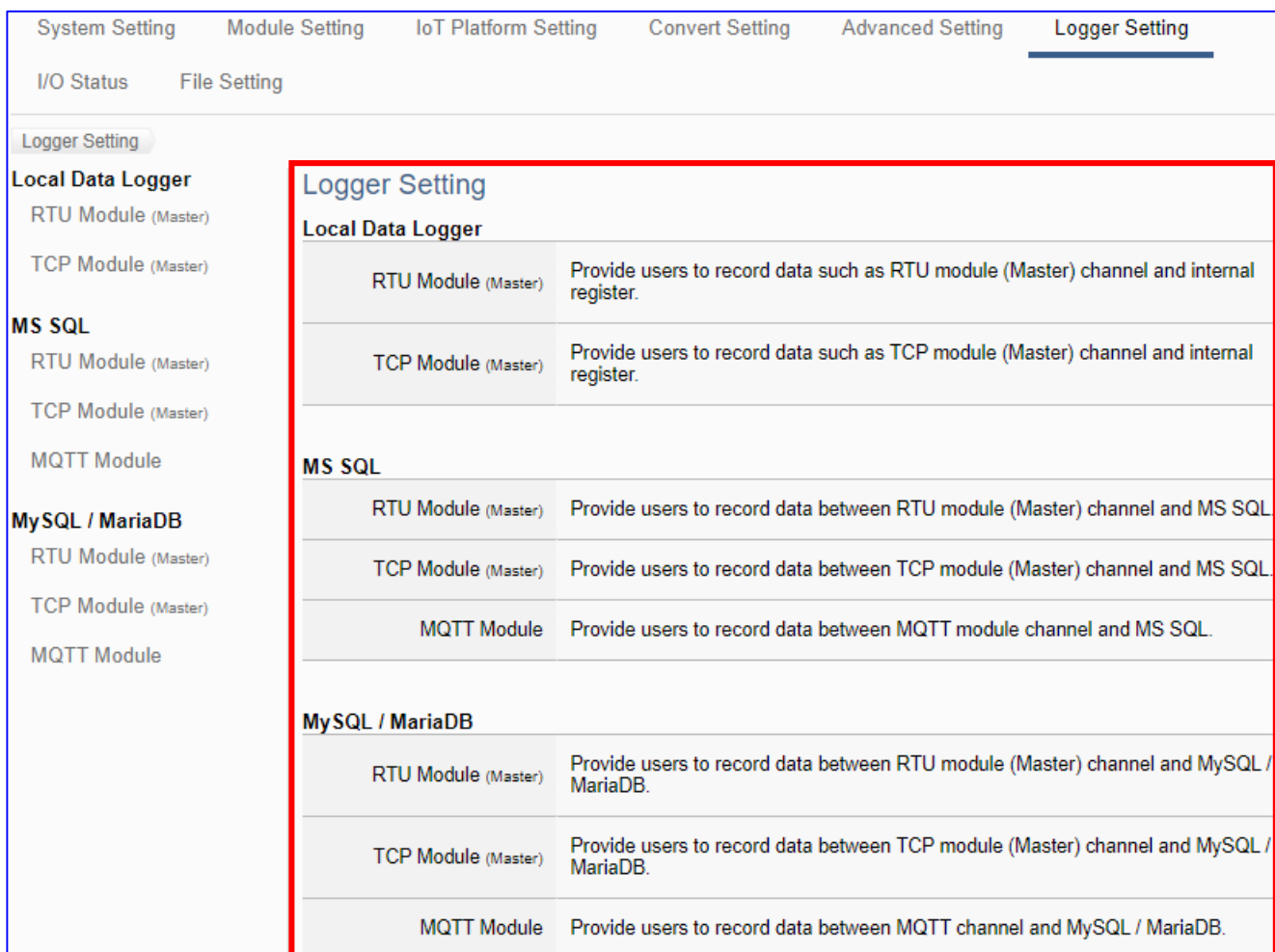


Fig. 245) CH5.6 Main Menu: Logger Setting

The setting for UA series controllers is to set up from the left to the right of the main menu functions. User can find the setting step and Web UI information in the following chapters.

[CH2 Quick Start 1: Hardware/Network Connection](#)

[CH3 Quick Start 2: Web UI / Setting Steps](#)

[CH4 Function Wizard: Project Quick Setup](#)

### 5.6.1 Local Data Logger: RTU / TCP Module (Master)

“Local Data Logger” of “Logger Setting” provides users to record I/O log data of the connecting RTU/TCP module (Master) into the local microSD card.

This function is for setting the local data logger and the RTU/TCP modules, using “RTU” module setting as an example. For the setting about the logger and microSD card, please refer to [Chapter 5.5.3](#).

**Function Diagram:**

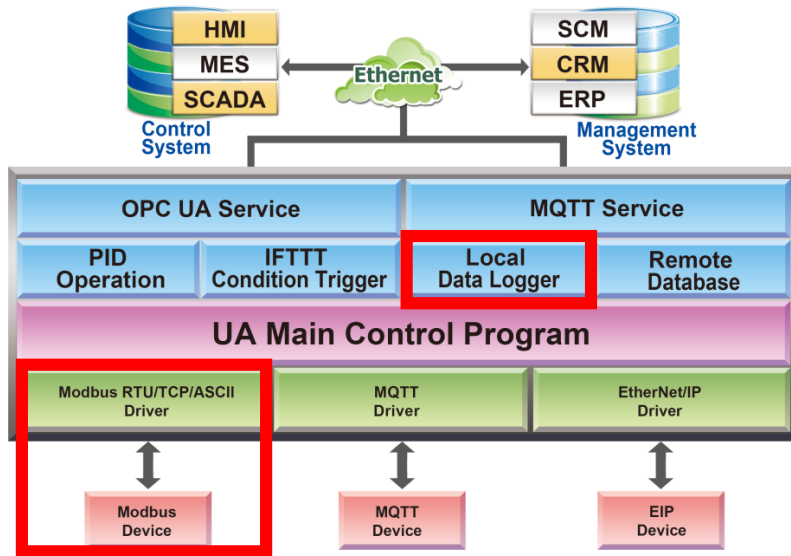


Fig. 246) Logger Setting Function Diagram

**Application:**

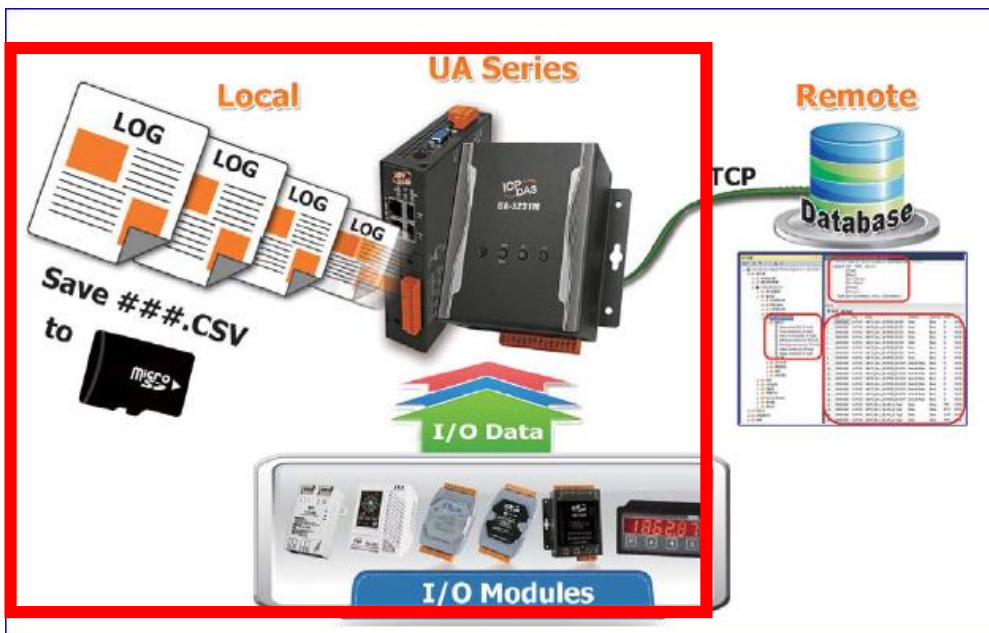


Fig. 247) Logger Setting Application

Enter the main menu [Logger Setting] > [Local Data Logger] > [RTU Module (Master)].  
 This setting page is to enable the module(s) or I/O channels for data logger.

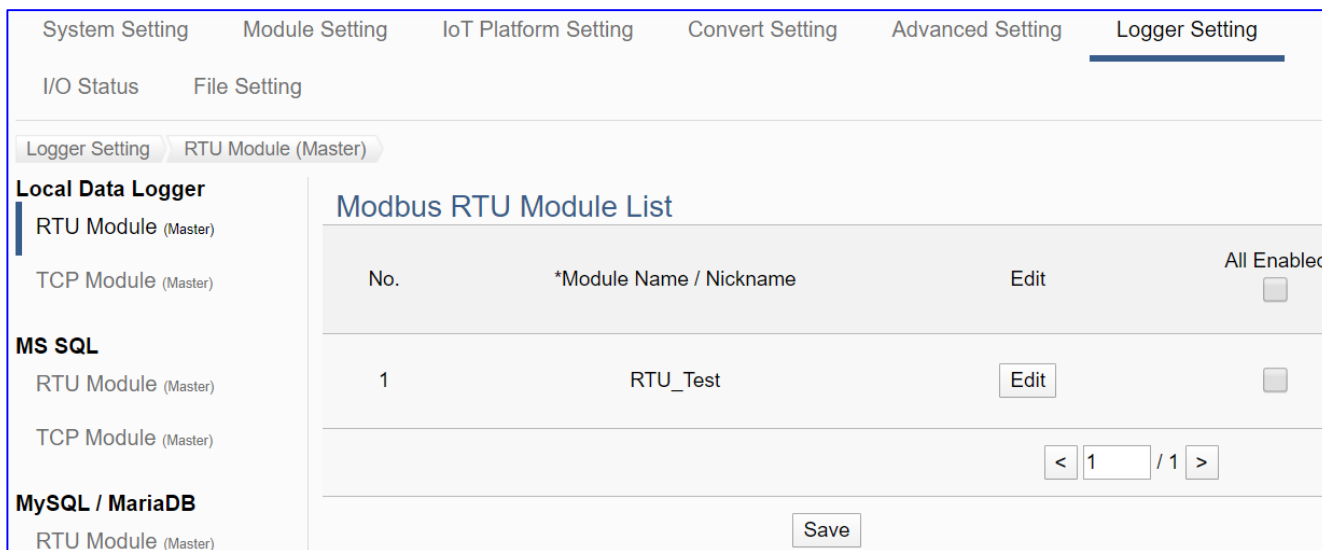


Fig. 248) Logger Setting > Local Data Logger > RTU Module > List

Tab. 124) Descriptions: Logger Setting > Local Data Logger > RTU Module > List

Logger Setting > Local Data Logger - RTU Module (Master) – Modbus Module List	
No.	The module number in the module list (Not editable here)
*Module Name / Nickname	The module name set in the module list (Not editable here)
Edit	If user wants to enable some I/O channels for data logger, click [Edit] of that module to enter the “Variable Tale” setting. It is normal to set all channels as enabled, and the conversion will not affect the unconnected channels.
All Enabled <input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> Enable	Check [All Enabled] box to enable all modules in list for data logger. Default: Uncheck. Check the box of each module can enable just that module for data logger.
<input type="button" value="&lt;"/> <input type="text" value="1"/> / 1 <input type="button" value="&gt;"/>	The page number of the module list: Current page / Total pages. Click < or > to go to the previous or next page.
Save	Click to save the settings of this page.

This function is to enable the module for data logger, please check  the box of the module. If user wants to enable some I/O of the module, please click [Edit] button to enter the “Module Content Setting” page.

The “Module Content Setting” page after clicking the [Edit] button:

### Module Content Setting

No.	<input style="width: 90%;" type="text" value="1"/>
Module Name	<input style="width: 90%;" type="text" value="RTU_Test"/>

### Variable Table

Variable Name	Attribute	Data Type	Enabled
<input style="width: 90%;" type="text" value="Tag14"/>	<input style="width: 90%;" type="text" value="Read / Write"/>	Unsigned Short	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
<input style="width: 90%;" type="text" value="Tag15"/>	<input style="width: 90%;" type="text" value="Read / Write"/>	Unsigned Short	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>

Fig. 249) Logger Setting > Local Data Logger > RTU Module > Content

Tab. 125) Descriptions: Logger Setting > Local Data Logger > RTU Module > Content

<b>Logger Setting &gt; Local Data Logger &gt; RTU Module (Master) – Content Setting</b>	
No.	The module number in the module list (Not editable here)
Module Name	The module name set in the module list (Not editable here)
<b>Logger Setting &gt; OPC UA &gt; Modbus RTU (Master) – Variable Table</b>	
Variable Name	Display the variable name that set in the Modbus Address Mapping Table page (Not editable here)
Attribute	Display data attribute of the variable. (Not editable) Include: Read, Read/Write...
Data Type	Display data type of the variable that set in the Modbus Address Mapping Table page. (Not editable) Include: Bool, Short, Float...
Enabled	Check [Enabled] box of the top row can enable all variables in list. Check the box of each variable can enable just that variable for data logger. Default: Uncheck.
OK	Click to save this page settings and back to the module list page.

When complete the setting, click [OK] to save this page settings and back to the module list page. Remember to click [Save] to save the Convert Setting.



Enter the main menu [Logger Setting] > [MS SQL] > [TCP Module (Master)], e.g. the remote database Name as below.

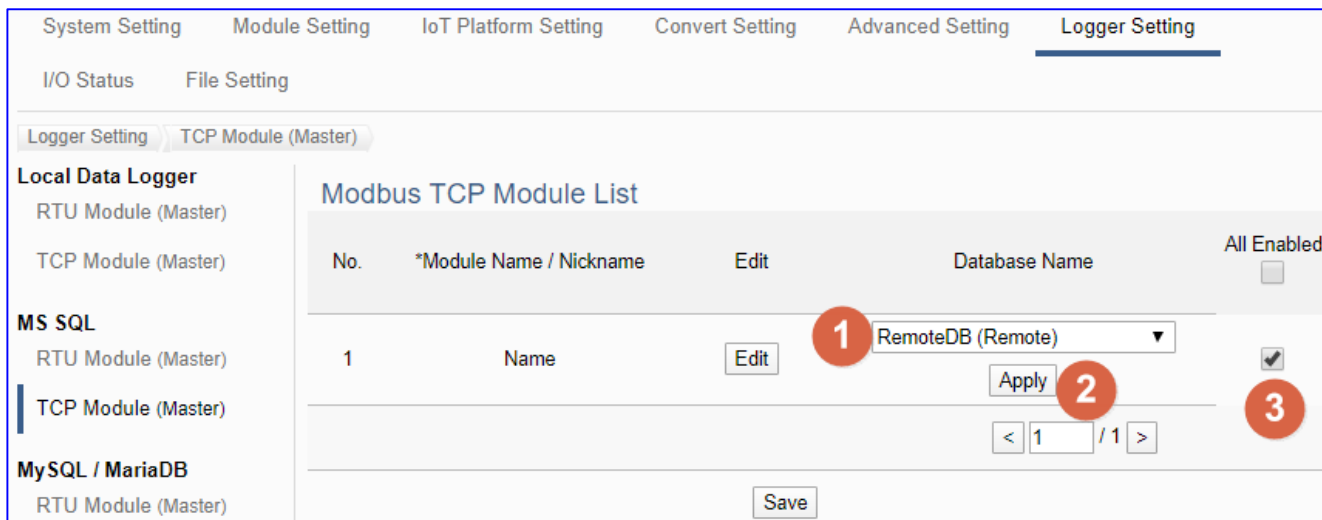


Fig. 252) Logger Setting > MS SQL > TCP Module > List

Tab. 126) Descriptions: Logger Setting > MS SQL > TCP Module > List

Logger Setting > MS SQL - TCP Module (Master) > Modbus TCP Module List	
No.	The module number in the module list (Not editable here)
*Module Name / Nickname	The module name set in the module list (Not editable here)
Edit	If user wants to enable some I/O channels for data logger, click [Edit] of that module to enter the “Variable Tale” setting. It is normal to set all channels as enabled, and the conversion will not affect the unconnected channels.
Database Name Apply	Select the database name set in the “MS SQL” of the “Advanced Setting”. Click “Apply” (Text color will change from black to gray).
All Enabled <input type="checkbox"/>	Check [All Enabled] box to enable all modules in list for data logger. Default: Uncheck.
<input type="checkbox"/> Enabled	Check the box of each module can enable just that module for data logger.
<input type="button" value=" &lt; 1 / 1 &gt;"/>	The page number of the module list: Current page / Total pages. Click < or > to go to the previous or next page.
Save	Click to save the settings of this page.

First select [**Database name**] and click [**Apply**] button, and check the **enable box** of the module. If user wants to enable some I/O of the module, please click [Edit] button to enter the “Module Content Setting” page.

### Module Content Setting

No.	<input type="text" value="1"/>
Module Name	<input type="text" value="Name"/>

### Variable Table

Details Show Hide

Variable Name	Attribute	Data Type	Database Name	Enabled
<input type="text" value="Tag30"/>	<input type="text" value="Read"/>	Short	<input type="text" value="RemoteDB (Remote)"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
<input type="text" value="eagle"/>	<input type="text" value="Read / Write"/>	Short	<input type="text" value="RemoteDB (Remote)"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>

OK Cancel

Fig. 253) Logger Setting > MS SQL > TCP Module > Content

Tab. 127) Descriptions: Logger Setting > MS SQL > TCP Module > Content

<b>Logger Setting &gt; MS SQL &gt; TCP Module (Master) – Module Content Setting</b>	
No.	The module number in the module list (Not editable here)
Module Name	The module name set in the module list (Not editable here)
<b>Logger Setting &gt; MS SQL &gt; TCP Module (Master) – Variable Table</b>	
Variable Name	Display the variable name that set in the Modbus Address Mapping Table page (Not editable here)
Attribute	Display data attribute of the variable. (Not editable) Include: Read, Read/Write...
Data Type	Display data type of the variable that set in the Modbus Address Mapping Table page. (Not editable) Include: Bool, Short, Float...
Database Name	Display the database name select in previous setting page. (Not editable here)
Enabled <input type="checkbox"/>	Check [Enabled] box of the top row can enable all variables in list. Check the box of each variable can enable just that variable for conversion. Default: Uncheck.
OK / Cancel	Click "OK" to save this page settings and back to the module list page. Click "Cancel" to leave this page without save.

### 5.6.3 MySQL / MariaDB: RTU / TCP / MQTT Module (Master)

“MySQL / MariaDB” of “Logger Setting” provides users to record I/O log data of the connecting RTU/TCP/MQTT module (Master) into the MySQL / MariaDB remote database.

This function is for setting the remote data logger and the RTU/TCP modules, using “**RTU module**” setting as an example. For the setting about the MySQL / MariaDB data logger, please refer to [Chapter 5.5.5](#).

#### Function Diagram:

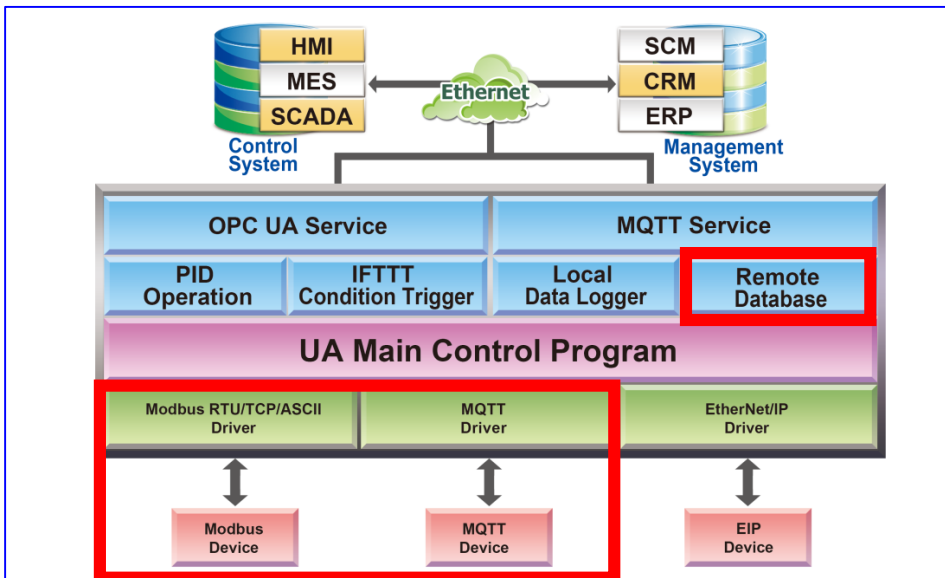


Fig. 254) MySQL/MariaDB Remote Database Function Diagram

#### Application:

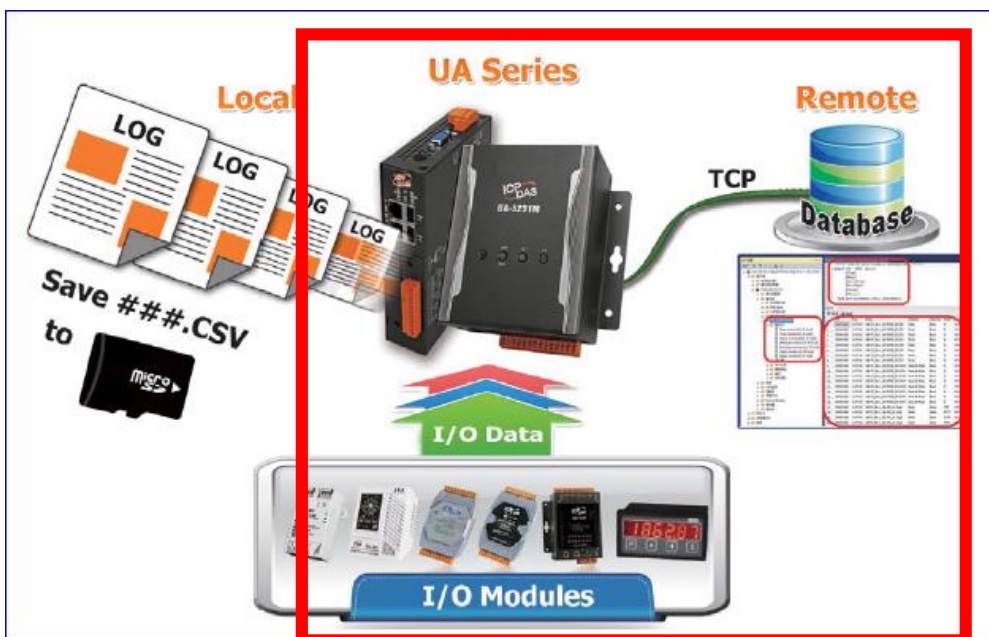


Fig. 255) MySQL/MariaDB Remote Database Application

Enter the main menu [Logger Setting] > [MySQL / MariaDB] > [RTU Module (Master)], e.g. the remote database Name “Toshiba”, as below.

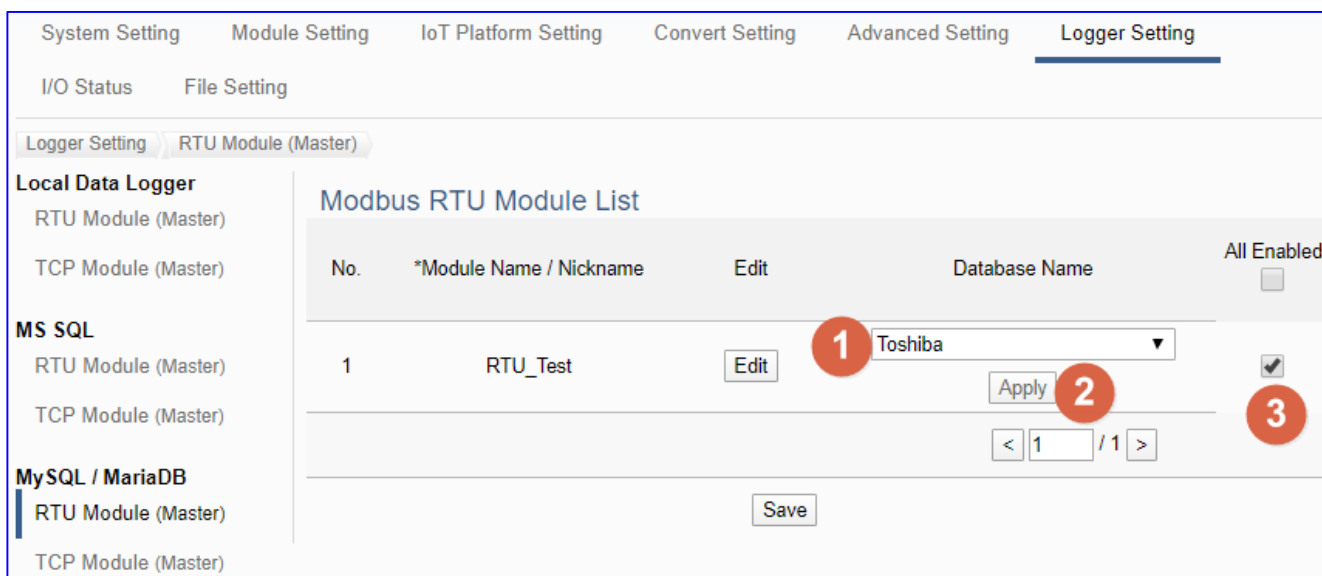


Fig. 256) Logger Setting > MySQL/MariaDB > RTU Module > List

Tab. 128) Descriptions: Logger Setting > MySQL/MariaDB > RTU Module > List

Logger Setting > MySQL/MariaDB - RTU Module (Master) - Module List	
No.	The module number in the module list (Not editable here)
*Module Name / Nickname	The module name set in the module list (Not editable here)
Edit	If user wants to enable some I/O channels for data logger, click [Edit] of that module to enter the “Variable Tale” setting. It is normal to set all channels as enabled, and the conversion will not affect the unconnected channels.
Database Name Apply	Select the database name set in the “MS SQL” of the “Advanced Setting”. Click “Apply” (Text color will change from black to gray).
All Enabled <input type="checkbox"/>  <input type="checkbox"/> Enabled	Check [All Enabled] box to enable all modules in list for data logger. Default: Uncheck. Check the box of each module can enable just that module for data logger.
<input type="button" value="1"/> / <input type="button" value="1"/>	The page number of the module list: Current page / Total pages. Click < or > to go to the previous or next page.
Save	Click to save the settings of this page.

First select [**Database name**] and click [**Apply**] button, and check the **enable box** of the module. If user wants to enable some I/O of the module, please click [Edit] button to enter the “Module Content Setting” page.

### Module Content Setting

No.	<input type="text" value="1"/>
Module Name	<input type="text" value="RTU_Test"/>

### Variable Table

Details Show Hide

Variable Name	Attribute	Data Type	Database Name	Enabled
<input type="text" value="Tag14"/>	<input type="text" value="Read / Write"/>	Unsigned Short	<input type="text" value="Toshiba"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
<input type="text" value="Tag15"/>	<input type="text" value="Read / Write"/>	Unsigned Short	<input type="text" value="Toshiba"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>

OK Cancel

Fig. 257) Logger Setting > MySQL/MariaDB > RTU Module > Content

Tab. 129) Descriptions: Logger Setting > MySQL/MariaDB > RTU Module > Content

<b>Logger Setting &gt; MySQL/MariaDB - RTU Module (Master) – Module Content Setting</b>	
No.	The module number in the module list (Not editable here)
Module Name	The module name set in the module list (Not editable here)
<b>Logger Setting &gt; MySQL/MariaDB - RTU Module (Master) – Variable Table</b>	
Variable Name	Display the variable name that set in the Modbus Address Mapping Table page (Not editable here)
Attribute	Display data attribute of the variable. (Not editable) Include: Read, Read/Write...
Data Type	Display data type of the variable that set in the Modbus Address Mapping Table page. (Not editable) Include: Bool, Short, Float...
Database Name	Display the database name select in previous setting page. (Not editable here)
Enabled <input type="checkbox"/>	Check [Enabled] box of the top row can enable all variables in list. Check the box of each variable can enable just that variable for conversion. Default: Uncheck.
OK / Cancel	Click "OK" to save this page settings and back to the module list page. Click "Cancel" to leave this page without save.

## 5.7 Main Menu: I/O Status

**I/O Status** is the 6<sup>th</sup> item of the Main Menu, mainly to display the realtime I/O status of all the modules.

I/O Status page offers an easy way to view monitoring page that allows you to view important controller information in real time. The I/O Status page includes the following information.

- i. System default I/O Status page: It displays the all I/O channel information based on the sorting of all I/O Modules.
- ii. Related settings and the user-defined I/O Status page: It displays the I/O channel status based on the user-defined arrangement.

The user can click the module name on the left site, and the right will show all the real time I/O status of the selected module.

And the I/O status for the following:

Fig. 258) CH5.7 Main Menu: I/O Status

## 5.8 Main Menu: File Setting

**File Setting** is the last item of the Main Menu, mainly to provide the settings about the files, such as remove, update, upload and download the files of the project and certificate.

File Setting provides 4 sub-menu functions. This chapter will introduce the function items and setting parameters.

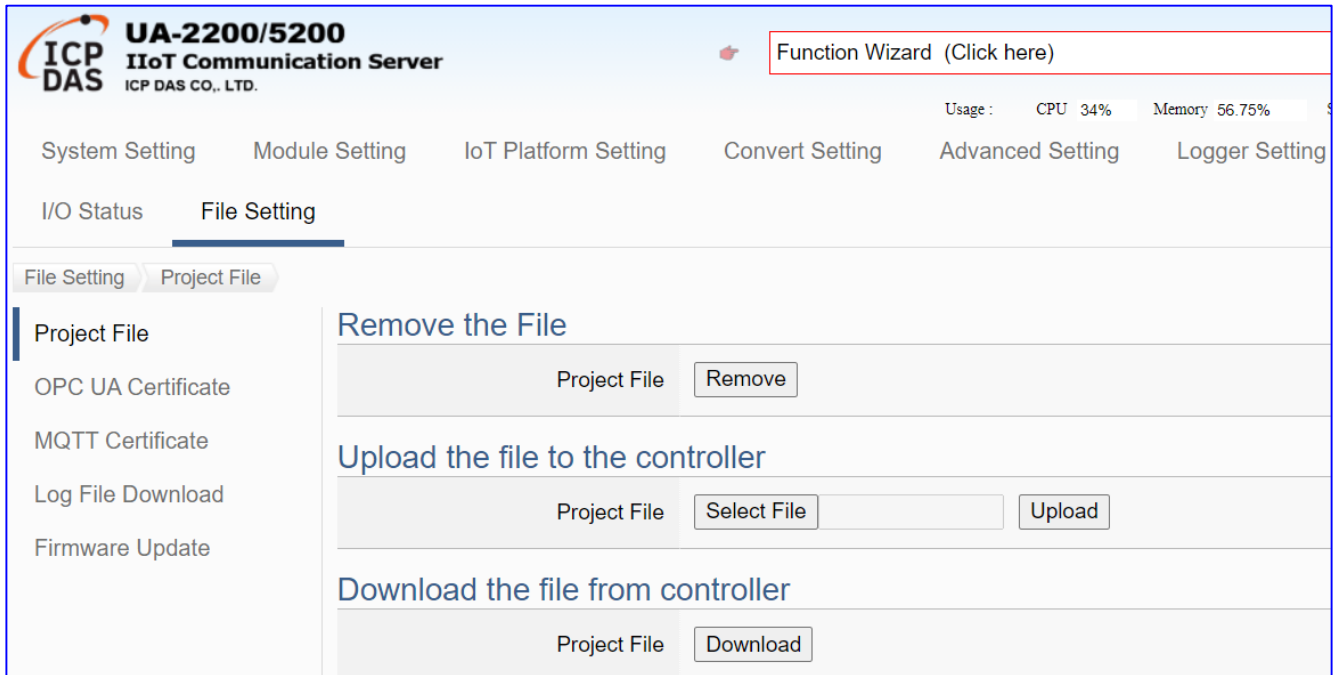


Fig. 259) CH5.8 Main Menu: File Setting

The setting for UA series controllers is to set up from the left to the right of the main menu functions. User can find the setting step and Web UI information in the following chapters.

[CH2 Quick Start 1: Hardware/Network Connection](#)

[CH3 Quick Start 2: Web UI / Setting Steps](#)

[CH4 Function Wizard: Project Quick Setup](#)

### 5.8.1 Project File

This page provides 3 setting items: Remove the file, Upload the file to the controller, and Download the file to the local computer.

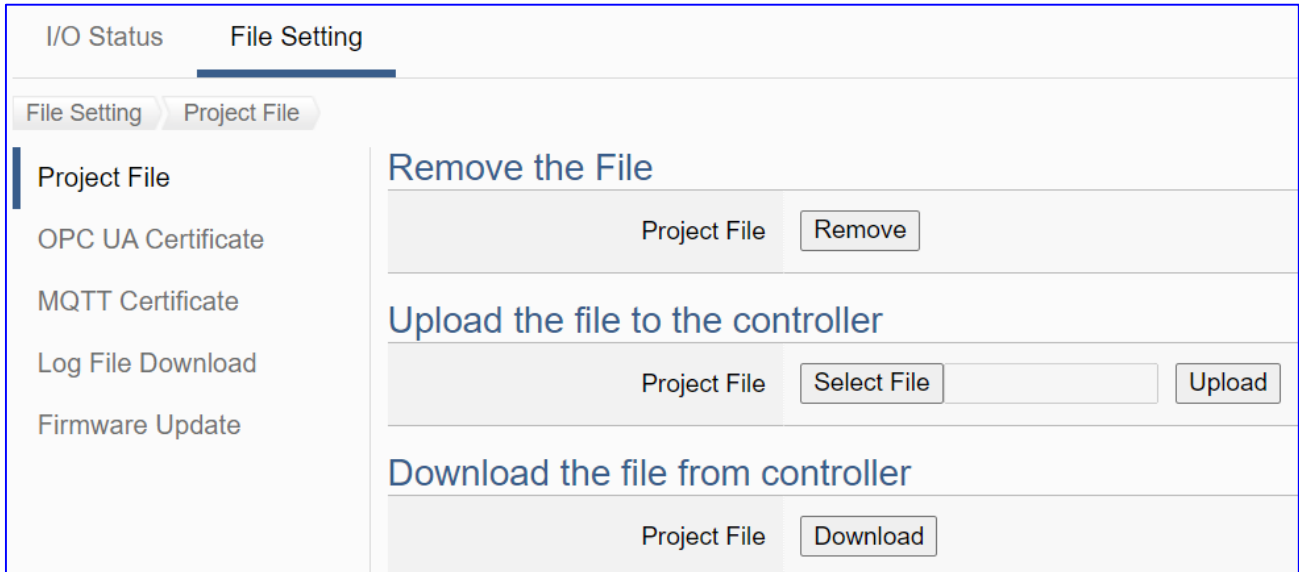


Fig. 260) File Setting > Project File


Tab. 130) Descriptions: File Setting > Project File

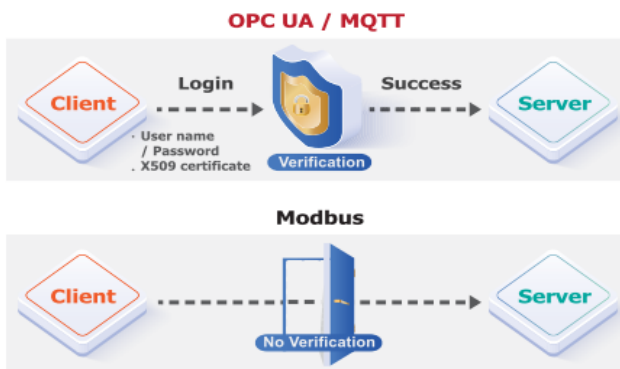
File Setting > Project File > Remove the File	
Project File	Click [Remove] to delete all project settings current in the UA series controller.
File Setting > Project File > Upload the file to the controller	
Project File	<p><b>Select File:</b> click to select the project that want to upload to the UA controller. (Extension name of the project file: “.tar”)</p> <p><b>Upload:</b> upload the project file into the UA controller.</p> <p>If select a wrong file (extension name is not “.tar”), the system will show an error message.</p> <div style="border: 1px solid #ccc; padding: 5px; margin: 5px 0;"> <span>Project File</span> <span>Select File</span> <input type="text" value="20191211.csv"/> <span style="color: red; font-size: small;">File name is incorrect, default name: Project.tar.</span> <span>Upload</span> </div> <p>Select a right format file with extension name of “.tar”, as below.</p> <div style="border: 1px solid #ccc; padding: 5px; margin: 5px 0;"> <span>Project File</span> <span>Select File</span> <input type="text" value="Project_192.168.255."/> <span>Upload</span> </div>
File Setting > Project File > Download the file to the local computer	
Project File	<b>Download:</b> Download the project with all Web UI settings to the current computer. (Extension name of the project file: “.tar”)

## 5.8.2 OPC UA Certificate


UA controller supports OPC UA Server security connection, including identity authentication, data encryption, data signature. Server and Client authenticate each other through x.509 certificate. Compared with the traditional method, it has the following functional advantages.

### Support Identity Authentication

Identity Authentication			
ICP DAS UA Solution	OPC UA	ID/Password, Anonymous, Certificate	Yes 
	MQTT	ID/Password, Anonymous, Certificate	
Traditional	Modbus	None	



### Support Data Encryption

Data Encryption			
ICP DAS UA Solution	OPC UA	SSL/TLS Encryption	Yes 
	MQTT	SSL/TLS Encryption	
Traditional	Modbus	None	

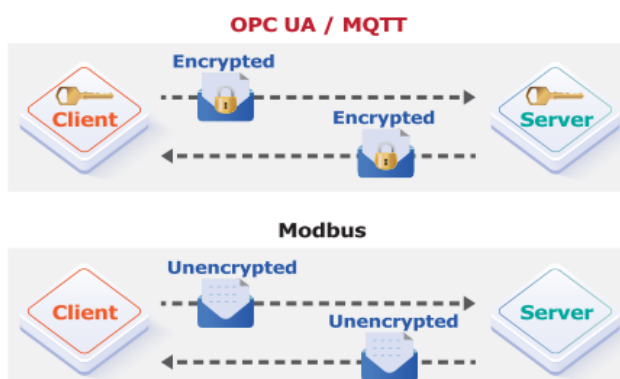


Fig. 261) OPC UA Identity Authentication / Data Encryption

This function is the **certificate** file management function of **OPC UA Server**. There are 3 setting items about OPC UA Certificate: Remove, Upload the file to the controller, download the file from the controller. If your project need not the certificate, you can skip this step.

In the [**OPC UA Certificate**] step, users can add mutual credentials on both side's devices to strengthen security encryption.

- ① First, obtain the **OPC UA Client** trust certificate file of the device from the connected party, save it to the PC. In this step, select this file and upload it to the UA controller. (If there was an old certificate file in UA, remove it first.)
- ② The device of the other side needs the UA certificate also. In this step, download the **OPC UA Server** certificate file (**Certificate\_IPAddress\_.tar**) to the other party, so that they can decompress the file (**icpdasuaserver.der**) and upload to their device.



Fig. 262) File Setting > OPC UA Certificate

Tab. 131) Descriptions: File Setting > OPC UA Certificate

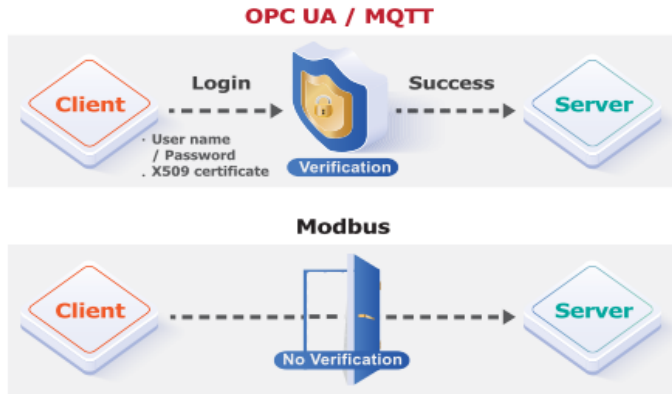
File Setting > OPC UA Certificate > Remove the File	
Trusted Certificate	<b>Remove:</b> Click to delete the OPC UA client Trusted Certificate current in the UA controller.
OPC UA Server Certificate	<b>Remove:</b> Click to delete the OPC UA Server Certificate current in the UA controller.
File Setting > OPC UA Certificate > Upload the file to the controller	
Trusted Certificate	<p><b>Select File:</b> select the OPC UA Trusted Certificate file in PC to upload to the UA controller.</p> <p><b>Upload:</b> upload the Trusted Certificate file to the UA controller.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>File format must be <b>DER</b>. Extension name must be "<b>der / cer / crt</b>".</li> </ul> <div style="border: 1px solid #ccc; padding: 5px; margin-bottom: 5px;"> <span>Trusted Certificate</span> <span>Select File</span> <span>icpdasuaserver.der</span> <span>Upload</span> </div> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>If select a wrong file, the system will show an error message.</li> </ul> <div style="border: 1px solid #ccc; padding: 5px;"> <span>Trusted Certificate</span> <span>Select File</span> <span>Certificate_192.168.255.10</span> <span style="color: red;">Certificate type is wrong.</span> <span>Upload</span> </div>
File Setting > OPC UA Certificate > Download the file from controller	
OPC UA Server Certificate	<p><b>Download:</b> Download the OPC UA Server Certificate file to the current using computer.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>File format: <b>DER</b>. File name: <b>Certificate_IP-address_.tar</b></li> </ul> <p>e.g.  <span style="border: 1px solid #ccc; padding: 2px;">Certificate_192.168.255.102_.tar</span>.</p> <p>Before using, decompress to <b>icpdasuaserver.der</b>, as below.</p> <div style="border: 1px solid #ccc; padding: 5px; margin-top: 5px;"> <span style="border: 1px solid #ccc; padding: 2px;">icpdasuaserver.der</span> </div>

### 5.8.3 MQTT Certificate

UA controller supports MQTT Client secure encrypted certificate file management. There are three types of files: Trusted Certificate, Certificate, and Private Key. Compared with the traditional method, it has the following functional advantages.

#### Support Identity Authentication

Identity Authentication			
ICP DAS UA Solution	OPC UA	ID/Password, Anonymous, Certificate	Yes ✓
	MQTT	ID/Password, Anonymous, Certificate	
Traditional	Modbus	None	



#### Support Data Encryption

Data Encryption			
ICP DAS UA Solution	OPC UA	SSL/TLS Encryption	Yes ✓
	MQTT	SSL/TLS Encryption	
Traditional	Modbus	None	

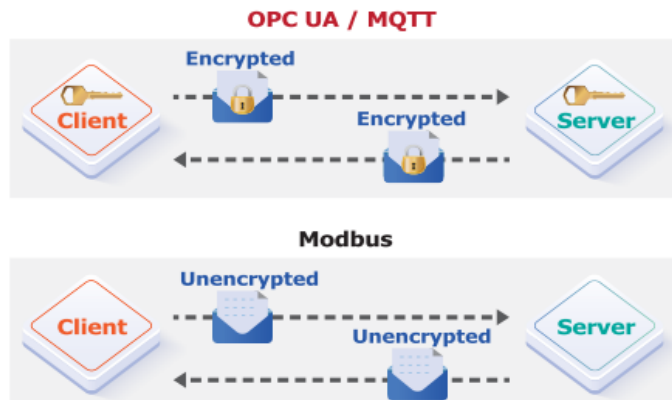


Fig. 263) MQTT Identity Authentication / Data Encryption

The [MQTT Certificate] is for setting up security communications to upload and remove the MQTT Certificate.

The users upload the file to the UA controller according to the type of obtained certificate. There are 3 types of MQTT Certificate:

- Trusted Certificate
- Certificate
- Private Key

If you want to perform **Broker authentication**, you need to upload the **Trusted Certificate**. If you want to perform the **Broker/Client two-way authentication**, you need to upload the **Credential and Private Key additionally**. The user can skip this step if the user project does not use certificate transmission security.

This page provides 2 setting items: Remove the file, and Upload the file to the controller for the MQTT Trusted Certificate, Certificate and Private Key.

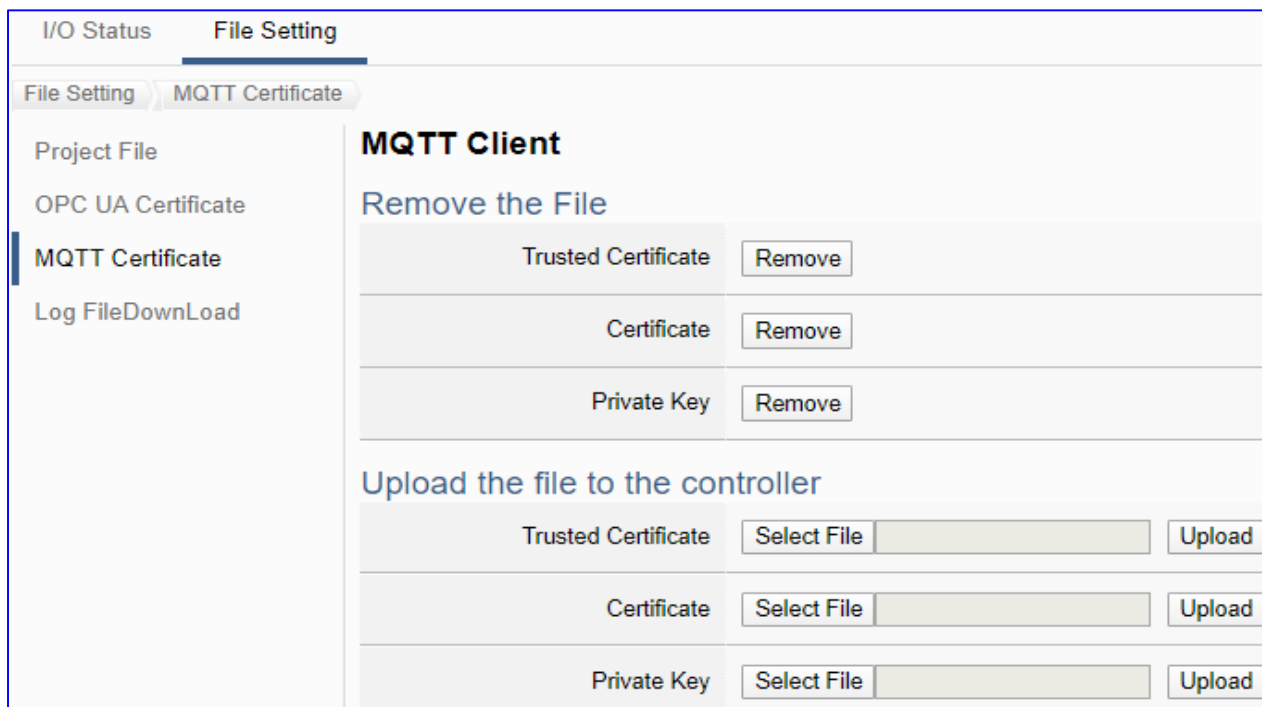


Fig. 264) File Setting > MQTT Certificate

Tab. 132) Descriptions: File Setting > MQTT Certificate

File Setting > MQTT Certificate > Remove the File	
Trusted Certificate	<b>Remove:</b> delete the MQTT Trusted Certificate current in the UA series controller.
Certificate	<b>Remove:</b> delete the MQTT Certificate current in the UA series controller.
Private Key	<b>Remove:</b> delete the MQTT Private Key current in the UA series controller.
File Setting > MQTT Certificate > Upload the file to the controller	
Trusted Certificate	<p><b>Select File:</b> select the MQTT Trusted Certificate file of the device.</p> <p><b>Upload:</b> upload the MQTT Trusted Certificate file to the UA controller.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>File format must be <b>PEM</b>. Extension name must be "<b>pem / cer / crt</b>".</li> <li>If select a wrong file, the system will show an error message.</li> </ul> <div style="border: 1px solid #ccc; padding: 5px; margin-top: 10px;"> <span>Trusted Certificate</span> <input type="button" value="Select File"/> Certificate_192.168.255.10 <span style="color: red;">Certificate type is wrong.</span> <input type="button" value="Upload"/> </div>
Certificate	<p><b>Select File:</b> select the MQTT Certificate file of the device.</p> <p><b>Upload:</b> upload the MQTT Certificate file to the UA controller.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>File format must be <b>PEM</b>. Extension name must be "<b>pem / cer / crt</b>".</li> <li>If select a wrong file, the system will show an error message.</li> </ul>
Private Key	<p><b>Select File:</b> select the MQTT Private Key of the device.</p> <p><b>Upload:</b> upload the MQTT Private Key file to the UA controller.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>File format must be <b>PEM</b>. Extension name must be "<b>.key</b>".</li> <li>If select a wrong file, the system will show an error message.</li> </ul>

### 5.8.4 Log File Download

This function page is to view and download the Local Data Logger files of the microSD card in the UA series controller.

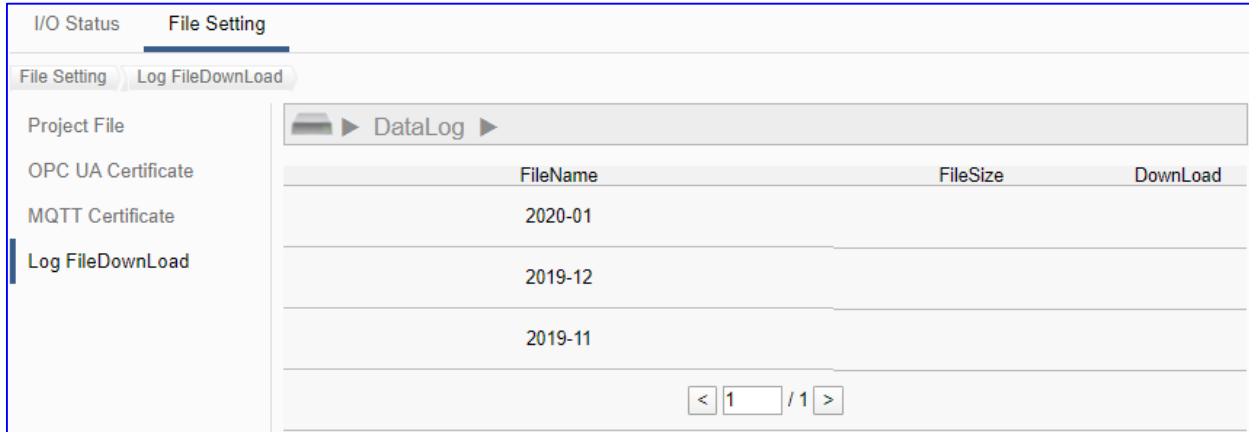


Fig. 265) File Setting > Log File Download

When enable the [Local Data Logger] function, the module's Data log files will be regularly generated and stored in the microSD card of the UA. The User can download the generated data log files to a PC in this function.



Fig. 266) File Setting > Log File Download > DataLog

When enable the [System Log] of [controller service setting] or [boot], you can download the [syslog] file here to view the UA system status.

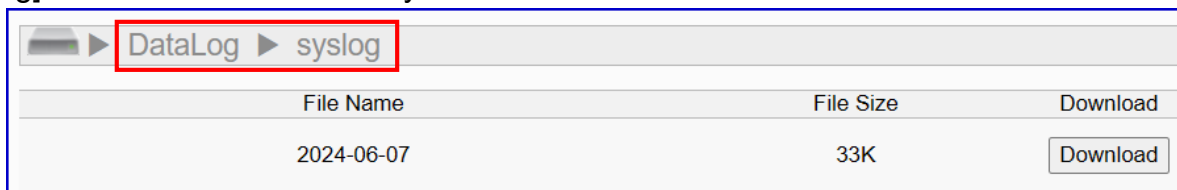


Fig. 267) File Setting > Log File Download > DataLog > syslog

Tab. 133) Descriptions: File Setting > Log File Download > DataLog > syslog

File Setting > Log File Download > DataLog	
File Name	At first, display the year-month folder (e.g. 2020-01), click the year-month folder to list all log files in this month, with the file name "log-YYYY-MM-DD-HH-mm-ss.csv".
File Size	The size of the log file. Unit: KB
Download	Click to download the Log file to the specific folder of the PC.
< 1 / 950 >	The page number of the Log file list: Current page / Total pages. Click < or > to go to the previous or next page.

### 5.8.5 Firmware Update

This function is about the update operation of the firmware file, mainly uploading the firmware file to update the version of the UA controller.

Before updating, please download the latest Firmware software file from ICP DAS UA series download center, save it to your computer, and then can upload the file to the UA controller.

**UA series Download Center):**

<https://www.icpdas.com/en/download/index.php?nation=US&kind1=&model=&kw=ua->

**Note: unzip the zip file to “.tar”, DO NOT decompress the “.tar” file again.**

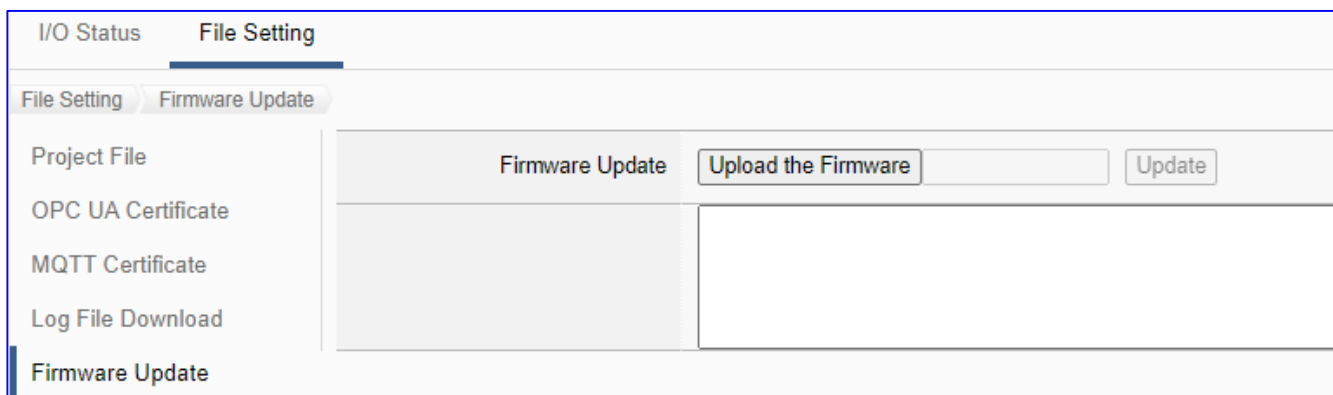
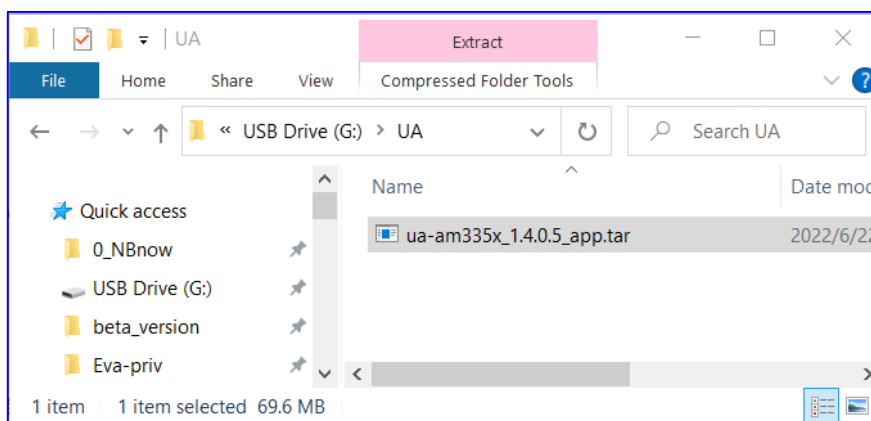


Fig. 268) File Setting > Firmware Update

Tab. 134) Descriptions: File Setting > Firmware Update

File Setting > Firmware Update	
Upload the Firmware	Go to the UA series download center of the ICP DAS website to download the latest Firmware software file, save it to your computer. <b>Note: unzip the zip file to “.tar”, DO NOT decompress the “.tar” file again.</b> Click “Upload the Firmware” button and select the firmware file.
Update / Information Box	Select the Firmware file and click the “Update” button, it will update the Firmware version automatically. In the update operation, the information box below will display the updating status, and a final message will show if the updating succeeded or failed.

## 6. Factory Setting Recovering and Firmware Updating

This chapter will introduce the settings by hardware Rotary Switch, including “Factory Setting Recovering” and “Firmware Updating” that supported since Version 1.0.0.3.

### 6.1 Recovering to Factory Setting (Rotary Switch: 8 / DIP Switch: 4)

Switch the Rotary Switch of UA-5200/2200 to “8” or the DIP Switch #4 of UA-7200 to “ON” for recover the UA Series to the factory setting. Before that, first to connect the UA controller via a network cable to a PC or a Switch.

The steps:

1. After connecting the network, power off the UA hardware.  
Turn the **Rotary Switch of UA-5200/2200** to “8”, or switch the **DIP Switch #4 of UA-7200** to “ON”.



Fig. 269) CH6. Rotary Switch - 8

2. Reboot the UA and wait a long buzzer sound that means of doing the recovering.
3. Wait about 3 minutes until **2 long** buzzer sounds, and then turn the Rotary Switch of UA-5200/2200 to “0”, or switch the DIP Switch #4 of UA-7200 back to “OFF”.

**Note:** If the buzzer makes **4 short** beeps, it means the network is not connected properly. Please check the network cable again.

4. Reboot the UA again, and the system will recover to the factory settings.

Tab. 135) Factory Default Settings of UA Series

Factory Default Settings of UA Series			
Network	IP	LAN1: 192.168.255.1 LAN2: 10.0.0.1	Assign UA a new IP address according to your case. For UA-2200 series, set the LAN1 for the connection.
	Mask	255.255.0.0	
	Gateway	LAN1: 192.168.1.1 LAN2: 10.168.1.1	
Web UI Account	Username	root	<b>After login, change your password as soon as possible.</b> (Section 5.1.4 for Web UI)
	Password	root	

## 6.2 Updating Firmware A – via Web UI of UA

The user can update firmware via the Web UI function of the UA controller.

Before updating, please download the latest Firmware software file from ICP DAS UA series download center, save it to your computer, and then can upload the file to the UA controller.

### UA series Download Center:

<https://www.icpdas.com/en/download/index.php?nation=US&kind1=&model=&kw=ua->

**Note: DO NOT decompress the “.tar” Firmware file.**

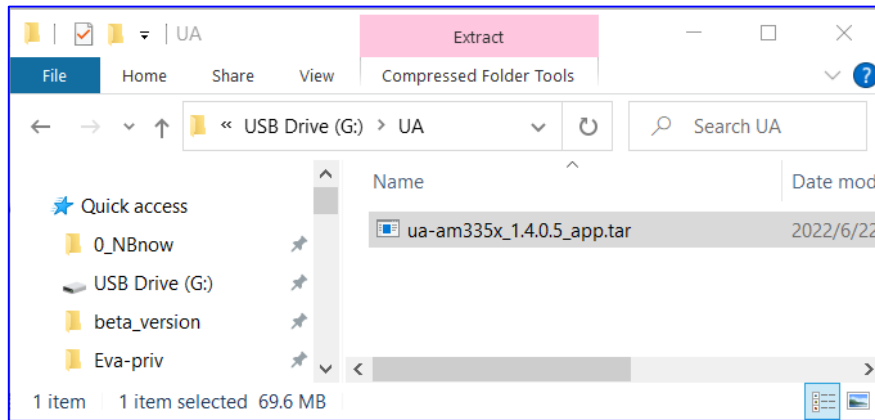


Fig. 270) Download Firmware File

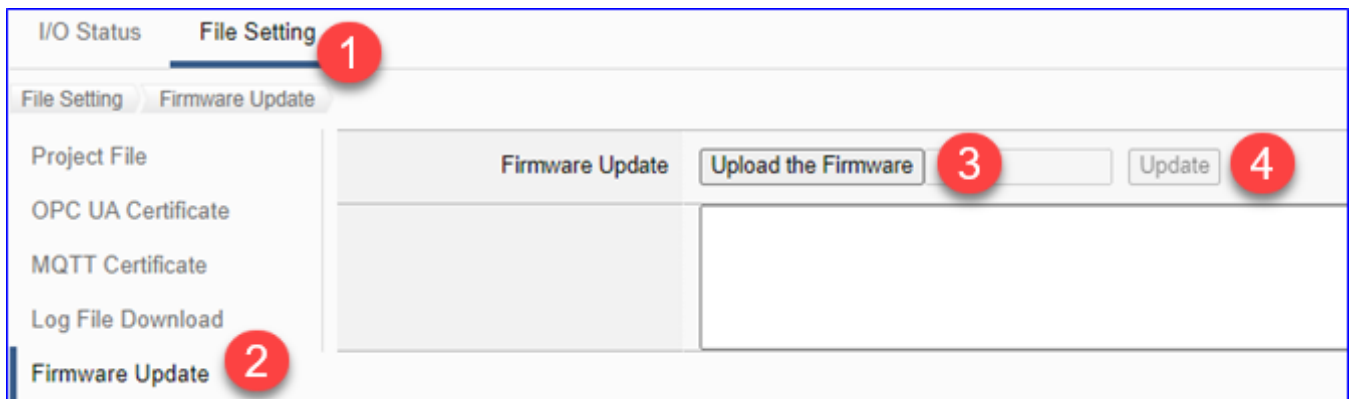


Fig. 271) Firmware Update - via Web UI of UA

Tab. 136) Descriptions: File Setting > Firmware Update

File Setting > Firmware Update	
Upload the Firmware	Go to the UA series download center of the ICP DAS website to download the latest Firmware software file, save it to your computer. <b>Note: DO NOT decompress the “.tar” firmware file.</b> Click “Upload the Firmware” button and select the firmware file.
Update / Information Box	Select the Firmware file and click the “Update” button, it will update the Firmware version automatically. In the update operation, the information box below will display the updating status, and a final message will show if the updating succeeded or failed.

## 6.3 Updating Firmware B - via USB (Rotary Switch: 9)

Turn the Rotary Switch of UA series to “9” can update the Firmware version via USB.

**Note:** UA-7200 series has no USB, so it is not suitable for this method. After updating the system version, only reserve the environment settings (IP, Mask, and Gateway) of the UA series on the last network, and the rest settings will be factory recovered.

The steps:

1. Power off the UA hardware, and turn the Rotary Switch to “9”.

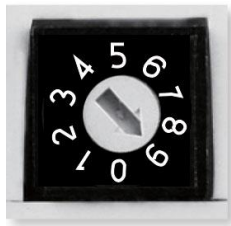


Fig. 272) Rotary Switch - 9

2. Download the Firmware package file of the UA hardware corresponding model.  
UA Download Center:  
<https://www.icpdas.com/en/download/index.php?nation=US&kind1=&model=&kw=ua->
3. Save the Firmware package file into an empty FAT32 format USB drive and put to the UA USB port.
4. Reboot the UA and wait a long buzzer sound that means of doing the version updating.
5. Wait about **three** minutes until **two** long buzzer sounds, and then turn the Rotary Switch to “0”.  
**Note:**  
If the buzzer makes **4 short** beeps, it means the USB may not connected properly. Please check the USB again.
6. Reboot the UA again, and the system will update to the version of the package file.

**Note:**

**If the updating Firmware via USB still fails, please refer to next section for using the MicroSD card to manually update the Firmware version.**

## 7 Security Certificate: Download / Upload

**UA communication security** includes the **username/password protection**, **SSL/TLS secure communication** (Secure Socket Layer / Transport Layer Security), and **OPC UA Server / MQTT Client certificate mechanism** to protect data transmission security.

**OPC UA certificate** provides the certificate exchange with **Server and Client** side to authenticate each other **through the x.509 certificate** to protect the data transmission security. OPC UA **default enables** encryption and security mechanisms with advanced processing, **including: Authentication, Authorization, Confidentiality and Integrity.**

**MQTT certificate** provides three certificate types: **Trusted Certificate, Certificate, and Private Key.** Depending on the type of certificate obtained to perform the **Broker verification** or **Broker/Client mutual verification.** It supports identity verification and data encryption, and provides a secure connection. mechanism.

- **OPC UA Server Certificate management**

**UA controller supports OPC UA Server security connection, including identity authentication, data encryption, data signature. Server and Client authenticate each other through x.509 certificate.**

There are 3 items in OPC UA Certificate: Remove, Upload and Download the Certificate file.

Download is for providing the OPC UA Server certificate to the other side.

Upload is to save the other's trust certificate into the UA. So before uploading, please get the certificate file of the other side device first. Please refer to 7.2.1 for details.

- **MQTT Client Certificate management**

**UA controller supports MQTT Client secure encrypted certificate file management. There are three types of files: Trusted Certificate, Certificate, and Private Key.** The users upload the file to the UA controller according to the type of obtained certificate. If you want to perform **Broker authentication**, you need to upload the **Trusted Certificate.** If you want to perform the **Broker/Client two-way authentication**, you need to upload the **Credential and Private Key additionally.**

Therefore, before uploading, you must confirm the required verification method, obtain the required certificate file, and store it in your computer before you can configure the upload certificate. Please refer to 7.2.2 for details.

The upload and download of OPC UA and MQTT Certificates are in the main menu [**File Setting**]. Before setting this function, you need to download or upload the relevant certificates. This chapter is divided into two sections, download/upload, to explain the setting steps and notices.

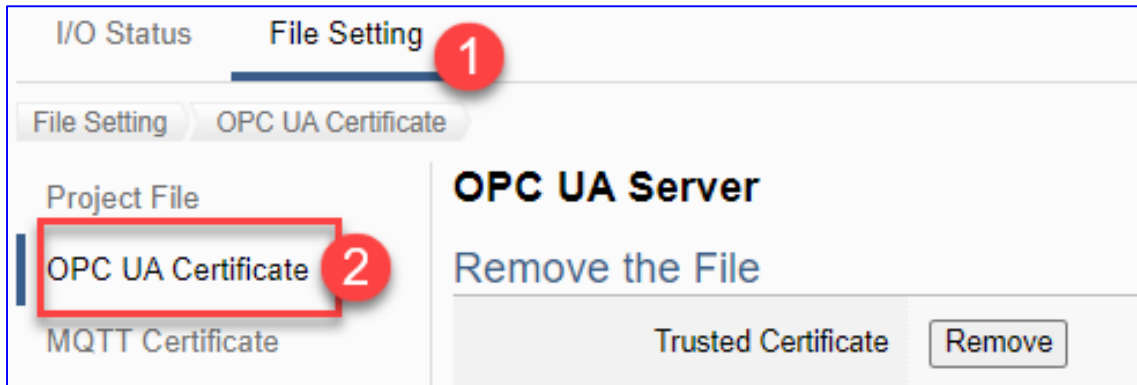


Fig. 273) CH7. OPC UA Certificate

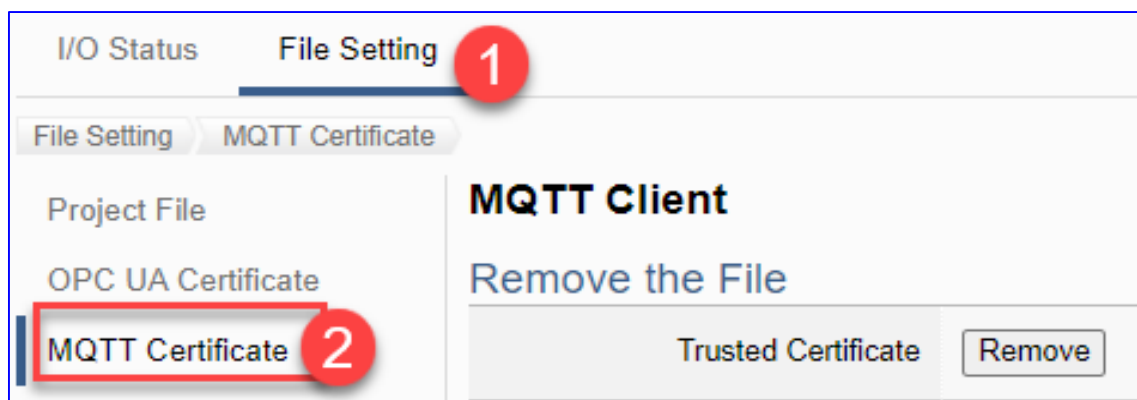


Fig. 274) MQTT Certificate

### 7.1 Download the Certificate from UA Controller

### 7.2 Upload the Certificate to UA Controller

#### 7.2.1 OPC UA Certificate

#### 7.2.2 MQTT Certificate

## 7.1 Download the Certificate from UA Controller

Download is for providing the OPC UA Server certificate to the other side.

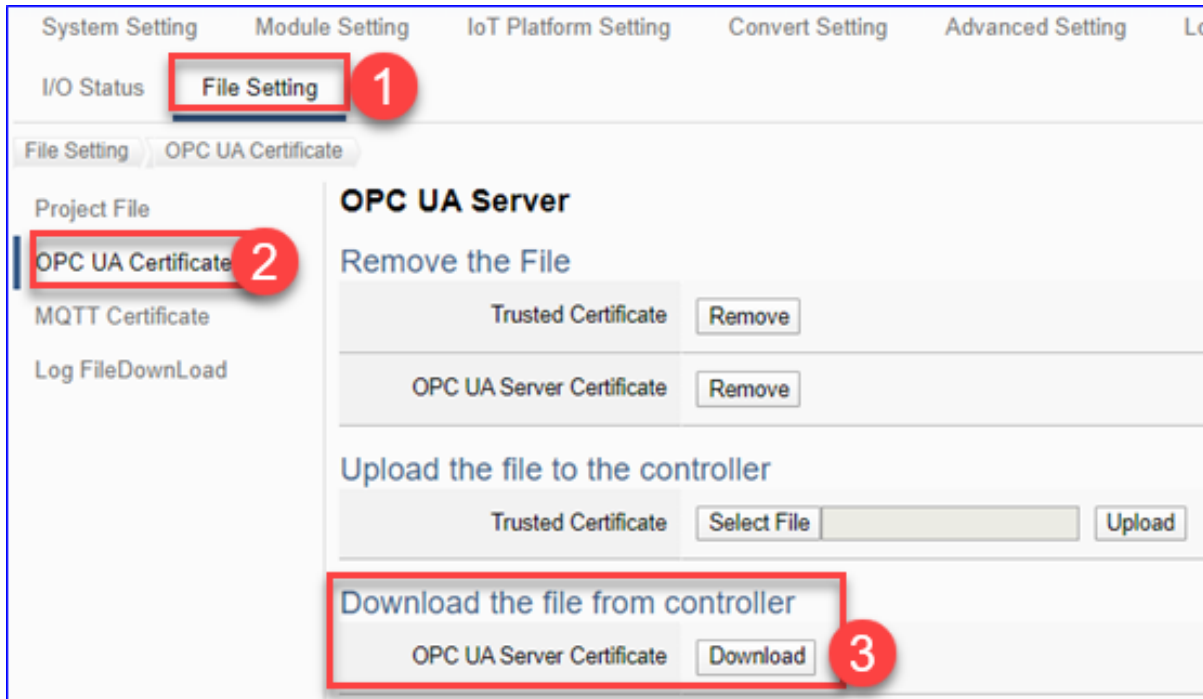


Fig. 275) Download OPC UA Certificate

1. Click the main menu [ ① **File Setting** > ② **OPC UA Certificate** > **Download the file from the controller** – OPC UA Server Certificate] and then click on the button ③ [**Download**].
2. Save the OPC UA Server certificate file to your designated folder. The downloaded certificate file (\*.tar) of the UA series controller looks similar to the figure below.

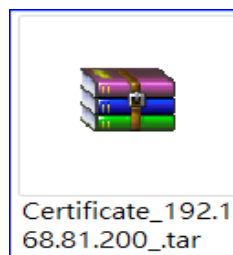


Fig. 276) OPC UA Certificate File

## 7.2 Upload the Certificate to UA Controller

The user can store trusted certificates of the OPC UA client or the MQTT Broker from other device into the UA project for setting up security communications.

### 7.2.1 OPC UA Certificate

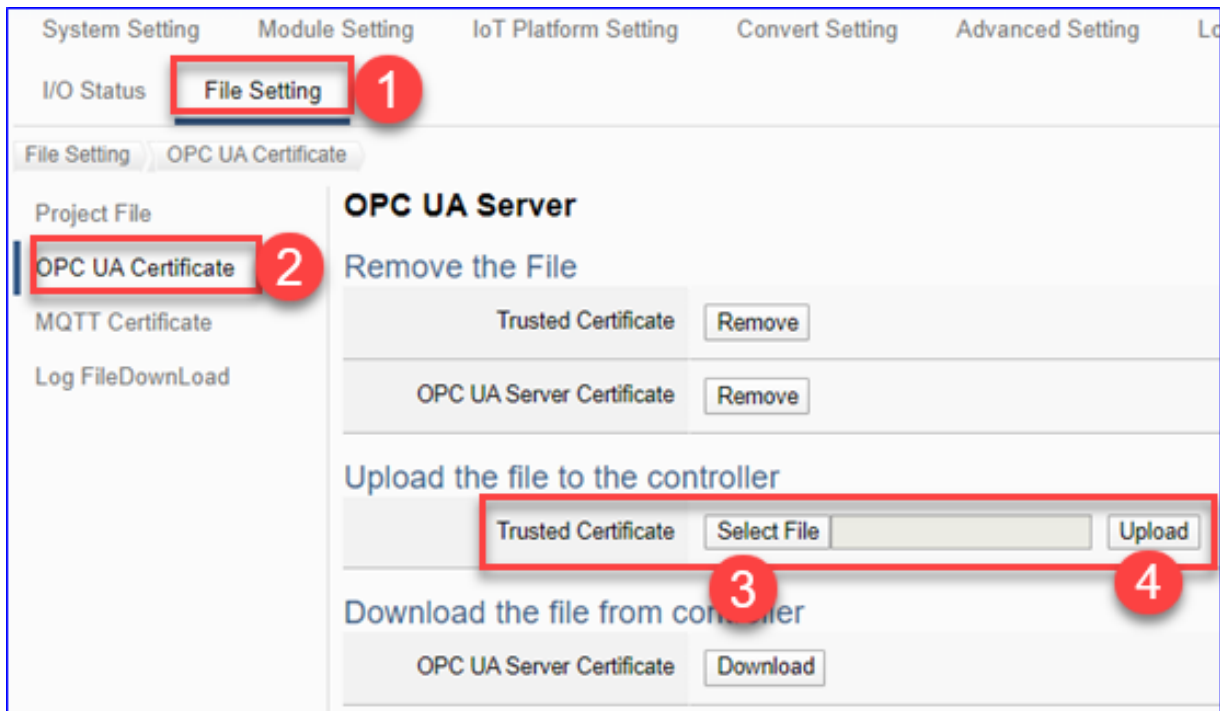



Fig. 277) Upload OPC UA Certificate

1. Get the trusted certificates from OPC UA Client and save in the PC.
2. Click the main menu [①File Setting > ② OPC UA Certificate > Upload the file to the controller – Trusted Certificate], click on the button ③ [Select File] to select the trusted certificates from OPC UA Client.
3. Click the button ④ [Upload], then can upload and exchange the certificate authentication.

#### Notes for OPC UA Certificate:

- The supported code format: “**DER**”.
- The supported file extension name: “**\*.der / \*.cer / \*.crt**” .
- The OPC UA Server Certificate downloaded from UA series:

File name: **Certificate\_IP-address\_.tar**, e.g.  Certificate\_192.168.255.102\_.tar

Before using, decompress to **icpdasuaserver.der**, e.g.  icpdasuaserver.der

- Refer to [5.8.2](#) for detail parameter descriptions.

## 7.2.2 MQTT Certificate

If you want to perform **Broker authentication**, you need to upload the **Trusted Certificate**. If you want to perform the **Broker/Client two-way authentication**, you need to upload the **Credential and Private Key** additionally.

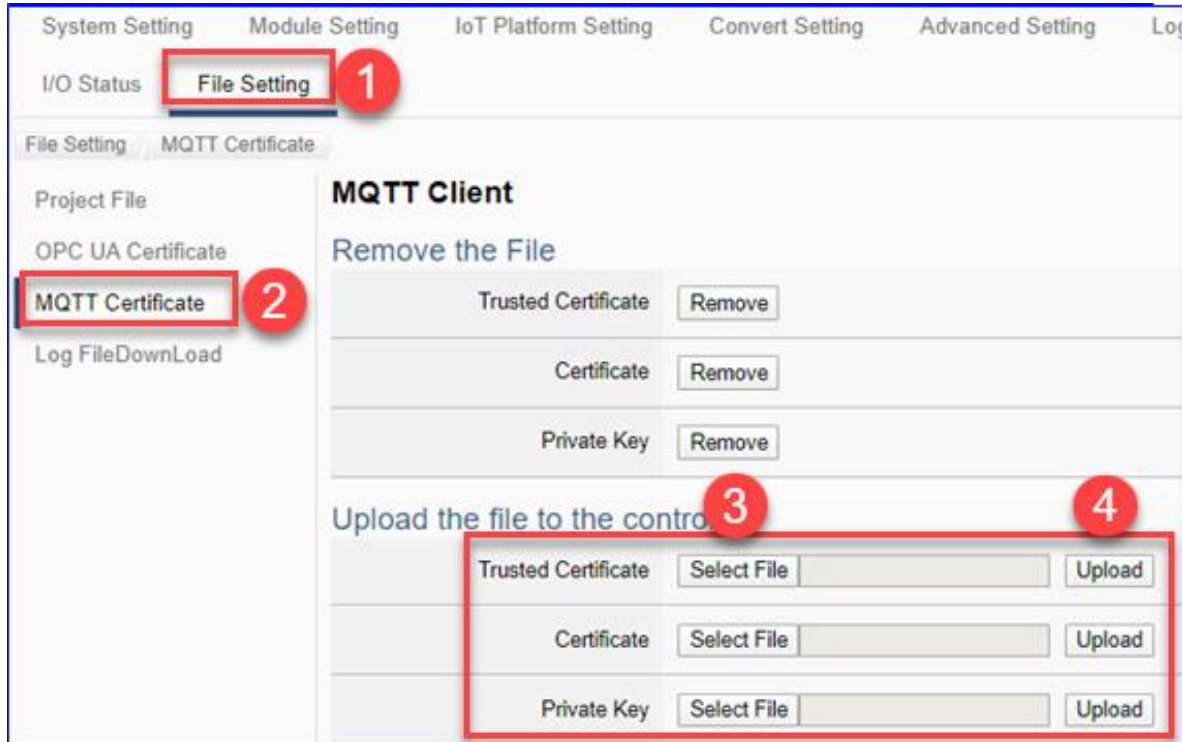


Fig. 278) Upload MQTT Certificate

1. Get the trusted certificates from MQTT Client and save in the PC.
2. Click the main menu [ ① **File Setting** > ② **MQTT Certificate** > **Upload the file to the controller – Trusted Certificate / Certificate / Private Key**], click on the button ③ [**Select File**] to select the Trusted Certificate, Certificate or Private Key from MQTT Client.
3. Click the button ④ [**Upload**], then UA system can exchange the certificate authentication.

### Notes for MQTT Client Certificate:

- The supported code format: “**PEM**”.
- The supported file extension name for Certificates: “**\*.pem / \*.cer / \*.cert**” .
- The supported file extension name for Private Key: “**\*.key**” .
- Refer to [5.8.3](#) for detail parameter descriptions.

# Appendix A. MQTT JSON Format of the UA Series

Tab. 137) Appendix A. MQTT JSON Format

## MQTT JSON Example & Format Descriptions:

```
{
  "Variable" : [ {
    "Name" : "Bool_R[0]",
    "Attribute" : "R",
    "Datatype" : "Bool",
    "Value" : 0,
    "Quality" : "Uncertain"
  }, {
    "Name" : "Short_R[0]",
    "Attribute" : "R",
    "Datatype" : "Int16",
    "Value" : 0,
    "Quality" : "Uncertain"
  }, {
    "Name" : "Short_R[1]",
    "Attribute" : "R",
    "Datatype" : "Int16",
    "Value" : 0,
    "Quality" : "Uncertain"
  }, {
    "Name" : "Short_R[2]",
    "Attribute" : "R",
    "Datatype" : "Int16",
    "Value" : 0,
    "Quality" : "Uncertain"
  }, {
    "Name" : "Short_RW[2]",
    "Attribute" : "RW",
    "Datatype" : "Int16",
    "Value" : 0,
    "Quality" : "Uncertain"
  } ]
}
```

Name	Descriptions
Variable	The array name of JSON. Its structure includes several member data as below.
Name	The member name of the array element
Attribute	The member attribute of the array element: "R" : can read "W" : can write "RW" : can read and write
Datatype	The member's data type of the array element: "Bool" "Int8" "UInt8" "UInt16" "Int16" "UInt32" "Int32" "UInt64" "Int64" "Float" "Double" "String"
Value	The member's current value of the array element
Quality	The member's current status of the array element: "Uncertain" "Good" "Bad"

## Appendix B. Protocol Technical Reference

- **OPC UA**

<https://opcfoundation.org/>

- **MQTT**

<http://mqtt.org/>

- **Modbus**

<http://modbus.org/>

## Appendix C. LED Indicators

LED indicators of UA Series provide a very convenient way of status indications for faster, easier diagnostics.

### C.1 UA-5231/5231M LEDs



Fig. 279) UA-5231/5231M LED Indicators

Tab. 138) Appendix C.1 LED Status Description Table: UA-5231/5231M

UA-5231 / UA-5231M		
LED	LED Status	Module Status
PWR	Green: ON	The module is powered on.
RUN	Red: Blinking	The system is functioning normally. <b>When power on UA, please wait about one minute for completing the start-up procedure until the "RUN" LED starts blinking.</b>
L1	OFF	Function reserved
L2	Green: Blinking, then ON, and then OFF.	When install or update the Firmware, L2 will blinking. When complete the process, L2 will steady ON to notify user and then OFF.

## C.2 UA-5231M-3GWA/-4GE/-4GC LEDs



Fig. 280) UA-5231M-3GWA/-4GE/-4GC LED Indicators

Tab. 139) Appendix C.2 LED Status Description Table: UA-5231M-3GWA/-4GE/-4GC

UA-5231M-3GWA / UA-5231M-4GE / UA-5231M-4GC		
LED	LED Status	Module Status
PWR	Green: ON	The module is powered on.
RUN	Red: Blinking	The system is functioning normally. <b>When power on UA, please wait about one minute for completing the start-up procedure until the "RUN" LED starts blinking.</b>
3G	Green: ON	The modem is functioning normally, and SIM card inside.
	OFF	The modem is not functioning, or no SIM card inside.
4G	Green Light Flash: ON for 2 seconds, OFF for 1 sec, and flashing alternately.	The modem is functioning normally, and the SIM card inside.
	Green Light Flash: ON for 1 second, OFF for 2 secs, flashing alternately, or OFF .	The modem is not functioning, no SIM card inside, or the PIN is still locked.
	Green Light Flash: Quickly	Data is transmitting.
L1	OFF	Function reserved
L2	Green: Blinking, then ON, and then OFF.	When install or update the Firmware, L2 will blinking. When complete the process, L2 will steady ON to notify user and then OFF.

### C.3 UA-2241M/2241MX-4GE/2241MX-4GC LEDs



Fig. 281) UA-2241M/-4GE/-4GC LED Indicators

Tab. 140) Appendix C.3 LED Status Description Table: UA-2241M/-4GE/-4GC

UA-2241M / UA-2241MX-4GE / UA-2241MX-4GC		
LED	LED Status	Module Status
PWR	Green: ON	The module is powered on.
RUN	Red: Blinking	The system is functioning normally. <b>When power on UA, please wait about one minute to complete the start-up procedure until the "RUN" LED starts blinking.</b>
L1 / L3	OFF	Function reserved
L2	Yellow Light: Blinking, then ON, and then OFF.	When install or update the Firmware, L2 will blinking. When complete the process, L2 will steady ON to notify user and then OFF.
4G (UA-2241MX-4GE UA-2241MX-4GC)	Orange Light: Flashing per 2 seconds, and then ON.	The modem is functioning normally, and the SIM card is functioning normally.
	Orange Light: Flashing per 2 seconds, and then OFF. Or OFF.	The modem is not functioning, no SIM card inside, or the PIN is still locked.
	Light Flash: Quickly	Data is transmitting.

## C.4 UA-7231M LEDs



Fig. 282) UA-7231M LED Indicators

Tab. 141) Appendix C.4 LED Status Description Table: UA-7231M

UA-7231M		
LED	LED Status	Module Status
PWR	Red: ON	The module is powered on.
RUN	Green: Blinking	The system is functioning normally. <b>When power on UA, please wait about one minute for completing the start-up procedure until the "RUN" LED starts blinking.</b>
PoE	Green: ON	The module has been connected to a PoE Ethernet switch
E1 (Ethernet)	Green: Blinking	The Ethernet network is connected and communicating.

## Appendix D. Mounting the XV-board for UA Series


### XV-board Expansion Module Supported List of UA Series :

Tab. 142) Appendix D. XV-board Supported List of UA Series

XV-board Type	XV-board Model	Supported UA Model
I/O Expansion	XV107, XV110, XV111, XV116, XV119, XV303, XV306, XV307, XV310	UA-2200 / 5200 / 2800 Series
RS-485 Expansion	XV511i	UA-2241M, UA-2841M, UA-5231, UA-5231M

For more detailed information about the all XV-board specifications, please refer to the [XV-board Expansion Module](#).

Tab. 143) PIN Assignment Table of XV511i RS-485 I/O Expansion Board

Model	Descriptions
XV511i	<p>4-channel RS-485 I/O Expansion Board (RoHS)</p> <p>PIN Assignment:</p>  <p>P4: ttyO9    P3: ttyO8    P2: ttyO7    P1: ttyO6</p>

## D.1 Mounting Steps For UA-2241M Series

UA-2241M has one I/O expansion bus to expand the functions by insert one optional XV-board. The supported XV-boards are listed after the mounting steps below.

### Mounting Steps:

**Step 1: Remove stripped screws and then remove the cover**

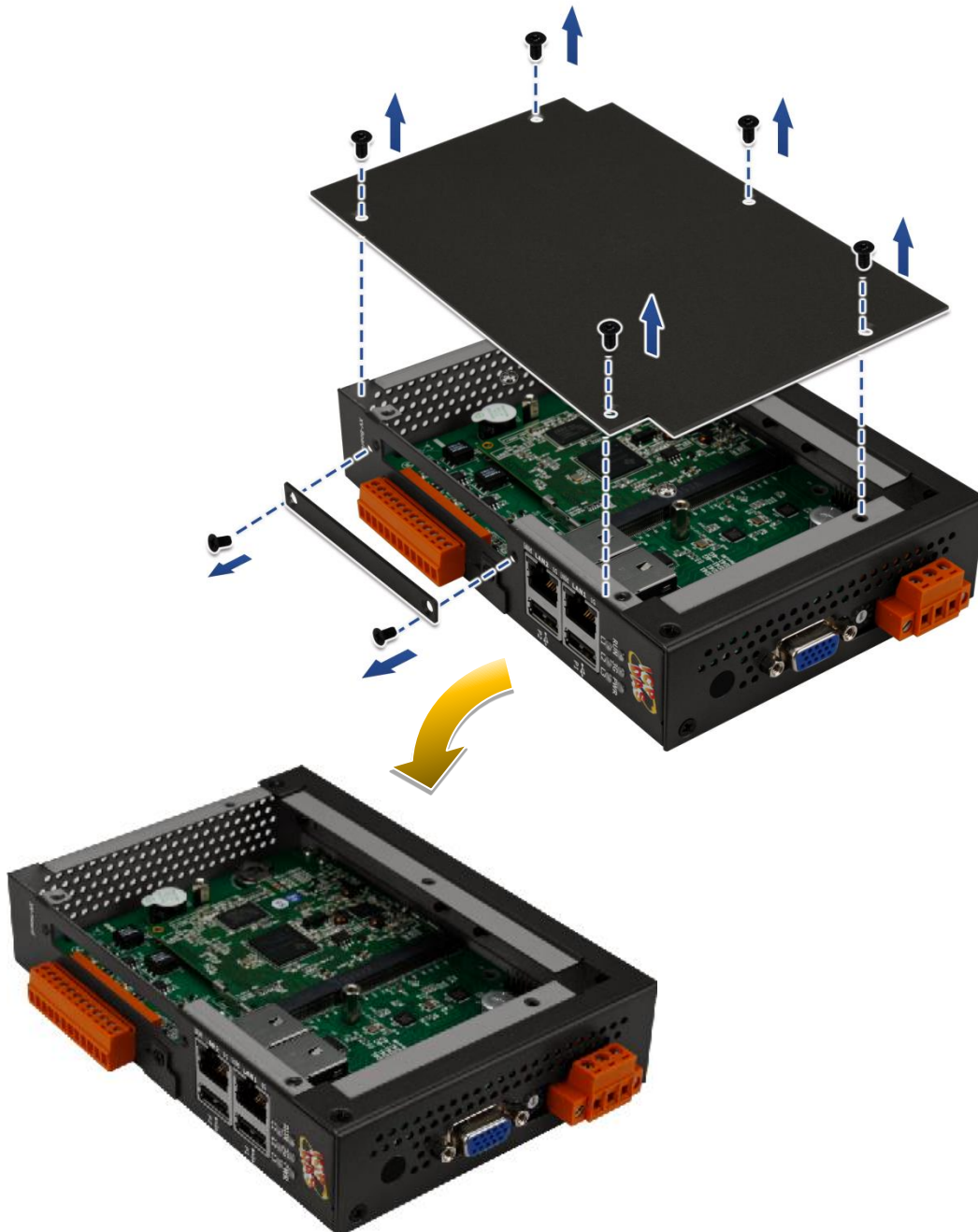


Fig. 283) Appendix D.1 UA-2241M Mounting XV-board Step 1

**Step 2: Hold the XV-board vertically and align the socket, and then carefully press the XV-board onto the I/O expansion bus**

**Step 3: Fasten the XV-board using the screws supplied**

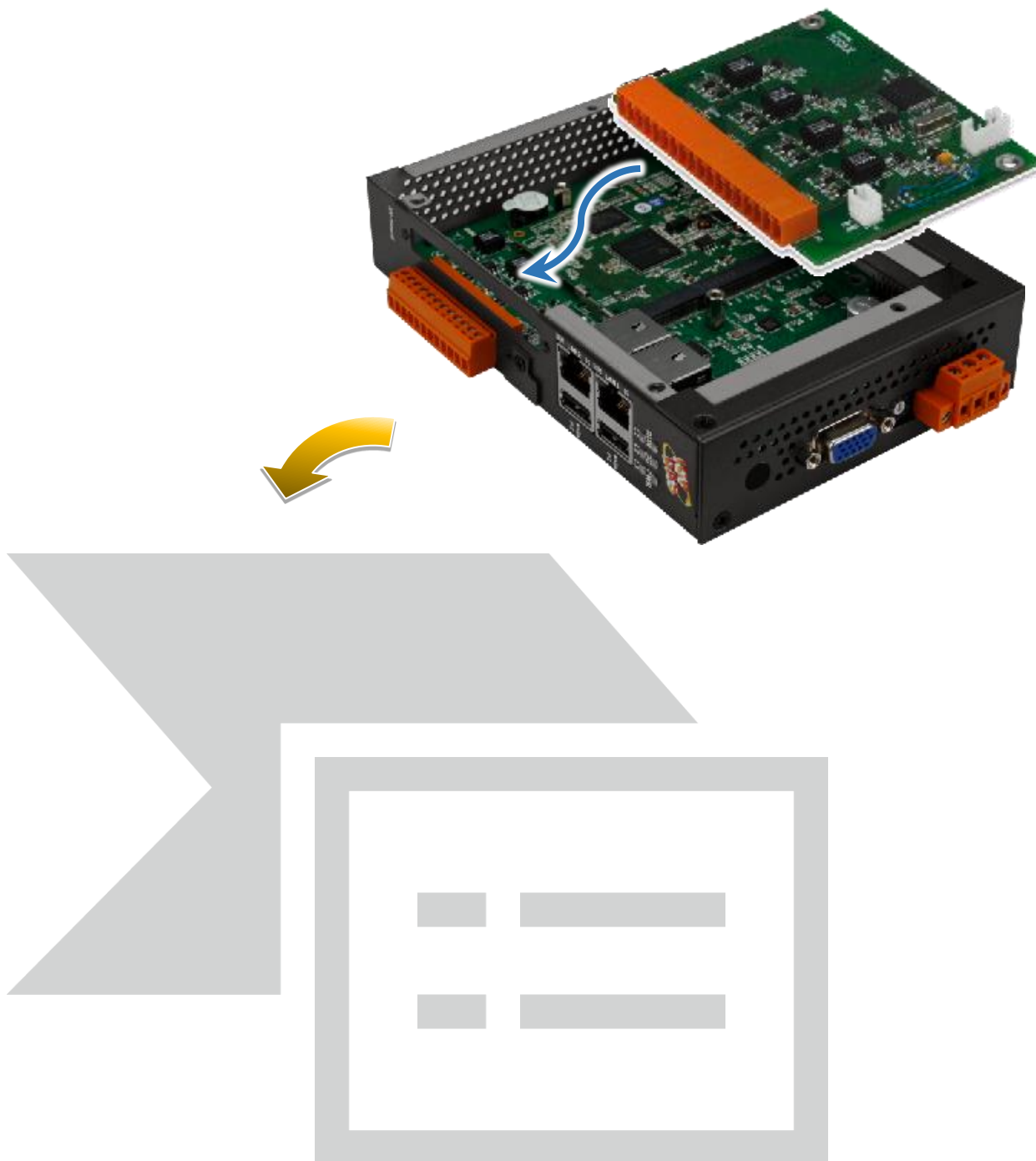


Fig. 284) Appendix D.1 UA-2241M Mounting XV-board Step 3

**Step 4: Close the cover and then fasten the screws**

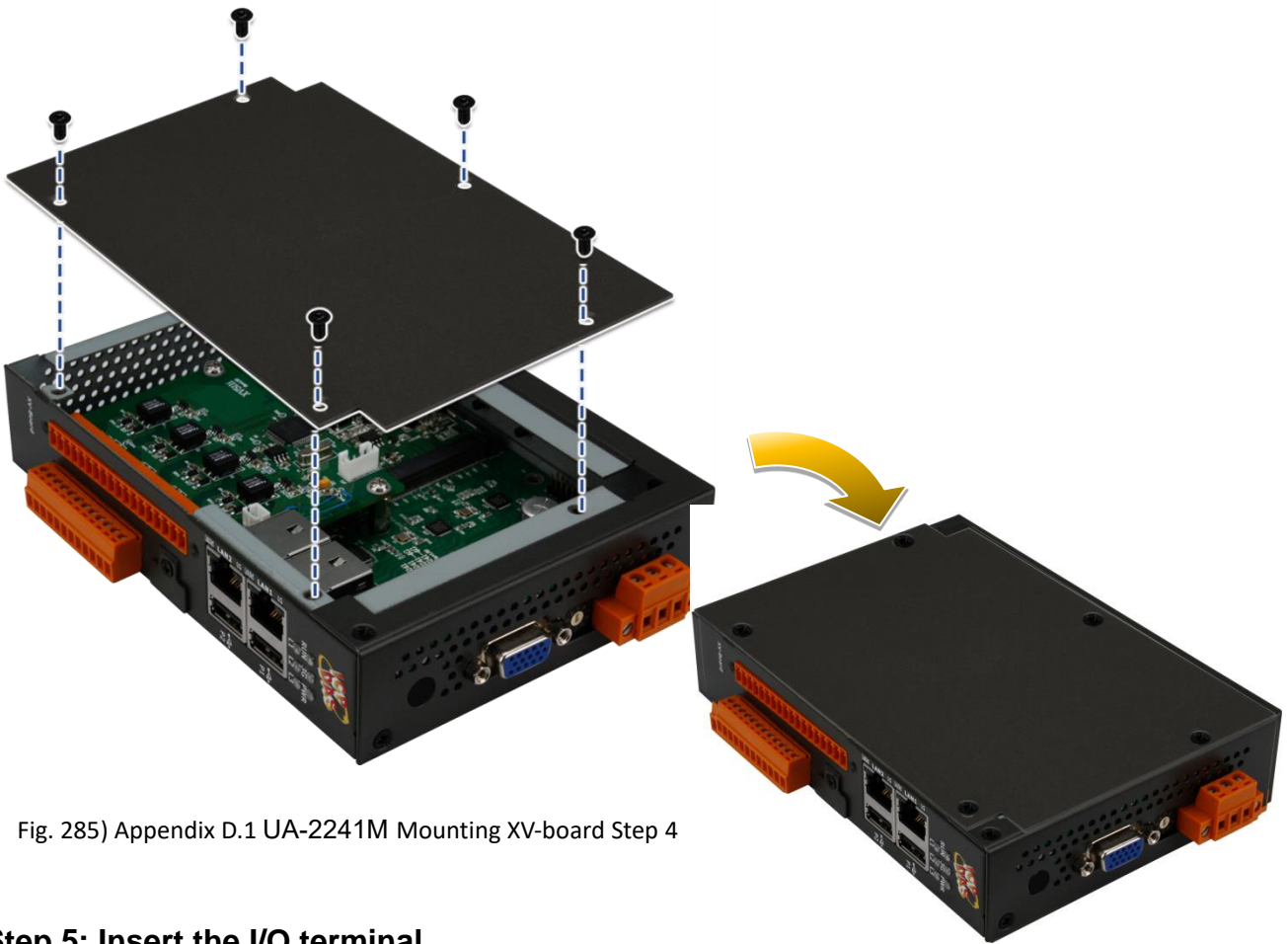


Fig. 285) Appendix D.1 UA-2241M Mounting XV-board Step 4

**Step 5: Insert the I/O terminal**



Fig. 286) Appendix D.1 UA-2241M Mounting XV-board Step 5

## D.2 Mounting Steps For UA-5231

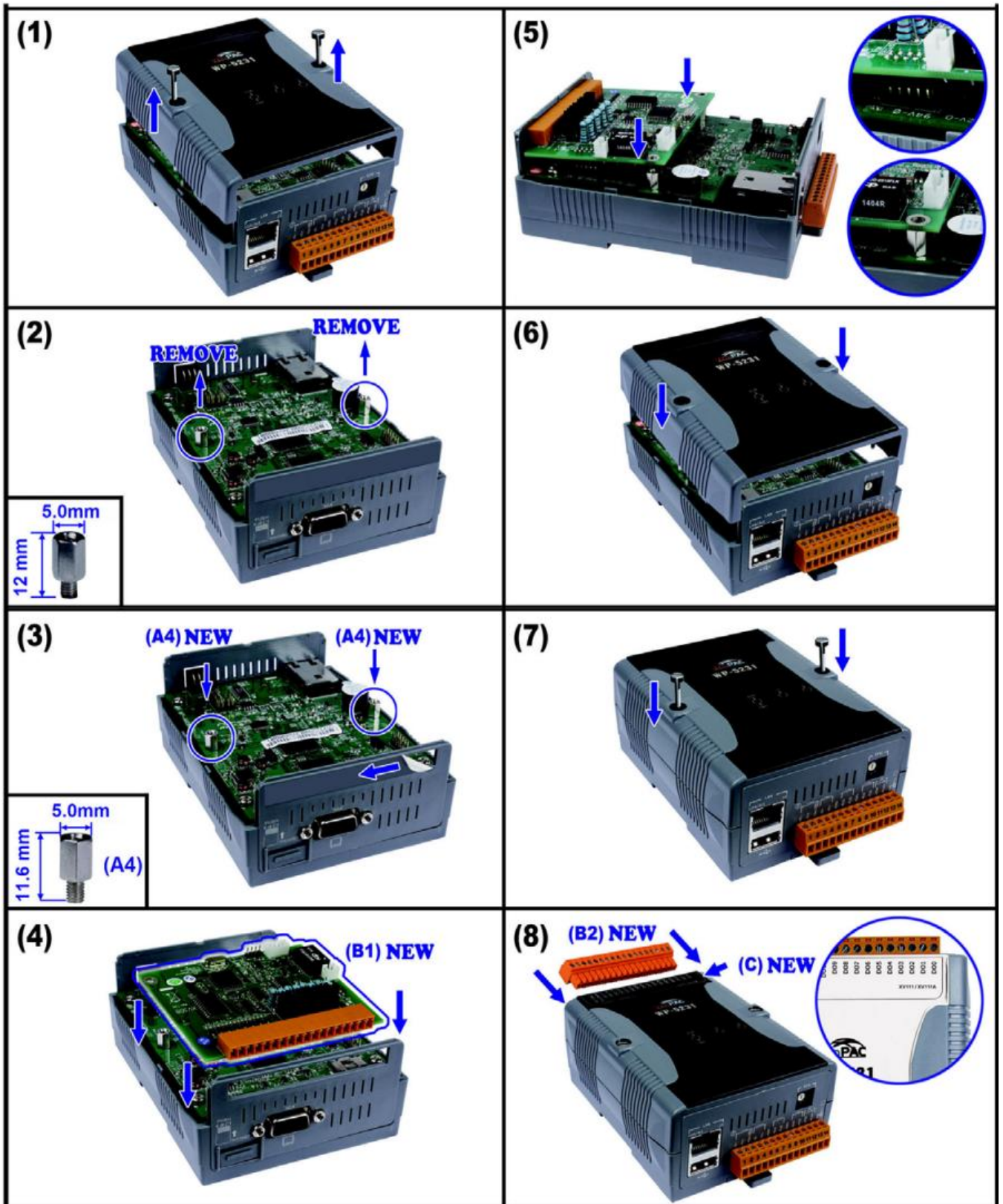


Fig. 287) Appendix D.2 UA-5231 Mounting XV-board Steps

### D.3 Mounting Steps For UA-5231M Series

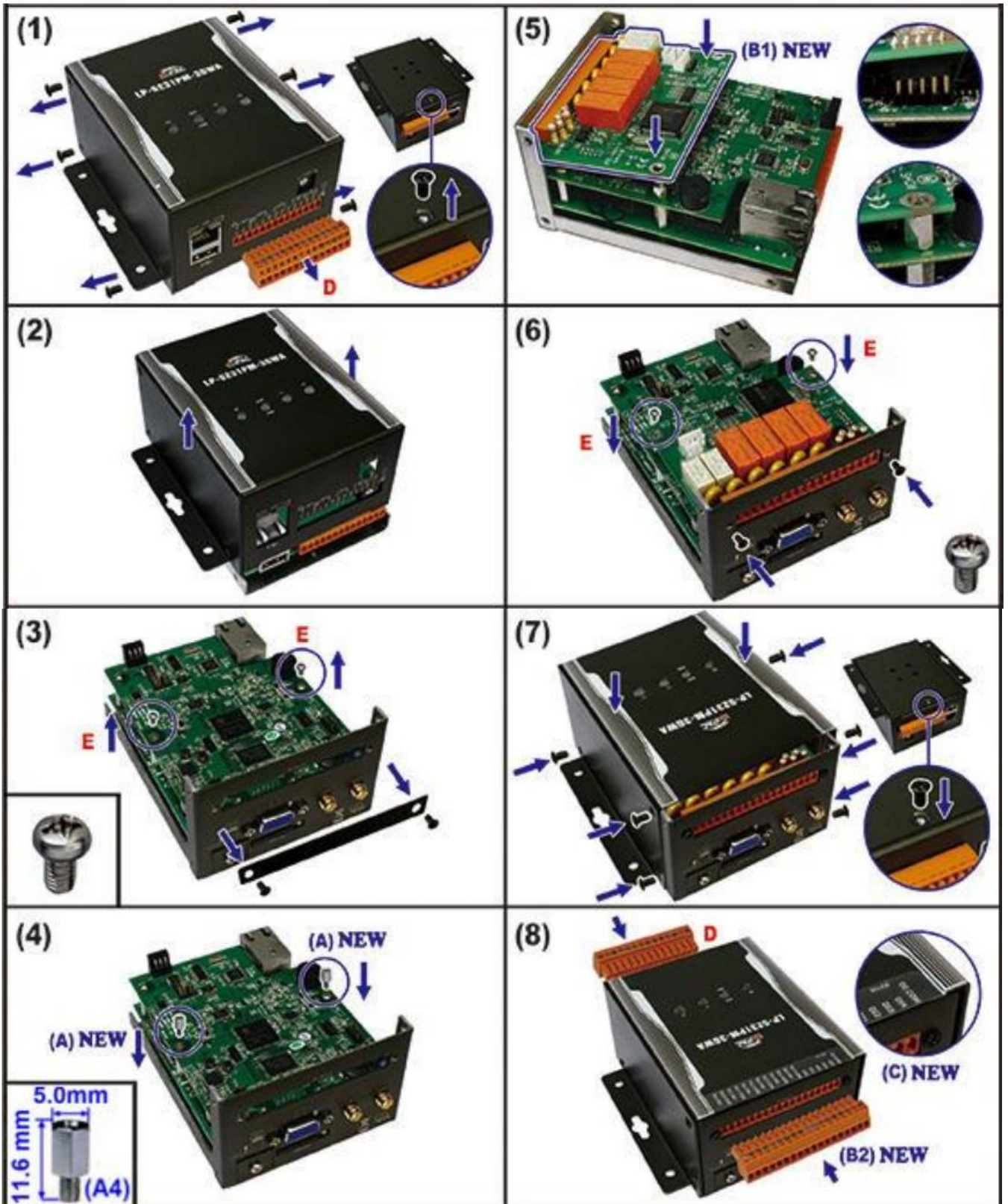


Fig. 288) Appendix D.3 UA-5231M Mounting XV-board Steps

# Appendix E. Import Modbus Module Profile and CSV File Field Descriptions

When UA connects many modules, setting multiple modules one by one is very time-consuming. UA allows setting many modules at once by writing the setting data of many modules in a CSV file and importing it to UA. Please write the different types of modules in different CSV files.

The following sections describe the Modbus RTU and TCP module configuration file functions and the field data of the CSV file.

## E.1 Modbus RTU Module Profile and Field Descriptions

The Import Modbus RTU module profile function is in the menu [Module Setting] > [Modbus > RTU Module] > [Import Module Profile] – [Upload Module Profile] option. as follows.

### Modbus RTU Import Module Profile function:

Click the [Upload Module Profile] button, then select the prepared CSV file, import it, and save the settings. The setting modules will show on the [Module List], and click the [Edit] button to see the module settings.

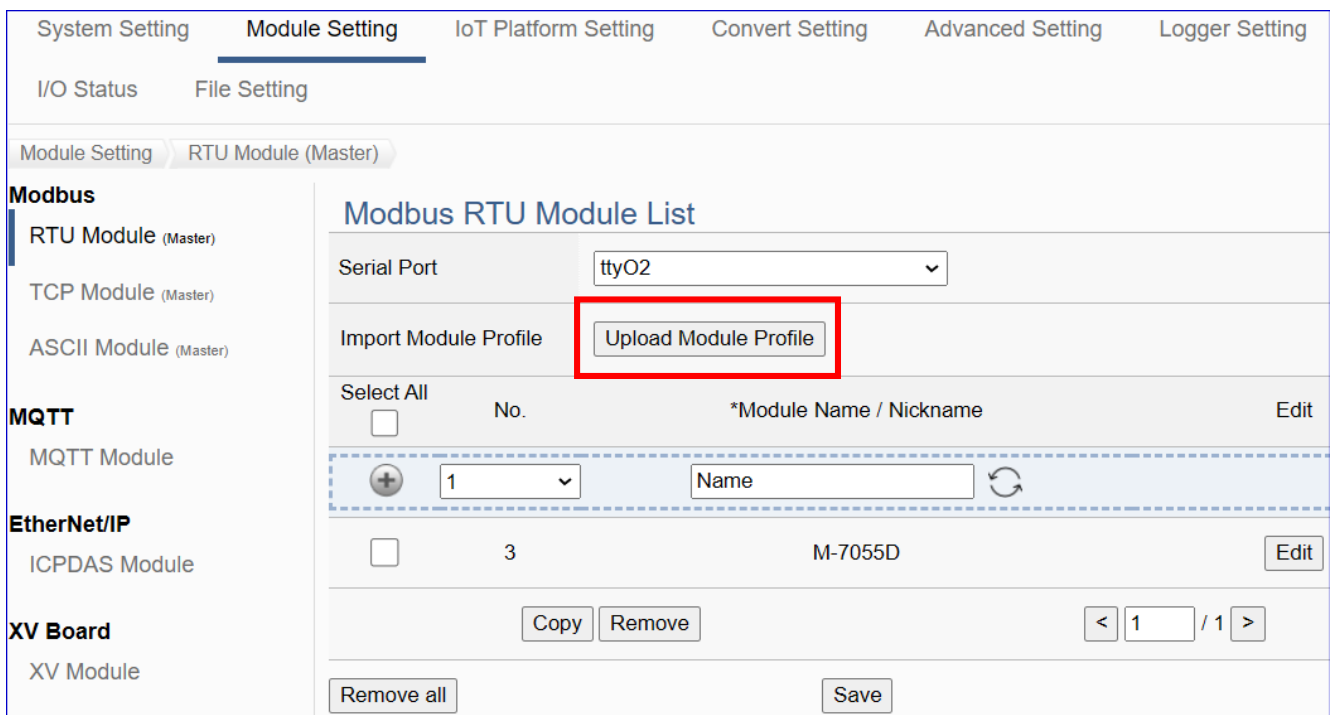


Fig. 289) Appendix E.1 Modbus RTU Import CVS Module Profile function

## Field Setting Descriptions of CVS File for Modbus RTU Module:

ModuleName	SlaveID	Timeout										
DL-302	1	500										
VariableName	ModuleName	Data Type	Function	Address	FunctionGroup	IsSwap	Description	Scaling Name	Original	Target	Offset	Scaling Description
CO2	DL-302	Short	3x	0	1	FALSE	CO2	CO2	0~10000	0~10000		
Relative_humidity	DL-302	Short	3x	1	1	FALSE	Humidity	Relative_humidity	0~10000	0~1000		
temperature_Cels	DL-302	Short	3x	2	1	FALSE		Temperature_Celsius	-100~500	-10~50		
temperature_Fahr	DL-302	Short	3x	3	1	FALSE		Temperature_Fahrenheit	140~1220	14~122		
Dew_point_tempe	DL-302	Short	3x	4	1	FALSE		Dew_point_temperature	-100~500	-10~50		
Dew_point_tempe	DL-302	Short	3x	5	1	FALSE		Dew_point_temperature	140~1220	14~122		

Fig. 290) Field Setting Example of CVS File for Modbus RTU Module

Tab. 144) Field Setting Descriptions of CVS File for Modbus RTU Module

First Table Field Descriptions:	
ModuleName	The module name. e.g. in the example, the module name is "DL-302".
SlaveID	The Slave ID of the module. e.g. In the example, the Slave ID is "1".
Timeout	The time no response, unit: ms. If the module does not respond within this period, the communication is considered failed. In the example, the timeout is "500" ms.
Second Table Field Descriptions:	
VariableName	The variable name, e.g. "CO2", "Relative_humidity", etc.
ModuleName	The module name of the variable, e.g. this example sets "DL-302", indicating that the variable belongs to DL-302.
Data Type	The type of data, includes "Bool", "Short", "Unsigned Short", "Long", "Unsigned Long", "Int64", "Float", "Float64" and other types.
Function	The Modbus function codes of the variable, includes "0x", "1x", "3x", and "4x".
Address	The address of the Modbus variable.
FunctionGroup	Functional group of variable. Variables in the same group are represented as being in the same Modbus command.
IsSwap	Set whether the value of the variable swaps the byte positions. "TRUE" means swap, and "FALSE" does not swap.
Description	Description of the variable, such as "CO2", "Humidity", etc.
Scaling Name	The name of the Scaling variable, fill in if you want to set Scaling.
Original	The range of the original value is separated by the "~" symbol, such as 0~1000.
Target	The range of the value after scaling is separated by the "~" symbol, such as 0~100.
Offset	The offset of the value after scaling
Scaling Description	Description of Scaling variables

## E.2 Modbus TCP Module Profile and Field Descriptions

The Import Modbus TCP module profile function is in the menu [Module Setting] > [Modbus > TCP Module] > [Import Module Profile] – [Upload Module Profile] option. as follows.

### Modbus TCP Import Module Profile function:

Click the [Upload Module Profile] button, then select the prepared CSV file, import it, and save the settings. The setting modules will show on the [Module List], and click the [Edit] button to see the module settings.

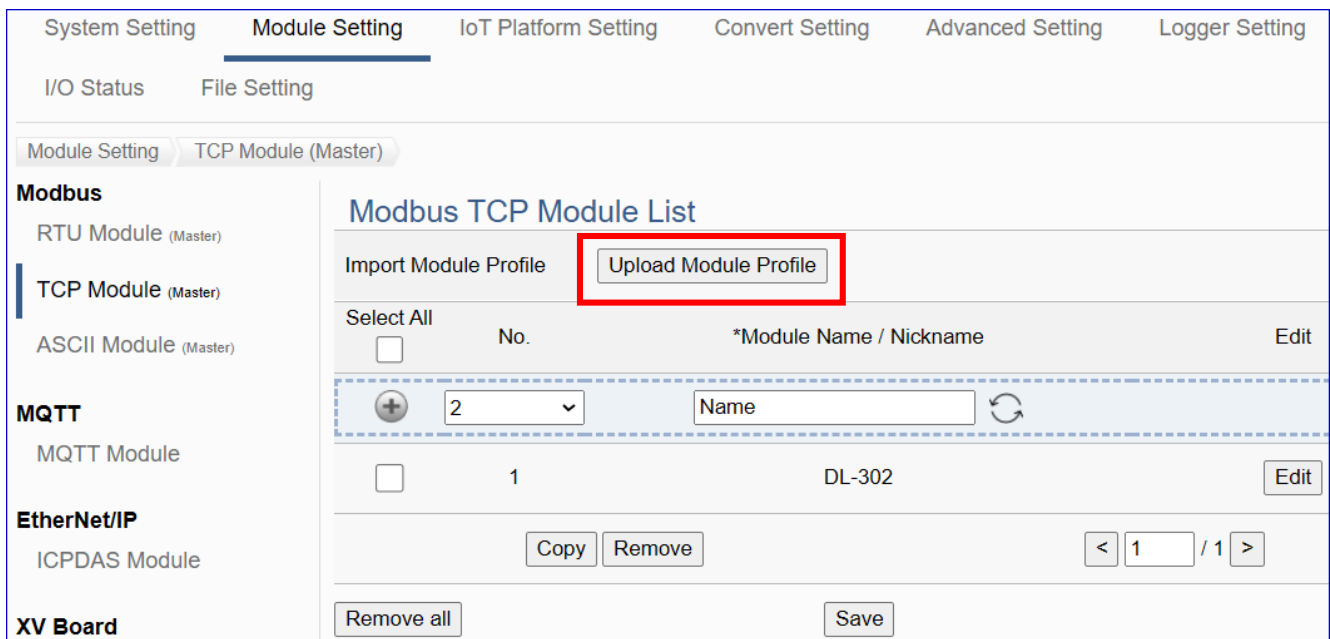


Fig. 291) Appendix E.2 Modbus TCP Import CVS Module Profile function

### Field Setting Descriptions of CVS File for Modbus TCP Module:

ModuleName	IP	Port	SlaveID	Timeout	PollingRate								
DL-302	192.168.101.15	502	1	500	300								
VariableName	ModuleName	Data Type	Function	Address	FunctionG	IsSwap	Description	Scaling Name	Original	Target	Offset	Scaling	Description
CO2	DL-302	Short	3x	0	1	FALSE	CO2	CO2	0~10000	0~10000			
Relative_humidity	DL-302	Short	3x	1	1	FALSE		Relative_humidity	0~10000	0~1000			
Temperature_Celsius	DL-302	Short	3x	2	1	FALSE		Temperature_Celsius	-100~500	-10~50			
Temperature_Fahrenheit	DL-302	Short	3x	3	1	FALSE		Temperature_Fahrenheit	140~1220	14~122			
Dew_point_temperature_DL-302		Short	3x	4	1	FALSE		Dew_point_temperature_	-100~500	-10~50			
Dew_point_temperature_DL-302		Short	3x	5	1	FALSE		Dew_point_temperature_	140~1220	14~122			

Fig. 292) Field Setting Example of CVS File for Modbus TCP Module

Tab. 145) Field Setting Descriptions of CVS File for Modbus TCP Module

First Table Field Descriptions:	
ModuleName	The module name. e.g. in the example, the module name is "DL-302".
IP	IP of the connected module
Port	The connected TCP communication port
SlaveID	The Slave ID of the module. e.g. In the example, the Slave ID is "1".
Timeout	The time no response, unit: ms. If the module does not respond within this period, the communication is considered failed. In the example, the timeout is "500" ms.
PollingRate	The interval time between polling commands
Second Table Field Descriptions:	
VariableName	The variable name, e.g. "CO2", "Relative_humidity", etc.
ModuleName	The module name of the variable, e.g. this example sets "DL-302", indicating that the variable belongs to DL-302.
Data Type	The type of data, includes "Bool", "Short", "Unsigned Short", "Long", "Unsigned Long", "Int64", "Float", "Float64" and other types.
Function	The Modbus function codes of the variable, includes "0x", "1x", "3x", and "4x".
Address	The address of the Modbus variable.
FunctionGroup	Functional group of variable. Variables in the same group are represented as being in the same Modbus command.
IsSwap	Set whether the value of the variable swaps the byte positions. "TRUE" means swap, and "FALSE" does not swap.
Description	Description of the variable, such as "CO2", "Hhumidity", etc.
Scaling Name	The name of the Scaling variable, fill in if you want to set Scaling.
Original	The range of the original value is separated by the "~" symbol, such as 0~1000.
Target	The range of the value after scaling is separated by the "~" symbol, such as 0~100.
Offset	The offset of the value after scaling
Scaling Description	Description of Scaling variables